



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD
ENGLISH FACULTY LIBRARY

*Given to the Library by
Torquay Library,
per B. N. B. C.*

37342

E 90.46



300006097P

Oxford University
ENGLISH FACULTY LIBRARY
Manor Road, Oxford OX1 3UQ
Telephone: (01865) 271050

Full term Monday to Friday 9.30 am to 7 pm
 Saturday 10.00 am to 1 pm
Vacation Monday to Friday 9.30 am to 5 pm
 Saturday CLOSED

This book should be returned on or before the latest date below:

Volumes which are lost, defaced, or damaged must be paid for.

37342

E 90.40

Legends of the Holy Rood.



ST. QUIRIAC.

Legends of the Holy Rood;

Symbols of the Passion and Cross-Poems.

In Old English of the Eleventh, Fourteenth,
and Fifteenth Centuries.

EDITED FROM MSS. IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM AND
BODLEIAN LIBRARIES;

WITH INTRODUCTION, TRANSLATIONS, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX,

BY

RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D.,

Editor of Hampole's 'Pricke of Conscience,' 'The Ayenbite of Inweyt,'

'Early English Homilies,' etc. etc.;

Member of the Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXXI.



Agents for the sale of the Early English Text Society's Publications.

DUBLIN : WILLIAM MCGEE, 18 Nassau Street.

EDINBURGH : T. G. STEVENSON, 22 South Frederick Street.

GLASGOW : OGLE & Co., 1 Royal Exchange Square.

BERLIN : ASHER & Co., Unter den Linden, 20.

NEW YORK : C. SCRIBNER & Co. ; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.

PHILADELPHIA : J. B. LIPPINCOTT & Co.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Preface	vii
Introduction	xi
I. Discovery of the Sacred Cross	2
II. þe Holy Rode	18
Hou þe Holy Cross was y-founde	19
Exposition of the Cross	48
Life of St. Quiriac	58
III. The Story of the Holy Rood	62
IV. Finding of the Cross	87
V. The Uplifting of the Holy Rood	98
VI. How þe Hali Cros was fundin be Seint Elaine	108
VII. Exposition of the Holy Rood	122
VIII. Dispute between Mary and the Cross	131
IX. With an <i>O</i> and an <i>I</i>	150
X. With an <i>O</i> for an <i>I</i>	153
XI. The Invention of the Holy Cross	154
XII. The Exaltation of the Cross	161
XIII. The Symbols of the Passion	170

APPENDIX.

I. Dispute between Mary and the Cross	197
Festivals of the Church	210
II. Horæ de Cruce	222
 GLOSSARIAL INDEX	 225



holye crosse &

PREFACE.

WHILE consulting Hickes's *Thesaurus*, my attention was suddenly attracted by a reference to an Old English homily on the *Finding of the Cross*. Ascertaining that it had never been printed, and hoping that Old English students, who had read the beautiful legend of "Elene, or the Invention of the Cross," in Kemble's edition of the *Vercelli Poems*, might like to have a prose version of the story, I determined to edit it for the Early English Text Society. This homily is the first piece in our collection of *Legends of the Holy Rood*. It is printed from a MS. in the Bodleian Library, Auct. F. iv. 32.

While engaged upon this, I recollected that I had seen or heard of other Old English legends, and as soon as I could procure transcripts, I put them into print. Thus the work gradually grew larger and larger¹ while passing through the press, and a tolerably complete collection of legends, in an English form, concerning the Invention and Exposition of the Cross (celebrated by two festivals of the Christian Church) will be found in the present volume.

A few Cross-poems have been added, one of which deserves special mention, namely, the "Dispute between Mary and the Cross" (p. 131).

¹ This fact will account for the strange arrangement of some of the pieces.

After the version from the Vernon MS. was printed, another and rather longer copy turned up in Royal MS. 18 A x, with some additional verses on the "Festivals of the Church," in the same metre as the Cross-poem. These I have added in an Appendix.

Of the second poem, on the "Finding of the Cross" (p. 19), I have printed two versions—one from the Ashmolean MS. 43, Bodleian Library, of the latter part of the thirteenth century, which has been collated with an imperfect copy in Harl. MS. 2277, of the same date, which contains lives of the saints, &c.; the other from the Vernon MS., fourteenth century.

As the history of Cyriacus, the brother of Stephen the martyr, is included in the legends relating to the "Finding of the Cross," I have also added two versions of the saint's life.

The third legend (p. 62) contains the history of the material out of which the Rood was made, from the time it was a pippin until it was wrought into a cross¹. It also relates the story "*De Fabrice Clavorum*," which I have not met with elsewhere in an English form.

This legend, as well as No. IV. (p. 87) and No. VII. (p. 122) are printed from Harleian MS. 4196, a bulky volume, containing metrical homilies and lives of saints in the Northumbrian dialect.

"The Uplifting of the Holy Rood," No. V. (p. 98), is taken from Ælfric's minster homilies in Cotton MS., Julius E vii. Ælfric's discourse on the "Finding of the Cross" will be found in Thorpe's edition of Ælfric's *Homilies*.

The sixth legend, "How the Holy Cross was found by St. Elene," is from the West-Midland version of the *Cursor Mundi*, Fairfax MS. 14, Bodleian Library².

The same story is found in the Northumbrian copy of the *Cursor Mundi*, in the British Museum, Cotton MS., Vespasian A iii, and in a MS. belonging to the University Library of Göttingen.

¹ A similar version of a portion of this story, but of an earlier date, is printed in my *Specimens of Early English* (p. 140).

² For the transcript of the pieces from the MSS. in the Bodleian Library, I am indebted to Mr. G. Parker.

This legend on the "Finding of the Cross" is very different from the others already noticed; and instead of the story of Judas or Cyriacus occupying a prominent place, it only comes in at the fag-end as an illustration of the diverse stories that are told of the Rood (p. 120). Instead of the ordinary legend, we get the story, so well known to us all in the *Merchant of Venice*, of the merchant and the pound of flesh¹.

All the pieces from I. to X. inclusive, are now for the first time printed.

The next two pieces (XI. and XII. p. 154-169) are from Caxton's *Golden Legend*, and these again supply a few particulars not found in the other legends.

The "Symbols of the Passion" are now for the first time edited from Royal MS. 17 A 27, and Addit. MS. 22,029, collated with another copy without the illustrations in Addit. MS. 11,748.

The curious illustrations are furnished by Professor de la Motte, who has kindly made the Society a present of those from the Addit. MS. 22,029.

R. M.

KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON,

Feb., 1871.

¹ Kemble seemed to think that this legend was only contained in the Göttingen MS. He has rightly noticed its absence from the Midland version of the *Cursor* in Trinity College Library.

INTRODUCTION.

§ 1. The Finding of the Cross.

"The Inuencion of the holy crosse is sayd by cause that this daye the holy crosse was founden for tofore it was founden of seth in paradyse terrestre / Lyke as it shall be sayde hereafter: and also it was founden of salamon in the monte of lybane and of the quene of saba / in the temple of salamon And of the Iewes in the water of pyseyne And on this daye it was founden of Helayne in the mounte of caluarye /"

These prefatory remarks to the "Invention of the Cross" in the *Golden Legend* (see p. 154) suggest the order in which a summary of the legends contained in the following pages should be written.

§ 2. The Finding of the Cross by Seth in Paradise.

When Adam and Eve were driven out of Paradise for eating of the "apple tree," God promised to send them the *oil of mercy* (pp. 18, 19), wherewith they should be anointed and be healed of their sin-wounds which covered their bodies from "head to heel" to the number of "sixty and ten" (p. 64).

In the vale of Hebron Adam and Eve had passed more than

nine hundred years in sorrow and woe. They had lost during this interval their two sons, and as a kind of penance for their sins, they remained apart for more than two hundred years¹. At our Lord's bidding Adam and Eve came together again, and after a time Seth was born. When Adam was nine hundred and thirty-two years old, he found himself enfeebled by toil, sickness, and old age, and he longed to die. But before his death he wished to be anointed with the oil of mercy. He calls Seth unto him and tells him of his ills (pp. 20, 21).

Seth has no idea what *pain and sorrow* mean, and thinks that his father's sickness arises from a longing for the fruits of Paradise (p. 62). But Adam tells Seth of God's promise to him on leaving Paradise, and bids him go to Paradise, and entreat the angel at the gate of Eden to send him the oil of mercy (p. 22)—the oil of life, "that medicine is to man and wife" (p. 65).

Seth being ignorant of the way thither, Adam gives him full instructions for his journey; and so Seth, starting from the head of the valley of Hebron, finds a green path which leads to the gate of Paradise (p. 22); then, turning eastward (p. 66²), he comes upon the way by which Adam and Eve had left Paradise, upon which, ever since the Fall, no grass had grown. Following this track, he reaches the gate of Paradise (made known to him by a great light, like that of a burning fire³), and with prayer and supplication he beseeches God to send his father the oil of mercy (pp. 22, 66, 154). While praying, St. Michael appears to Seth, and tells him that it is useless to pray for the oil of mercy, for it will not be sent upon earth until five thousand two hundred and twenty years shall have elapsed, when Christ shall come to die for man's sin⁴ (p. 67).

The angel then commands Seth to put his head within the gate of Eden, and to note well whatever he sees therein. He did as he was bidden, and saw more marvels than tongue could tell. The

¹ Adam determined upon this penance because *woman* was the root of all his misfortunes (pp. 20, 21).

² See *Specimens of Early English*, p. 140.

³ See *Specimens of Early English*, p. 141.

⁴ The *Golden Legend* says 5550 years.

meads were decked with gay herbs and trees, diffusing all around most delightful perfumes; the trees were loaded with delicious fruits, and the birds sang joyously. In this land of delight and of joy Seth would fain dwell for ever.

In the middle of Paradise he saw a bright, shining well, out of which flowed four streams that watered all the world ¹.

Above the well there stood a large tree with many branches, but without bark or leaves, like an aged tree (pp. 24, 68). Seth supposed that the tree stood thus bare on account of his parents' sin (p. 68; *Specimens*, p. 142).

A serpent, "all naked, without skin," was embracing the tree. This was the tree and the serpent that caused Adam first to commit sin (p. 24; *Specimens*, p. 142).

A second time Seth looked in, and to his amazement the tree was covered with bark and leaves, and appeared to reach unto heaven; and in the top of the tree he beheld a new-born bairn lapped in "small" (or swaddling) clothes ².

The root of the tree went down into the uttermost ends of hell, and there he saw the soul of his brother Abel. Then the angel drove Seth from the gate, and he saw no more. These sights were afterwards explained to him. The babe in the top of the tree was God's Son, who in the fulness of time should bring mankind the oil of mercy (pp. 24, 69, 70).

When Seth took leave of the angel, he received three pippins or kernels of an apple, which he was bidden to put under Adam's tongue as soon as he was dead. Out of these three kernels three trees—cedar, cypress, and pine—would spring. These "wands" or rods betoken the Trinity: the cedar, "a tree of height," denotes the Father; the cypress, a tree of sweet savour, represents the Son; and the pine³, a fruit-bearing tree, is a type of the Holy Ghost and His gifts (pp. 26, 70; *Specimens*, p. 144).

Seth returns home, and tells Adam of the oil of mercy that should come through the birth of a blissful Child, near the end of

¹ The *Cursor* names the four streams Tyson, Fison, Tigri, Eufate (*Specimens*, p. 142, Genes.).

² The *Cursor* adds that the child lay squealing for Adam's sin (*Specimens*, p. 143).

³ The *olive* seems to be the tree that is really meant.

the world, and of his death which should take place within three days. Great was Adam's joy when he heard of his approaching death, and for once in his life he laughed. He had endured so much sorrow and care, that he had rather dwell in hell than live any longer upon earth (pp. 26, 71; *Specimens*, pp. 144, 145).

When Adam died, his weeping wife and children tried to restore him to life, whereupon the archangel Michael appeared to them, and showed them what to do with the corpse. Under his direction, accompanied by angels "singing all full solemnly and making noble melody," they carried the dead body to the vale of Hebron, where it was laid in the earth; and they were told that for the future the dead must be buried "in earth or stone" (p. 72).

The pippins which had been placed under the root of Adam's tongue after a time began to grow, and three small wands or trees grew up, and stood in Adam's mouth until the time of Moses. Each grew separately by itself out of the same root, and was of an *ell* in length and no more.

§ 3. The Finding of the Rods by Moses.

After the Israelites crossed the Red Sea, they came unto the vale of Hebron; and one evening, as Moses was walking along, he came upon the place where the three trees were growing. Moses greeted these signs of the Trinity, and drew them out of the earth, from which issued "so noble a smell," that all the Israelites believed that they had at last reached the land of promise (pp. 26, 73).

By means of these wands Moses healed the sick, and performed numerous other miracles. When he knew that his end was near, he planted the wands beside a stream under Mount Tabor, in the land of Arabia (pp. 29, 75).

§ 4. The Finding of the Rods by David.

For a thousand years the wands continued in the same state, until King David, instructed by God, found them, and brought them to Jerusalem (pp. 28, 75)¹.

¹ The old Dutch legend, *Geschiedenis van het heylighe Cruys* (ed. Berjeau),

As it was eventide when he reached home, he planted the wands in a "dike," and set trusty men to see that no harm happened to them. On the morning, he found the wands grown into one tree with three branches springing from the top, so he did not attempt to remove it, but built around it a strong wall, and to mark its yearly growth he put around it a silver ring. For thirty years the tree stood in the same spot, and after that grew no more (pp. 28, 76, 77)¹.

Under the holy tree David did penance for his sins, and composed the whole of the Psalter (pp. 30, 78).

§ 5. The Rood-tree cut down by command of Solomon.

For fourteen years David was engaged in building the Temple, which after two and thirty years was completed by Solomon. When the work was almost finished, the carpenters found themselves in want of a large beam, but they could not find any tree of sufficient size to furnish it, except that which David had planted; whereupon Solomon ordered it to be cut down and taken into the Temple. The carpenters measure off thirty-one cubits, and after working it up, they find it one cubit too long. They take off the excess, and on measuring it again find it one cubit too short (pp. 30, 79, 80). Thrice they alter it to no purpose, so they inform the king of their extraordinary failure, and he commands them to make a bridge with it across an old ditch².

contains the following account of two miracles performed by David on his way to Jerusalem :—

XII.

"King David, here, as Scriptures say,
A great lord meets upon the way,
All leper-like, with sores and blains,
Till David cured him of his pains.

XIII.

And as he journeys with the trees,
Three black men coming soon he sees,
Who, touched with those three rods of might,
Became, in good sooth, pure and white."

¹ "To the west of Jerusalem is a fair church, where the tree of the Cross grew." Maundeville, in *Early Travels in Palestine*, ed. T. Wright, Bohn's series, p. 175.

² The brook over which the tree was placed is called Kedron in Norris's *Cornish*

§ 6. The Rood-tree discovered by the Queen of Sheba.

Here it remained until the Queen of Sheba, on her visit to Solomon, discovered it, and paid great honour to it. She advised Solomon not to allow the beam to remain, for a man should die thereon who should destroy the Mosaic Law; so he caused it to be removed, and buried deep and hidden from all men (pp. 32, 83)¹.

§ 7. The Rood-tree found in the Piscine.

Here, after some time, there sprang up a deep well, which, owing to the beam of the sacred tree, was endowed with miraculous powers of healing; so it was visited by the sick, who bathed therein and were healed (pp. 32, 82).

When Jesus came upon earth, the tree began to float; and when the Jews were in want of a "tree" on which to hang our Lord, they thought of the floating beam, and took it up and made thereof a cross (pp. 32, 84, 155).

§ 8. Of the Number of Pieces in the Cross.

The Cross was made out of two-thirds of the beam; and the part above ground was eight cubits long, the pieces on each side were of three cubits (p. 85).

In the *Golden Legend* (p. 155) the four pieces of the Cross are mentioned as consisting of four different kinds of wood:—

(1) The upright beam; (2) the over-thwart or cross-bar, upon which the arms were nailed; (3) the piece upon which was fixed the

Drama, i. 425. Maundeville speaks of the Rood-tree as having once been used as a bridge over the brook Cedron (*Early Travels in Palestine*, Bohn's edition, p. 176; *Notes and Queries*, vol. vii. p. 334, 1853).

¹ The old Dutch legend in Berjeau's *Holy Cross* says that after Solomon was rebuked by Queen Sheba for letting the tree serve for a bridge, he gave orders

"To place it o'er the temple's door,
Where men should bless it evermore."

Abias (Abijah) afterwards took the gold and silver from off it, that Solomon had placed around it, and the Jews removed it from the Temple.

table containing the superscription; (4) the socket, or mortise, in which the main beam stood.

The four kinds of wood were palm, cypress¹, cedar, and olive.

“Quatuor ex lignis domini crux dicitur esse;—
Pes crucis est cedrus; corpus tenet alta cupressus;
Palma manus retinet; titula lætatur oliva.”

§ 9. The Legend of Maximilla, the first Christian Martyr.

The Northumbrian version of the history of the Cross-beam (pp. 62–85) has a few variations from the Southern versions, and introduces a legend, probably of later origin, that I have not met with elsewhere in an English form². Instead of the beam being turned into a bridge, Solomon is said to have caused it to be placed between two pillars of the Temple, and to have commanded that once a year every one should visit the “holy tree,” and honour it “in their best manner.” So it befell upon a year that all the country far and near went to Jerusalem to honour the sacred beam; and among the worshippers was an unbelieving woman (p. 80)—

“She sought thither the sight to see,
And trowed no virtue in the tree.”

The woman, whose name was *Maximilla*, in unbelief sat upon the “tree,” and forthwith her clothes took fire and burnt like tow. Then she began to prophesy,

“And said, ‘My Lord, mighty Jesu,
Have mercy, and on me thou rue.’”

When the Jews heard her call upon Jesus, they were exceedingly angry, because she had slandered their God by the mention of

¹ Some say the stem was made of cypress, because it was a wood that did not easily decay.

² This legend is found in Arundel MS. 507: “Entre eux vient une femme *Maximilla*,” and in the Cornish play of “The Beginning of the World” (*The Cornish Drama*, ed. Norris).

a new one, so they turned her out of the town and stoned her to death—

“SHE WAS THE FIRST THAT SUFFERED SHAME,
FOR THE MENTIONING OF JESU’S NAME.”

Many who had witnessed this sight honoured the “tree” more than any earthly thing (p. 82), whereat the Jews were grieved, and therefore secretly removed it, and cast it into a “dike,” for they were afraid to burn or break it up. But God would not suffer the tree to be hid, but sent his angels between “undern and prime” to move the water in the dike; and all the sick and sore that got into the ditch when the water was moved, were healed “through virtue of the holy tree.” Then the Jews took the beam out of the water, and turned it into a bridge “over a beck” (p. 82), hoping that it would soon be destroyed by the great wear and tear that it would be subjected to. Thus the tree lay until the sage queen “*Dame Sibell*”¹ came to Jerusalem, when she laid her clothes upon the bridge, and went over it barefooted, and “prophesied” that the “tree” was a true token of a “doomsman” who should judge all men. Here the tree was allowed to remain until Christ was about to suffer death (p. 83).

§ 10. The Making of the Nails of the Rood².

The Northern version of the history of the Rood contains also a legend on the making of the nails, which is as follows:—

The Cross is made, but three nails are wanting. The Jews go to a smith in the town, and bid him quickly

“Make three nails, stiff and good,
To nail the prophet on the rood.”

¹ The Queen of Sheba is here confounded with Sibyl, as in the Arundel MS. 507: “La sage reyne Sibille vient a Jerusalem pour esprouuer le saoir de Salomon.” The old Dutch legend of the Cross does not make this confusion, but the story of the piscine goes before the story of the Queen of Sheba’s visit; and as *Sibilla* is put to death, she is evidently confounded with the Maximilla of our English legend. The subject of chap. 49, bk. i. vol. i. of Gretser, is—“Crucem Domini apud Ethnicos per *Sibyllas* fuisse prænunciatam.”

² This story is found in Norris’s *Cornish Drama*, pp. 433–439.

When the "smith" heard that Jesus, whom he believed to be a prophet "true and good," was to be crucified, he was greatly grieved, and determined that he would not make any nails for this purpose (p. 84).

With boldness he answered the Jews, and said, "Ye shall get no nails from me. God has set his mark upon me, so that I cannot work." In his bosom he laid his hand, and said he had hurt it on a "brand," and had such pain in it that he expected to lose his hand.

The Jews would not believe him, but demanded to see his hand, which, when they saw it, appeared as though it were sore, but in reality was not so.

The Jews, being satisfied, were going about their business, when

"Forth came then the smith's wife,
A fell woman, and full of strife."

By the Jews she stood, and did not say much for her husband's good. "Sir," said she, "since when hast thou had such a malady? Yesterday evening your hands were uninjured. But since sickness is sent to thee, these men shall not be unserved, but shall have the nails ere they go, as soon, at least, as I myself can make them." So she set to work, blew fast the bellows, and at last made the iron hot. Then the Jews helped her to strike the iron, so that the three nails were soon made. Though they were very large, and roughly made, the Jews would not refuse them, but took them immediately, and with glad hearts hastily went their way until they came to "Sir Pilate."

§ 11. On the Number of the Nails.

The number of nails employed in the Crucifixion is a contested point. A writer in *Notes and Queries*, Series III. vol. iii. p. 315, in showing that *three* nails are depicted in the Crucifixion as early as the twelfth century, quotes the following from Labarte's *Handbook of the Arts of the Middle Ages*:—

"Fig. 14. Copper crucifix, twelfth century, Coll. Soltykoff. (No. 332, Debruge Labarte Coll.) Copper, enamelled and gilt. The

b 2

Saviour is not clothed in the long Byzantine robe of the eleventh century, but in a tunic descending to the knees, in which he is represented until the fourteenth century. His feet are not crossed or nailed, but rest on a tablet (*suppeditanum*), which a third nail fixes to the Cross. Before the thirteenth century, Jesus was attached to the Cross by four nails, one to each hand and foot. In consequence of some anterior discussions, the feet from this period were placed over each other, and attached by a single nail, it having been settled that three nails only were used at the Crucifixion. Cimabue is said to have been the first painter who adopted this arrangement. This crucifix (fig. 14) was made at the end of the twelfth century, when the four nails had been rejected, but the feet had not been superposed; so, to get rid of the difficulty, the third nail is here attached to the tablet which supports the feet."

"St. Gregory Nazianzen says of the taking down from the Cross, Γυμνὸν τρισήλω κείμενον ξύλῳ λαβών, clearly intimating that our Saviour was fixed to the Cross with *three* nails only.

"Nonnus, the Greek poet, in the fifth century describes the sacred feet of our Lord as placed one over the other, and fastened down with a single large nail.

"On the other hand, St. Cyprian, St. Augustine, St. Gregory of Tours, and Pope Innocent III, as also Rufinus and Theodoret, reckon *four* nails." (F. C. H. in *Notes and Queries*, Series III. vol. iii. p. 392.)

Ælfric speaks of *four* nails: "The Jews fixed him [Jesus] on a Cross with *four* nails." (*The Homilies* of Ælfric, ed. Thorpe, vol. i. p. 217.)

The author of the *Ancren Riwele* notices the tradition of *three* nails: "His dear body, that was extended on the Cross, broad as a shield above, in his outstretched arms, and narrow beneath, because, as men suppose, the one foot was placed upon the other foot." (*Ancren Riwele*, p. 391.)

Curtius, in his treatise *De Clavis Dominicis* (seventeenth century), is in favour of four nails. See Gretser, vol. i. bk. i. cap. 93; Lipsius, lib. ii. cap. 9.

§ 12. The Finding of the Cross by St. Helena.

After the crucifixion the Jews tried to hide the Cross from Christians, so they buried it along with the two crosses whereon the thieves were hung, and for two hundred years they lay "under earth" (pp. 35, 108).

Adrian knew where the Cross was, but to prevent Christians from finding it out, he built a heathen temple on the spot; and so the place was forsaken, and finally neither pagan nor Christian knew where the Rood lay (p. 35).

After a time Constantine became emperor¹, pious and honourable, and a friend to Christians, although as yet he was unbaptized.

In the sixteenth year of his reign, a foreign but mighty nation assembled on the banks of the Danube to make war upon the Roman people². Constantine, praying for divine assistance, marched against his foes; but, when he saw the hostile hosts, he was sad unto death, expecting that all his army would perish in the conflict. The night before the battle the emperor had a vision, in which he saw an angel, who bade him to be of good cheer, and to look up to heaven. On looking up he saw in the sky the sacred token of Christ's Cross, and above the Cross was written these words: "By this conquer" (p. 3).

On the morrow he commanded a cross to be made, after the pattern of that which he had seen in his vision, and caused it to be borne before him in battle, instead of a banner.

As soon as the enemy saw the sign of the holy Rood, they were seized with a panic, and fled; so Constantine won the victory through the power of the Cross (pp. 4, 36, 37, 88, 109).

When the emperor returned home, he made enquiry concerning the Cross, and whose token it was. Christians came and told him of the Trinity, and of the advent and death of Christ; so the emperor became a Christian, and was baptized by Pope Silvester (pp. 4, 36).

¹ The dates given in these legends are very incorrect. No. I. places Constantine's reign in the year 133 after the Passion; in the Vercelli poem (No. XI. Golden Legend) it is "an C yere and more."

² Eusebius, in his *Life of Constantine*, &c., speaks only of the war between the emperor and Maxentius.

Constantine, through reading holy books, learnt that the Cross was somewhere in Jerusalem; so he sent Helena his mother (who is said to have been seventy years old at this time) there to find, if possible, where it was hidden.

When Helena came to Jerusalem, she called together all the Jewish citizens, and bade them choose the wisest of their kin, who should come before her and tell her what she was desirous of knowing.

A thousand of the wisest of the Jewish people appeared before her, and she commanded them to select the wisest from among them to answer a question that she was about to propose to them (pp. 6, 38, 91).

After leaving the queen's presence in great fear, they discussed among themselves what the question might be. Then one Judas, the son of Simon, and brother of Stephen the martyr, said unto them: "I know what the question will be; for the queen will ask us where the Cross of Christ was laid. But beware that none of you tell her; for I know well that thereupon shall all the ordinances of our law be destroyed. For Zacheus my grandfather said to Simon my father, and my father at his death said to me, 'Inquiry shall be made concerning the Cross on which our elders hanged Jesus Christ; but beware, tell not¹, for any torment that thou shalt suffer, where the Cross of Jesus was laid; for after that it shall be found, the Jews shall reign no more, but Christian men shall have the sovereignty; and truly this Jesus was the Son of God'" (p. 8).

The Jews, having listened attentively to the discourse of Judas, unanimously declare that they will not reveal where the Cross is hid, and cautioned Judas to keep silent respecting it (p. 9).

Helena again summoned the Jews before her, and threatened them with fire unless they quickly made known where the Cross was to be found. Alarmed at the queen's threats, they presented Judas to her, saying, "Lady, this man is skilful and learned, and able to make known to you all the things that thou art desirous

¹ The first and second of our legends, agreeing with the Vercelli Cross poem, represent Simon as bidding Judas to reveal the place of the Cross before he is put to death.

of knowing." Then the queen let all the others go, but retained Judas, who, however, refused to give any information. Then the queen commanded Judas to be cast into a deep pit, where he was kept without meat or drink for seven days, at the end of which time he expressed his willingness to tell the truth concerning the Cross. When he was taken out of the pit, he brought Helena to the place of the crucifixion, and there offered up a prayer, beseeching God to disclose the place where the crosses were hidden (p. 10); whereupon the earth quaked, and there arose "the sweetest smell of all the most precious perfumes." Then Judas rejoiced and said, "Verily Jesus is the Saviour of the world." Having said these words, he began to dig, and at the depth of twenty feet he found three crosses, which were removed to Jerusalem. He could not say, however, which was the Cross of our Lord, so he awaited the manifestation of divine power. About noon the Jews brought in the dead body of a young man that was about to be buried. Judas retained the bier, and laid one of the crosses upon the dead body, and then the second; and when the third touched the corpse, it came to life, and blessed the name of the Lord. Then the devil was greatly enraged, and was heard crying in the air and saying, "Judas, what is this that thou hast done? Thou hast done the opposite what the other Judas did. Through him I won many souls, and through thee I shall lose many; through him I reigned over the people, through thee I have lost my realm" (p. 11).

Judas, being filled with the Holy Ghost, cursed the devil, and said, "May Christ sink thee into the deep abyss of hell;" whereupon the devil was no longer to be seen or heard. After this, Judas was baptized by the name of Cyriacus, and in time became bishop of Jerusalem (p. 12).

Helena longed to possess the nails of the Cross, and commanded Cyriacus to make search for them. He did so, and discovered them glistening in the earth like the purest gold. The queen, by a voice from heaven, was bidden to take the nails to set them in the bridle of her son Constantine¹ (p. 13). For three years he

¹ Some say that one nail was wrought as a bit, and fastened to the bridle of Constantine's horse, while two others were secured to the helmet. Other legends say

carried them about with him, and afterwards placed them beside the Cross. At St. Denis are the nails and the king's crown (p. 120). She gave also a part of the Cross to her son, and the other part she left enshrined in gold, silver, and precious stones, in a church which she caused to be built upon Mount Calvary (p. 96). Thus was the holy Rood found on the third of May, which we call Holy Rood Day.

§ 13. Another Legend concerning the Finding of the Cross (pp. 108-121).

Constantine, being desirous of finding the holy Cross upon which Jesus had suffered, sent two messengers, Benciras and Ansiers, to his mother Helena, bidding her without delay to make search for the holy Rood. The queen had with her at this time a skilful goldsmith, who owed a large sum of money to a Jew, under a bond to yield an equivalent in weight of his own flesh if the debt should not be paid when due. The day of payment came, and the goldsmith was unable to satisfy the Jew's claims. The case came before the queen's court, and was tried by Benciras and Ansiers, who ask the Jew how he proposes to take the penalty. He replies that he intends to put out the debtor's eyes, then to smite off his hands, and lastly to cut off his tongue and nose.

The judges bid him take the flesh, but beware to take no blood with it, for that was not included in the contract. The Jew says, "Methinks the worst part of the bargain is mine—

To take the flesh if I assay,
Then the blood will run away.

Ye have ruined me by your decision; a curse light upon you for it."

Then the judges declare the Christian man to be quit, and condemn the Jew to forfeit his goods to the queen, and to lose his tongue.

that one nail was thrown into the Adriatic Sea to quiet a whirlpool there, two nails were placed in the bridle of Constantine's horse, and one in Constantine's crown.

The Jew, aghast at this decision, offers to disclose where the Lord's holy Cross is to be found; whereupon Helena declares that if he can do so he shall receive a full pardon, but shall lose his eyes in case he does not perform his promise.

Then the Jew leads Helena to Calvary, and digs up three crosses, &c.

§ 14. How to make the Sign of the Cross.

Ælfric, in his instructions for making the sign of the Cross (p. 104), gives the Western mode as follows:—With three fingers must one make the sign of the cross, and bless himself, on account of the Holy Trinity. He seems to condemn the use of the open hand in making the sign of the Cross¹ (p. 104).

"The gesture of benediction is . . . either Greek or Latin; it is always given with the right hand, the hand of power. In the Greek Church it is performed with the forefinger entirely open, the middle finger slightly bent, the thumb crossed upon the third finger, and the little finger bent. This movement and position of the five fingers form, more or less perfectly, the monogram of the Son of God." (Didron's *Christ. Iconog.* p. 407.)

"The Latin benediction is given with the thumb and two first fingers open, the third and little finger remaining closed." (*Ib.* p. 408.)

§ 15. The Exposition of the Cross².

There was, in the year of our Lord six hundred and fifteen, an impious king of Persia, named Chosroës, who commanded all his subjects to call him the King of kings and Lord of lords. With a great army he invaded Jerusalem, and destroyed the churches of the Christians. He went to the holy sepulchre with the intention of destroying it, but a great fear withheld him. Nevertheless, he

¹ "Make the sign of the cross on your mouth with the thumb, and say, 'God be our help;' then a large cross from above the forehead down to the breast, with the three fingers." (*Ancien Rituel*, p. 19.) See Gretser, vol. i. lib. iv. cap. 1, 2.

² See pp. 48-57; 87-107; 122-130; 161-169.

took possession of the holy Rood left there by Helena, and carried it away into his own country. Forthwith he raised a high tower of silver, ornamented with all kinds of precious stones; and therein he set a throne wrought of "red gold," in which was represented the sun, moon, and stars, so that it looked like heaven. By means of pipes perforated with small holes, he caused water to descend as rain; and causing horses to tramp constantly through hidden trenches, he imitated the noise of thunder. He even imitated the song of angels by means of "secret whistles." Here on his throne he sat, endeavouring to represent God himself; and beside him on his right side he placed one of his sons¹, feigning him to be God the Son; and a third person on his left hand represented the Holy Ghost. To his eldest son the impious king resigned his throne, and for many a day practised his cursed "maumetry." In those days there was an emperor named Heraclius, who was renowned far and wide as a brave, pious, and God-fearing sovereign. Chosroës' son was envious of the Christian king's renown, and determined to win from him his kingdom. The two armies met near the banks of the Danube, and the son of Chosroës proposed to the emperor to decide the contest by a single combat on the bridge of the river. Heraclius consented, and through the divine assistance won the victory, and slew his opponent. Then Heraclius came to Persia, and found the impious Chosroës, like a God, sitting on his throne. Because he had honoured the Cross, the emperor offered to spare his life, if he would forsake his "maumetry" and be baptized. On his refusal, Heraclius commanded his head to be struck off, and gave the kingdom to the son of the heathen king. The holy Rood he removed, intending to carry it back to Jerusalem. After he had descended from the Mount of Olives, he essayed to enter the gate of the city (by which the Saviour went to his Passion) on horseback, in royal array; but the stones lying

¹ Some legends say that the Cross placed on his right represented the Son, and a cock on his left represented the Holy Ghost. The Cross seems to have been a true representation of the Son. "The earliest Christian artists, when making a representation of the Trinity, placed a cross beside the Father and the Holy Spirit—a cross only, without our crucified Lord." (Didron's *Christian Iconography*, p. 369, Bohn's Illustrated Library.)

round the place suddenly closed about, and formed an impenetrable wall.

At the same time an angel appeared standing on the wall, with the sign of the cross in his hand, and reminded the emperor that Christ had entered by this gate in humble clothing, riding upon an ass. Heraclius, thus rebuked for his pride, dismounted, and stripped himself of his royal robes, and barefooted bore the Cross into the city, the obstacles to his entrance having suddenly disappeared. When the Cross entered the city, it gave forth a most delightful savour, and filled all places with its sweetness, and all assembled began to praise the Cross thus, saying, "O thou marvellous Cross, more luminous than the stars, greatly art thou to be honoured and loved by all the world; for thou alone wast worthy to bear the ransom of the world. Sweet tree, save thou this assembly that are here this day gathered together for thy honour and praise."

Thus was the precious tree re-established, and the ancient miracles were revived.

This took place on the fifteenth day of the month of September, and is still commemorated by the festival called The Exposition of the Holy Cross ¹.

§ 16. Traces of the Cross before the Crucifixion.

The Cross is mentioned in the Old Law. It was planted in Paradise; Adam took shelter thereunder when he had sinned; the blood of Abel cried from under it.

It was the fact of Isaac's carrying the wood for his sacrifice in

¹ Many miracles are related in some of these legends as being connected with the Rood after its exposition (see pp. 103, 104, 130, 166-169). A few are mentioned in connection with the Invention (see pp. 115, 159, 160). Gretser has something on the oil of the Cross, vol. i. lib. i. cap. 91. See p. 115 of this volume.

In Harl. 2252 ff. 50 bk., mention is made of a great miracle of a knight called Sir Roger Wallysborow; how he in the Holy Land wanted to bring off a piece of the Cross; how his thigh opened marvellously, and received it; how he was carried to Cornwall, when his thigh opened and let the fragment of the Cross out. A piece of this he gave to his parish church, "Cross-parish," and the rest to St. Buryan's College.

the form of a cross upon his shoulders, that prompted God the Father to send an angel to arrest the arm of Abraham¹.

The four corners of Noah's ark were made of it² (p. 116).

Gretser (vol. i. lib. i. cap. 43-46), as figures of the Cross, mentions Jacob's ladder, Jacob's staff, the transposition of Jacob's hands in blessing the sons of Joseph, the scarlet cord in the window of Rahab, the nail with which Jael slew Sisera, the oak and rod of Gideon, &c.

Moses' wand came from this tree; and in Egypt the Israelites were saved by the sign of the cross. Moses raised a cross in the wilderness, by which those who were stung by serpents were healed. When he held up his own hands, it was in the form of a cross. The dispute concerning the priesthood was settled by Aaron's rod having a cross upon it (p. 117). (See Gretser, vol. i. lib. i. cap. 44.) When David went to fight with Goliath, he was armed with a staff like a cross (p. 118).

¹ Didron's *Christ. Iconog.*, Bohn's Illustrated Library, p. 370.

² For the following interesting note I am indebted to the kindness of the Rev. Dr. Barry:—

"The Scripture saith, 'Abraham circumcised 318 men of his household.*' Hear the meaning first of the 18, then of the 300. The ten and eight are represented, the ten by I, and the eight by H. There thou hast the beginning of the name ΙΗΣΟΥΣ. But because the Cross, in the form of the letter T, was to carry the grace (of salvation), therefore he adds the 300 (which is represented by T in Greek). So he shows forth Jesus in the first two letters, and the Cross in the third." (*Letter of Barnabas*, so called, c. ix.)

In c. xii. of the same Epistle, the Cross is spoken of as symbolized by the outstretching of the hands of Moses during the battle with Amalek (Exod. xvii. 8, &c.), which is assumed to have been a stretching out of both hands as on the Cross, though the mention of the "rod of God in my hand" (Exod. xvii. 9) suggests a different posture.

Then, "All day long I have stretched forth my hands," &c. So in Rom. x. 21, but Isa. lxxv. 2 is 'I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people,' is explained as foreshadowing the Cross.

Next, the "pole" of the brazen serpent is explained as foreshadowing a cross. In fact, some old translators render ἐν δοκῷ by "in cruce."

On these passages Hefele refers to Justin. *Dial. c. Tryph.* n. 111, p. 204; Tertullian. *adv. Jud.* c. 10; *adv. Marc.* iii. 18; Justin. *Apol. I.* n. 35; *Dial. c. Tryph.* n. 97.

* This is not expressly in Holy Scripture, but in Gen. xiv. 14, 318 is given as the number of Abram's servants in the war against the kings; and in xvii. 26, 27, all the men of his house are circumcised.

When Elijah met the widow of Zarephath, that woman picked up two pieces of wood, which she held up in the form of a cross; and God, for that action, increased the quantity of meal and oil in her house, and afterwards permitted the prophet to restore her son to life¹.

The sign of Thau in the Old Law is a token of the cross² (p. 118).

"The Cross, made with beams put together, had the shape of the Samaritan Tau, says St. Jerome³, whose words are these: 'In the oldest Hebrew letters, which the Samaritans now make use of, the last, which is Tau, had the form of a cross.' This Tau, like a cross, was like the T of the Greeks, according to Paulinus, who says that the shape of the Cross is expressed by the Greek letter Tau, which stands for three hundred. The Cross of our Lord was something different from the letter Tau; the beam that was fixed in the earth crossing that which was athwart it above, and made as it were a head by rising above it. . . . This is the form of the Cross which St. Jerome means, when he compares it to birds flying, to a man swimming, and to a man praying to God with his arms extended." (Humphrey's *Montfaucon*, vol. x. pt. ii. bk. iii. cap. 1, p. 158, quoted in *Notes and Queries*, 1853, vol. vii. p. 461.)

The paschal lamb seems to have been roasted in the form of a cross.

"This lamb, which was to be roasted whole, was a symbol of the punishment of the Cross, which was inflicted on Christ, Το γὰρ σπταμενον προβατον, κ.τ.λ. For the lamb which was roasted was so placed as to resemble the figure of a cross; with one spit it was pierced longitudinally, from the tail to the head; with another it was transfixd through the shoulders, so that the forelegs became

¹ Didron's *Christ. Iconog.*, Bohn's Illustrated Library, p. 37. "'Lord,' saith she [the woman of Zarephath] to Elijah the holy prophet, 'behold I am gathering two sticks.' These two sticks betoken that one stick which stood upright, and that other also of the precious Cross, which went athwart it." (*Ancient Riwle*, p. 403.)

² In Ezek. ix. 4, 6, the mark spoken of is the letter *Thau*.

³ A certain Jew who had become a convert to Christianity, used to say that the Tau of the old alphabets resembled the sign of the Cross. (Origen, in *Notes and Queries*, Series II. vol. vii. p. 53.)

extended." (Vide Justini Martyri *Opera*, edit. Oberthür, vol. ii. p. 106, quoted in *Notes and Queries*, 1853, vol. viii. p. 545.) See also Gretser, vol. i. lib. i. cap. 44; Lipsius, bk. i. ch. 8.

§ 17. The Analogy of the Cross in Nature¹.

The first man and woman were made in the form of a cross (p. 118). The Cross is the head of Holy Writ, the foundation of clergy, and the rule of holy life.

It is made up of four notches and three woods, by which is understood the seven arts. Multiply three and four together, and it gives us the sum of the Old and of the New Laws—ten of the Old, and two of the New.

Man's form is like a cross, and he is composed of seven elements—the body of four, and the soul of three.

The Cross was made of wood, and not of stone, for very good reasons—through a tree man was lost, through a tree man was saved (p. 119).

The world is in the form of a cross; for the east shines above our heads, the north is on the right, the south at the left, and the west stretches out beneath our feet. Birds, that they may rise in the air, extend their wings in the form of a cross; men, when praying, or when beating aside the water while swimming, assume the form of a cross. Man differs from the inferior animals in his power of standing erect and extending his arms.

A vessel, flying upon the seas, displays her yard-arms in the form of a cross, and cannot cut the main unless her mast stands, cross-like, erect in the air; finally, the ground cannot be tilled without the secret sign, and the Tau, the crucifixion letter, is the letter of salvation. (Didron, p. 372.) See the curious plate to p. 42, bk. i. ch. 9 of Lipsius's *De Cruce*, Amsterdam, 1670. 12mo.

Thus we see that old writers found traces of the Cross throughout all nature, and in the words of one of our seventeenth century authors, poet and divine, are ever exclaiming—

¹ "The sign of the Cross is impressed upon the whole of nature." (*Apol.* i. § 72.)

² Rabanus Maurus (*De Laudibus Sanctæ Crucis*) detects the Cross everywhere. (Didron, p. 372.)

“Who can blot out the Cross, which th’ instrument
 Of God dewed on me in the sacrament?
 Who can deny me power and liberty
 To stretch mine arms, and mine own cross to be?
 Swim, and at every stroke thou art thy cross!
 The mast and yard make one when seas do toss.
 Look down, thou spy’st ever crosses in small things;
 Look up, thou seest birds raised on crossed wings.
 All the globe’s frame and sphere is nothing else
 But the meridian’s crossing parallels.”

§ 18. The Story of Longinus.

There are two kindred subjects taken up in the present pages : (1) The story of *Longinus*, who, as usual, is confounded with the centurion that pierced the Saviour’s side (see p. 106); (2) The uplifting of the Cross at the Crucifixion (p. 142).

On this subject, see Gretser, vol. i. lib. i. cap. 21: “Num Christus humi, an in sublimi sit suffixus cruci.”

It is generally agreed that the Saviour was nailed to the Cross before it was fixed in the ground in an upright position.

For further information on the Cross, and the various legends connected with it, see—

History of the Holy Cross (Berjeau, J. P.), Lond. 1863.

The Ancient Cornish Drama (ed. Norris), Oxford, 1859.

Sacred and Legendary Art (Jameson, A.), Lond. 1848.

History of our Lord (Jameson, A.), Lond. 1864.

Didron’s *Christian Iconography* (Bohn’s Illustrated Library), Lond. 1851.

Works of Jacobus de Voragine and of Rabanus Maurus.

Hortus S. Crucis (Gretser, J.), Ingolstadt, 1610.

Gretser’s *Works*, 17 vols. Ratisb. 1734-41; of which vols. 1-3 treat of the Cross.

De Cruce (Lipsius, J.), Amsterdam, 1670.

LEGENDS OF THE HOLY ROOD.

I.

DISCOVERY OF THE SACRED CROSS.

Hear ye now what I shall say to you concerning the holy rood (cross) upon which Christ suffered, how it was found on this day. When that one hundred and thirty-three years had elapsed after Christ's passion and ascension to heaven, then reigned Constantine the great, Kaiser in the city of Rome. He was pious in morals and honourable in actions, a supporter of Christian men, and, nevertheless, was not yet baptized. In the sixth year of Constantine's reign there was assembled a great foreign folk at the river which is called Danube, and they were ready to fight against the Kaiser and the Roman people. Then was it soon made known to the great Kaiser Constantine, and he immediately gathered together a great army, and marched against his foes with a sorrowful mood, and oft looked up heaven-wards, earnestly praying for divine assistance. When they came to the river then saw he the great and innumerable host of his enemies; then was he exceedingly sorrowful and sad even unto death, because he thought that they would all perish. Then on that same night, that Constantine slept and rested himself, there came to him an exceedingly beautiful (fair) angel in white shining garments, and he awoke him and said, "Constantine, be thou not sad, but look up now unto this heaven." And he immediately looked up unto heaven and there saw the sacred token of Christ's cross standing opposite him, and distinguished by the brightness of a great light, and these words were written above the cross: "Constantine, with this sign thou shalt overcome and subdue all thy enemies." He then awoke blithely (joyfully) because of the fair sight (vision) and for the great promised victory;

I.

[PÆRE HALGAN RODE GEMÉTNES.*]

* [Auct.F. iv. 32. (Bodleian Library) leaf 10.]

Geherað ge nu hwæt ic eow secgan wille ymbe þa halgan rode þe crist on þrowode. hu heo on þeosne dæg gefunden wæs. þaða wæs agán an hund¹ wintra 7 þri 7 þritti wintra sefter cristes þrowunge 7 úpstige to heofenum; þa rixode constantinus se mære casere on rōma byrig. He wæs eawfæst on þeáwum. 7 arfæst on dædum. cristenra manna fultumend. 7 næs þeah þagyt gefullod. þa on þam sixtau gære þe constantinus rixode þa wæs gesamnod micel sælpeodig folc to þære ea. þe is gehaten danúbia. 7 wæron gearwe to fihthane ongear þone kasere. 7 on[gean] þa romaniscan leode. þa wearð hit sona þam mæran constantine þam kasere gecyð. 7 he þa sone gegaderode micle fyrde. 7 ongæn his fiond ferde mid carfullum mode. 7 gelome beheold wip heofenas weard. biddende giorne godcundne fultum. þa hio to þære ea coman. þa geseah he ðær þa mycelan 7 þa ungerimed*lican ferde. þæra his fionda. þa wæs he swiðe sarig 7 geunrodsad oð deað. for þan þe he wende ꝥ hi ealle scoldon sweltan; þa on þære ylcan nihte þe constantinus slép; 7 hine gereste. þa com him to sum swiðe fæger æncgel on hwitum scinendum reafe. 7 hine awehte. 7 cwæð. Constantinus ne beo þu na unrot. Ac beseoh nu up into pissere² heofenan. 7 he ða sona beseah up on þære heofenan. 7 þær geseah ꝥ halwænde tacen *Christes* rode on myceles lihtes brihtnesse ongear him geset. 7 gemearcod. 7 þas word bufen þære rode awritene wæron. Constantinus on pisum tacne ðu ofercymst 7 ofer-swiðest ealle þine fiond; he awoc þa blipelice for þære fægeran gesihðe. 7 for þære

¹ MS. nund.

Description of the Emperor Constantine.

His enemies prepare to fight against him.

* [leaf 10, back.]

Constantine's vision of the Cross.

² The letters *re* are added between the lines.

and he marked on his head and on his banner the sign of the holy rood in honour to God. Then immediately on the morrow the Kaiser commanded to be made a golden rood of the same form that he had seen so gloriously shining in the heavens, and he commanded it to be borne before him against the heathen. As soon as they looked upon the sign of the holy rood they immediately became terrified and turned to flight; and Constantine the great Kaiser had the victory, and his army slew the heathen, and some moreover were drowned in the river. On this day the Almighty God gave great victory to the noble King Constantine, through the great might of the illustrious cross of Christ. After that the great Kaiser again returned home to his own city. Then he commanded to be summoned before him all the elders and scribes of the Jewish folk, and asked them whose token that might be which he had seen shining so gloriously in the heavens. They then replied, "It is the great and the glorious heavenly token upon which the Son of the living God has suffered." When those that were Christians heard of this, then came they forthwith to the noble Kaiser Constantine, and with very joyful mood preached to him concerning the Holy Trinity, and the holy advent of the begotten Son of God, in what wise he was born of the human body of the holy woman Saint Mary; and they told him of the sufferings which our Saviour suffered on the cross, for the salvation and redemption of mankind, and how our Lord was buried in the tomb, and on the third day rose immortal from the dead; and harrowed hell, and bound the old devil; and afterwards ascended to heaven and prepared a way of return for those who shall merit it. When this was told to the noble Kaiser Constantine, then became he very joyful in mood, and sent his mother Helena with a great army to the city of Rome to the bishop, and bade them earnestly beseech him that he would come and baptize him. Then immediately the bishop thanked God for this, and baptized the King in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, and firmly strengthened him in the true faith. And he then brake in pieces and destroyed all the idols, and consecrated churches there, and appointed all ecclesiastical orders according to the ordinances (of the Church). After that the great Kaiser Constantine was confirmed in the true faith, then began he to learn the divine lore and to read the

mæran behatenan sige. 7 mearcode him on heafde halig rode tacen.
 7 on his guðfanan gode to wurðmynte; Ða sone on mergen
 het se kasere constantinus gewyrcean ane gyldene rode on þære
 ilcan gelicnesse. þe he on heofenum swa mærllice scinende geseah.
 7 heo beforan him beran het ongean* þa hæþenan. Sona swa hio
 on þ halige rode taken beseagon. þa wurdon hio sona afyrhte. 7
 to fleame gehwyrðe. 7 constantinus se mære kasere þa sige hæfde.
 7 his fyrd þa hæþenan ofsloh! 7 hi eac sume on þære ea wurdon
 adrænte; on þisum dæge se ælmihtiga god sealde mycelne sige
 þam mæran kininge constantine. þurh þ mycele mægen þære mære
Christes rode. Æfter þam þe se mære kasere eft hām gewænde to
 his agenre byrig into rome. þa het he him to gelangian ealle þa
 ealdormæn. 7 þa boceras þæs iudeiscan folces. 7 acsode hiom hwæs
 tacen þ bion mihte þe he on þære heofenan swa mærllice scinende
 geseah. Hio þa cwædon hit is þ mycele 7 þ mære heofenlice
 tacen. þe þæs lifigendan godes sunu on þrowode. Ða þ geacsodon
 þe þær cristene wæron. þa coman hio hrædlice to ðam mæran
 kasere constantine. 7 swiþe bliþum mode him bodedon þa halgan
 þrynesse. 7 be þam halgan tocyme. þæs acænnedan godes sunu. on
 hwylce wisan he *acænned wære þurh mænniscne lichaman of
 þære halgan fæmnan *sancta* marian. 7 tealdon him þa þrowunga þe
 ure hælend on þære rode ðrowode. for mankynnes hælo. 7 alesed-
 nesse. 7 hu ure drihten on byrgenne wæs bebyriged. 7 on þam
 ðriddan dæge undeaplice of deaðe aras. 7 helle gehergode. 7 þone
 ealdan diofol geband. 7 seoppen to heofenum astah. 7 þider weg
 gerymde þam þe þ geearnian willað. Ða þis þam mæran kasere
 constantine geteald wæs. þa wearð he swiðe bliðe on mode. 7
 asænde þa his moder elēnan mid myclum werode to rome byrig to
 ðam¹ biscope. 7 hine giornlice biddan het. þ he rædlice him tocome
 7 hine gefullade; þa sona se biscop þæs gode þancode. 7 hine
 gefullode on fæder naman. 7 sunu 7 on þæs halgan gastes. 7 hine
 fæstlice trymede. to þam rihtan geleafan. 7 he þa ealle hiora
 diofol-geld tobræc. 7 towearp. 7 him þær cirican gehalgode 7 ealle
 ciriclice hades gesette be ændebyrdnesse. Ða sioððen se mæra
 kasere constantinus *wæs getrymed mid rihtan geleafan. He
 þa liornian ongan þa godcundan lare. 7 þa halgan cristes bec

* [leaf 11.]

Constantine
gains a victory
through the
Cross.

He consults
the Jews
about the
Cross.

* [leaf 11,
back.]

¹ MS. 8A.

Constantine is
baptized.

* [leaf 12.]

holy books of Christ. When he had learned in the holy books in which place our Lord was anhangd on the cross, then sent he his mother the holy woman Helena with a large army to the great city Jerusalem, that she might enquire there concerning the holy cross; and he bade her that she should build churches in that same place where she, through God's assistance, might find the holy cross. The blessed queen Helena then put her trust firmly in God Almighty and departed. When she entered into the great city of Jerusalem, then bade she to be assembled before her all the Jewish folk. When they came before her then spake she unto them, thus saying: "I know, having learnt in your propheticall books, that you were from the first chosen by Christ himself; and ye know how our Lord wrought divine miracles—many blind he caused to see, and to the deaf he gave hearing, and drove out devils from demoniacs, and cleansed the lepers, and raised the dead to life, and healed many and divers diseases; and your elders through the devil's lore doomed the Redeemer, the Almighty Lord, deliverer of the earth, to death, and hangd him on the cross; and he on the third day arose from the dead. And your hearts are yet hardened so that ye may not understand nor acknowledge the true Creator of the earth, the Saviour and Redeemer; but the curse still abideth over you, which your elders themselves asked for in the passion of our Lord, when they said, 'His blood and the vengeance of his blood be upon us and upon our children.' But choose ye now the wisest men of your kin so that they may rightly answer that which I shall ask them." And they then in great fear went out, and earnestly considered what the question should be. And then they chose a thousand of the best of the learned Jewish men and brought them before the holy queen. Then spake the holy queen Helena: "Take heed now to my words. Behold! have ye not learned in your propheticall books concerning the advent of the begotten Son of God, and how our Saviour was hangd on the cross as his own will was. So ye yourselves have learnt all these things and know them, and yet will not now understand what I wish to enquire of you." They answered and said, "Tell us, lady, wherefore thou spakest so sternly to us?" And she answered and said, "Go out and choose you of these the men who are best learned

rædan ; þa he geliorned hæfde on þam halgan bocum. on hwylcere stowe ure drihten on rode ahangen wæs : þa sænde he his moder þa halgan fæmnan eléna mid myclum werode to þære wuldorfullan byrig hierusalem. to þam þ̅ hio þær ofaxian scolde þa halgan rode. ⁊ he hire bebead þ̅ hio scolde on þære ilcan stowe cirican getimbrian þær hio þurh godes fultum þa halgan rode gefindan mihte ; Seo eadige cwen eléna þa fæstlice hire hiht gesette on gode ælmihtigum. ⁊ tóferde ; Þa hio ineode on þa wuldorfullan byrig ierusalem. þa het hi hiore togesamnian eall þ̅ iudeisce folc ; þa þa hi coman beforan hire. Ða spræc hio hiom to. ⁊ þus cwæð ; Ic wat ⁊ geliornod hæbbe on eower witegung-bocum þ̅ ge wæron fram frymðe gecorene fram criste selfum. ⁊ ge witan hu ure drihten godcunde wuldre geworhte. fela blinda he onlihte. ⁊ deafum *hearnunge forgeaf. ⁊ deofla heof mannum adræfde. ⁊ reoffi[c]e he geclænsode. ⁊ deade he to life arærde. ⁊ mænige mistlice untrumnessa he gehælde. ⁊ eowre eldran pone ælmihtigan drihten middaneardes alesend þurh diofles lare to deaðe gedemdon. ⁊ on rode ahengon ; ⁊ he on þam ðriddan dæge of deaðe aras : ⁊ get eowre heortan aheardode siondon þ̅ ge ne magon ongeton ne oncnawan þæne soþfæstan scyppend middaneardes hælend ; [⁊ alesend ; ac] seo awyrgednes¹ ofer eow wunað. þe eower ylðran abædon sylfe on þæra þrowunga ures drihtnes. þa hio cwædon sio his blod ⁊ his blodes wræc. ofer ús. ⁊ ofer ure bearn ; Ac geceosað eow nu þa wisestan mæn of eowre mægðe to þam þ̅ hio me rihtlice ⁊wyrðan magon þæs ic hiom axian wille ; ⁊ hio þa mid myclum ege uteodon. ⁊ giornlice þohtan hwæt seo acsung beon scolde. ⁊ hio þa gecuron þusend þara betst gelæredra iudeiscra manna. ⁊ þa toforan þære halgan cwene gelæddon. Ða spræc seo halige cwen eléna. undernimað nu mine word. la hu ne lior*nodon ge on eowrum witegung-bocum be þam tocýme þæs áncænnedan godes sunu. þ̅ ure hælend ahangen wæs on rôde swa his agen willa wæs. swa ge selfe ealle þa þinc witan ⁊ cunnan. ⁊ nu get ge ongytan nellað þæs ic eow acsian wille ; Hi andswarodon hire. ⁊ cwædon ; sege us hlæfdige. for hwi þu us þus stiplice word tosprece ; Hi ⁊swarode ⁊ cwæð. gað ut ⁊ geceosað eow of þisum þa weras þe betst gelærede

Helena goes to Jerusalem to seek the Cross.

She consults the Jews.

* [leaf 12, back.]

¹ In the MS. *se* is wrongly added to *awyrgednes*.

The Jews are in great fear.

A thousand of the most learned Jews come before Helena.

* [leaf 13.]

that they may show me this day all the things which I shall ask of them." Then they with great dread went out from the queen, and discussed among themselves and anxiously considered what the question might be. Then spake there one called Judas, "I know indeed what the question will be: it is about the holy cross on which our elders hanged the Nazarene Saviour. If this queen will ask about this, then consider whether ye will declare it unto her, for we know assuredly that afterwards all the ordinances of our elders shall be destroyed." He said then again, "Zaccheus, my old-father (grandfather), said to my father, and my father to me, thus saying, 'My dearest child, when there shall be an enquiry concerning the holy cross, on which our elders hanged the Saviour Christ, then take heed that thou reveal it ere thou be quelled to death, for never any longer shall the Jewish folk have sovereignty, but the kingdom shall belong to those who believe in the Almighty God, because that he is truly the Son of the living God.' Then answered I my father and said, 'My father, if our elders knew that he was the Son of the living God, wherefore did they hang him on the rood?' Then said my father to me, 'Juda, my dearest son, I was never of their mind, nor aided them in their counsels, but I ever spake most strongly against their speech (counsel), because I always believed on the holy and marvellous name of the Son of the living God, whom our elders hanged for envy, and for wrath doomed him to death, and hanged him on the cross; and he was laid in the tomb, and on the third day, of a truth, arose from the dead; and after his miraculous resurrection he appeared to his beloved apostles; and thy brother Stephen firmly believed in him, and therefore the Pharisees and Sadducees then doomed him to death and with stones beat him (to death). Then said he, "My Lord, impute thou not these sins unto them, which they work upon me."' Then said my father again unto me, 'I advise thee, my dear son, that thou continually and firmly believe on Christ, the Son of the living God. Then shalt thou have life with him ever in eternity.' These things my father Simon said to me, as I have now said them unto you. Take thought now whether ye will declare it unto her if she will ask you about it." They answered and said, "We never before heard these words nor these things which thou now sayest unto us. If this queen shall ask about these

bion. ꝥ hio me on þisum dæge ealle Ƣa þinc gecyþan magan Ƣe ic heom acsian wille. Hio Ƣa mid mycelum ege uteodon fram Ƣæra cwena. ⁊ heom betwionan geflit hæfdon. ⁊ geornlice þohtan hwæt seo axung beon mihte; Ƣa spræc Ƣær ān iudas wæs gehaten. Ic wat soþlice hwæt þeos axung bion wile. ymbe Ƣas halgan rode Ƣe ure ylðran þone nazareniscan hælend on ahengon. Gif þeos cwen Ƣises axian wille. þonne behealdan ge hwæper ge hit hire gecyþan willen. for þan we witan soþlice ꝥ siotðen ealle ure ylðrena gesetnesse toworpene bioþ; he cwæð Ƣa eft. Zachæus min ealde fæder sæde minum fæder. ⁊ min fæder *sæde me ⁊ cwæð to me. min bearn ꝥ liofesta þoñ seo axung gewurpe ymbe Ƣa halgan rode. Ƣe ure ylðran hælend crist on ahengon. þoñ warna þu Ƣe ꝥ þu hio kyðe. ær þam þu to deaðe gecwylmed wurpe. forþam næfre ma iudeisc folc lænc ne rixað. Ac þoñ biþ Ƣæra manna rice Ƣe gelefað on þone ælmihtigan god. for þam Ƣe he is soþlice Ƣæs lifigendan godes sunu; Ƣa Ƣawarode ic minum fæder ⁊ cwæð. fæder min gif ure ylðran wysten ꝥ he wæs crist Ƣæs lifigendan godes sunu for hwi ahengon hi hine on rode; Ƣa cwæð min fæder to me. Iuda min bearn ꝥ leofesta næs ic næfre on heore gepeahte. ne heom æt Ƣære spræce ne gefultumede. Ac ic æfre swiþor ongean hio spræc. forþon Ƣe ic ongeat simble his þone halgan ⁊ wundorlican naman Ƣæs lifigendan godes sunu. þæne ure ylðran for andan ahengon. ⁊ for graman to deaðe gedemdon. ⁊ hine on rode ahengon. ⁊ he wæs on byrgene gelegd. ⁊ on þam þridðan dæge soþlice of deaðe arás. * ⁊ æfter his wuldorfullan æriste he hine sætewede his gecorenū liornincnihtum. ⁊ þin broþer steffanus fæstlice on hine gelefde. ⁊ Ƣa forþam Ƣa fariseiscan ⁊ sundorhalgan hine to deaðe fordemdon. ⁊ hine mid stanen oftorfedon. Ƣa cwæð he min drihten ne wit þu heom Ƣas synna Ƣe hi on me wyrcað. Ƣa cwæð min fæder eft to me ic lære Ƣe min liofa bearn ꝥ þu anrædlice ⁊ fæstlice gelyfe on crist Ƣæs lifigendan godes sunu. þoñ hæfst þu lif mid him ā on ecnesse. Ƣas þinc me sæde min fæder symon. swa ic eow nu gesæd hæbbe. þæncað ge nu hwæper¹ ge hit hire cyþan willað gif hio eow Ƣises axian wille. Hi andswarodon ⁊ cwædon. Ne geherde we næfre ær Ƣas word ne Ƣas þinc Ƣe þu nu segst. Gif þeos

Judas says what he knows of the Cross.

* [leaf 13, back.] His grandfather Zaccheus had given him information.

* [leaf 14.]

Stephen the martyr the brother of Judas.

¹MS. þwæper.

things then take heed to thyself that thou never disclose it unto her. We know it not nor are able (to know)." When they were thus speaking among themselves, then called them thither the queen's soldiers and commanded that they should quickly come before the great queen. When they stood before her, then said she unto them, "Of a truth I say that I will burn you all with fire except ye reveal to me truly the holy cross of Christ." Then became they immediately much terrified, and presented to her then the one who was called Judas, and said to her, "Lady, this (man) is true, and he is the most skilful and learned of us, and he is able to show thee all the things which thou askest of us." The queen let them all go, and took Judas alone and said to him, "Now is thy life or death in thine own power; choose now whichsoever thou wilt." Judas then answered and said, "If any man be hard pressed with hunger, and one lay before him stones and loaves, will he ever be so foolish as to eat the stones and to leave the bread?" Then answered him the great queen Helena, "If thou wilt live in heaven or on earth, then show me where the holy cross of Christ is preserved." Judas answered her and said, "I know not nor can, because it was done more than a hundred years ago, and I am young, and do not remember it." The great queen Helena answered him, "I have read in the holy books of Christ that the place is called Calvary—in which our Lord's cross is preserved. But make known to me where the place is, or I will command thee to be put to death by hunger." Then Judas again answered her and said, "I know not the place (nor can I), for I was not born then." Then commanded the queen Helena that they should take him and put him in a deep pit without meat or drink, and then dwelt he there seven days and seven nights; and then on the seventh day Judas called up from the pit and thus said, "I entreat and conjure you to take me out of this pit, and I will show you the holy cross of Christ." When he was out of the pit then went he to the place in which our Lord was hanged. When he came thither then he stretched out his arms and prayed to Christ, and thus said, "My Lord and Saviour Christ, thou who createdst heaven and earth and sea and all creatures which are therein, I entreat thee for thy great mercy that thou reveal to us thy holy cross, upon which thou sufferedst

cwen Ƣises axian wille Ƣonne warna Ƣu Ƣe Ƣ Ƣu hit hire næfre ne cyðe. We hit nyten ne ne cunnen. Ða hio Ƣus hiom betweonan spræcen. Ƣa cliopodan Ƣare cwene cæmpan Ƣider. 7 hio hetan Ƣ hio rædlice coman toforan Ƣare mære cwenan. Ƣa hio beforan *hire stodan. Ƣa cwæð hio hiom to. Soðlice ic secge Ƣ ic eow ealle on fyre hate forbærnan. buton ge me soðlice gecypan Ƣa halgan cristes rode. Hi wæron Ƣa sona swiƢe afyrhte geworden. 7 sealdon hire Ƣa ænne Ƣe iudas wæs gehaten. 7 hire to cwædon. Hlæfdige Ƣes is soðfæst 7 he is gleawest úre gelæred 7 he mæg Ƣe ealle Ƣa Ƣinc gecypan Ƣe Ƣu us acsost. Seo cwen forlet Ƣa hi ealle 7 nam iudan ænne. 7 him tocwæð. Nu is on Ƣinum agenum gewælde ge Ƣin lif ge Ƣin deað. geceos nu swa hwæƢer swa Ƣu wille; he 7swarode iudas Ƣa hire. 7 cwæð. Gif hwyle man si hearde ofhingred. 7 man him leege toforan stanas 7 hlafas. hwa is æfre swa dysig. Ƣ wille etan Ƣa stanas 7 lætan Ƣa hlafas. Him Ƣa tocwæð seo mæra cwén eléna gif Ƣu wille libban on heofenum oððe on eorþan. Ƣoñ cyð Ƣu me. hwær sio halige rode cristes gehealden sy; Iudas hire 7swarode 7 cwæð. Ic nat hit. ne ne can. for Ƣan hit wæs gedon mare Ƣonne for hundtiontigum gærum. 7 ic eom iung 7 Ƣ ne geman. him andwyrd seo mæra cwen. eléna. Ic hæbbe geræd on Ƣam halgum cristes bocum Ƣ seo stow hatte *caluarie locum Ƣe ure hælendes rod on gehealden is. Ac gecyð me hwær sio stow sy. oððe ic mid hungre hate Ƣe acwellan; Hire 7swarode Ƣa iudas eft. 7 cwæð. Ne ic Ƣa stowe ne can ne ic Ƣa gyt geboren næs; Ƣa be-bead seo cwen eléna Ƣ hine man náme. 7 sette on ænne diopne seað buton æte 7 buton wæte. 7 Ƣa wunode he Ƣær seofan dagas 7 seofan niht. 7 Ƣa on Ƣam seofodan dæge [ða] cliopode iudas up of ðam seaðe. 7 Ƣus cwæð. Ic eow bidde 7 halsige Ƣ ge me of Ƣisum seape úpatéon. 7 ic eow getæce Ƣa halgan cristes rode; Ða he of ðam seaðe wæs. Ƣa fór he to Ƣare stowe Ƣe ure hælend on ahangen wæs. Ƣa he ðider com. Ƣa aþænede he his handa. 7 to criste gebæd. 7 ðus cwæð. Min drihten hælend crist Ƣu Ƣe gescope heofenas 7 eorþan 7 sæ 7 ealle gescæfta Ƣe on Ƣam siondon. Nu bidde ic Ƣe drihten for Ƣinre mycelan mildheortnesse. Ƣ Ƣu sætywie us Ƣine Ƣa halgan rode. Ƣe Ƣu on Ƣrowdest.

The Jews know nothing of the Cross.

* [leaf 14, back.]
Helena threatens to burn them to death unless they reveal the Cross.

Judas is detained.

He refuses to disclose the Cross.

* [leaf 16.]

He is cast into a pit.

He promises to say what he knows. He goes to Calvary.

(death) and redeemed mankind, cause to ascend from that place the sweetest smell of all precious perfumes, that I may firmly believe on thee, thou that art King of all kings, thou that livest and reignest ever in eternity." When Judas had finished this divine prayer, then immediately all the place quaked, and there arose from that place the sweetest smell of all the most precious perfumes. Then forthwith Judas marvelled greatly and thus said, "I say of a truth that the Son of the living God is the Saviour and Redeemer of all mankind that will believe in him. I now entreat and conjure thee, my Lord Jesus Christ, that thou blot out my sin, that I may be in the number (of the elect) with my brother Stephen, of whom many good deeds are written (in the book) among the miracles of the apostles." When he had said these words then he took a spade and delved the earth. When he had delved twenty feet in the earth then found he three roods; and forthwith then he was very joyful. He took the three roods and bore them to the great city of Jerusalem before the great queen Helena. She then said to Judas, "Tell me on which of these roods our Lord was anhangen. I know that two of them are those of the two malefactors who were hanging on each side of him." Then Judas knew not what to say unto her, but took the three roods and set them in the midst of the great city of Jerusalem, and there awaited the glory (manifestation) of the Lord. Then it came to pass this day at noon that they brought in a young man that was dead. Then was Judas very glad of this, and said to the great queen Helena, "Lady, now may ye perceive the might of our Lord Jesus Christ." Thereupon Judas bade them set down the corpse, and he then took one of the roods and laid it upon the dead body, and then prayed very earnestly to God Almighty for his name and for his great mercy (and he also bad all the people to pray) that God Almighty would show, through his great might, which cross it was that he himself was hangen upon for the salvation of mankind. The body lay still as dead as it was before. He then took the second rood, but it was all the same. So he took the third, and then forthwith the man arose alive and whole, and blessed the name of the Lord. And all those who were there blessed, praised, and magnified the name of the Lord. Then was the malicious devil of hell stirred up with anger and with

7 mancyn alesdest. 7 do þ þær astige upp of þære stowe se
 swetesta stænc ealra diorwurþra wyrt-gemanga. þ ic þonne fæst-
 lice on þe gelefe. þ þu eart *ealra kyninga kyning. þu ƿe lifost.
 7 rixast ā on ecnesse. þa iudas þis godcunde gebed gefylled
 hæfde. þa sona biofode eal seo stow 7 þær astah ūp of ƿære stowe
 se swetesta stænc. ealra diorwurþesta wyrtgemanga. þa sona
 iudas ƿæs myclum wundrode. 7 þus cwæð. Ic soþlice secge þ se
 ancenneda godes sunu is hælend. 7 nergend. ealles mancynnes.
 þe on hine gelyfan wyllað. Ic þe nu bidde 7 halsige min drihten
 hælend crist. þ þu adilegie mine synna þ ic mote bion on þæm
 gerimtaele mid minum broþer steffane þe fiola goddra dæda siond
 be him awritene. gemang þara apostola wundor-gewurcum; þa
 iudas þas word gecweden hæfde. þa genam he ane spada. 7 dealf
 þa eorþan. þa he hæfde gedolfen twentig fota on þære eorðan.
 þa fand he þrio roda. þa wæs he sona swiþe bliþe. Genam þa ƿa
 þrio rodan. 7 bær hio to þære wuldorfullan byrig. ierusalem. to-
 foran þære mære cwene elenan. Hio cwæð ƿa to iudan *sege
 me on hwylc þiosse roda ure hælend ahangen wære. Ic wat
 þ þa twa siondon þara twegra scaðena þe on twam healfeon
 his hangierende wæron. þa nyste iudas hire þ to secgenne. Ac
 genam þa ƿa þrio roda 7 gesette heo onmiddan þære wuldor-
 fullan byrig ierusalem. 7 þær gebād drihtnes wuldres. Þa hit
 wæs set none þæs dæges. þa bær man ænne geongne cniht forð-
 feredne. Ða wæs iudas þæs swiþe bliþe. 7 cwæð. to þære mæran
 cwene elenan. Hlæfdige nu ge magon oncnawan þa mihte ures
 drihtnes hælendes cristes; hwæt iudas het þa settan þ lic 7
 genam þa þa ane rode 7 legde uppe þam deadan bæd þa swiþe
 giorne god ælmihtigne for his naman 7 for his mæran mild-
 heortnesse. 7 eall þ folc ealswa biddan het. þ god ælmihti
 scolde geswuteligan þurh his mæran mihte hwylc sio rôd wære.
 þe he self on ahangen wæs for mancynnes hælo. Se lichama
 læg swa forð dead swa he ær wæs. He genam þa oþre. þa
 wæs hit eal þ ilce. Þa genam he *þa þridan. þa arās se
 cniht sona libbende 7 gesund 7 drihtnes naman bletsode. 7 ealle
 þa þe þær wæron bletsodon 7 heredon 7 mærsodon drihtnes
 naman. Þa wæs se nipfulla diofol on helle mid eorre 7 mid

Judas offers
up a prayer.

* [leaf 15,
back.]

They dig up
the ground
and find three
crosses.

* [leaf 16.]

They bring
them to
Jerusalem.

The true cross
is discovered
by means of
a dead body.
* [leaf 16,
back.]

hot-heartedness, and he therewith loudly roared and thus said, "Lo! what man is this that hath now betrayed me? O thou Nazarene Jesus! through thy passion thou hast regained to thyself all the souls that I formerly by myself had betrayed. O thou Judas! what is this that thou hast now done to me? Erewhile I, through one Judas, the betrayer of Christ, was honoured, and I drew much people to hell, but through this Judas I am degraded." Then Judas became filled with the Holy Ghost and thus spake, "May the Saviour who liveth and reigneth sink thee into the deep abyss of hell!" Forthwith was the devil no longer anywhere to be seen or heard. When the blessed queen Helena heard this, she marvelled much at the great faith which Judas had in God, and she commanded that the cross should be worked up with gold and with silver and with precious stones (gems), and that churches should be built in that same place in which the holy rood was found, as her son Constantine had previously ordered. And Judas was then baptized by the city bishop (metropolitan), and the bishop changed Judas' name and after he was baptized called him Quiriacus. And he afterwards flourished so greatly that, after the death of the bishop, he was elected and consecrated a bishop. Then began Helena to enquire very earnestly concerning the nails which had been driven through the hands and feet of our Saviour. She commanded them to bring to her the holy bishop Quiriacus, who was formerly called Judas, and said to him, "I bid and conjure thee that thou make a search for the nails with which our Saviour was fastened to the cross." And forthwith the holy bishop, with his mass-priests and with his deacons and with the believing folk, departed thither to the place called Calvary, and bore with him the holy rood. When they came to the place, then he raised his eyes up to heaven and secretly beat on his breast and thus said, "My Lord Jesus Christ, I pray and beseech thee for thy great and exalted mercy that thou show me the nails with which thy holy body was fastened to the cross." When he had spoken these words, all the people said "Amen." And there came up a great light from the place in which the holy rood was discovered, and there appeared the nails shining and glistening in the earth like the purest gold. All those who were there spake and thus said, "Now may we know and understand of

hatheortnesse astyred. 7 he þa swiþe hlude rýmde 7 þus cwæð. Satan's
 Hwæt is la nu þ me beswicen hæfð. Eala þu nazarenisce complaint.
 hælend þurh þine þrowunga þe þu getuge to þe ealle þa sawla
 þe ic ær þurh me beswican hæfde. Eala þu iudas hwæt is þis
 þ þu me nu gedon hæfst. Ær ic þurh þone iudas cristes
 belæwend wæs gewurþod 7 ic mycel folces to helle geteah
 Nu ic þurh þisne iudan eam fram aworpen. Iudas wearð þa
 gefylled mid þam halgan gaste 7 þus cwæð. Se hælend þe
 lifað 7 rixað þe besænce on þone diopan helle grund. Sona
 þa næs se diofol þær nahwær gesewen ne gehered. Ða hio þis
 geherde seo eadige cwen elena. þa wundrode hio swiþe þæs
 mycelan geleafan þe iudas. to gode hæfde. 7 hio þa halgan cristes
 rode bewyrcean het mid golde 7 mid seolfre. 7 mid diorwurpum
 gimum. 7 cirican het getimbrian *on þære ilcan stowe þe seo
 rod on afunden wæs. Swa hire sunu constantinus ær beboden
 hæfde; 7 iudas þa fulluht underfeng sæt þam burh-biscope. 7
 se biscop iudas naman awænde. 7 hine het quiriacum siððen
 he gefullad wæs. 7 he þa seopþen mærllice gepeah. þ æfter þæs
 biscopes forðsiðe. he wearð to biscope gecoren. 7 gehalgod.
 Ða ongan sancta elena swiðe giornlice axian þa næglas þe ures
 hælendes handa 7 his fet þurh adrifene wæron. Hio het hiore
 togefecan þone halgan biscop cwiriacum. þe ær wæs iudas
 gehaten. 7 him to cwæð. Ic þe bidde 7 halsige þ þu ofaxie
 þa næglas þe ure hælend on þære rôde mid gefæstned wæs. 7 he
 sona se halga biscop mid his mæsseprestum 7 mid his diaconum.
 7 mid þam geleaffullum folce þider for. to þære stowe caluarie
 locum. 7 mid him beran het þa halgan rode; þa hio to þære
 stowe coman þa ahof he his eagan up to heofenum. 7 digellice
 on his briost beot. 7 þus cwæð. Min drihten hælend crist.
 Ic þe bidde 7 halsige for þinre mycelan 7 mæ*ran mildheort-
 nesse. þ þu me gecyþe þa nægelas þe þin halige lichama on
 þæra rode mid afæstned wæs; þa he þas word gecweden hæfde.
 þa cwæð eal þ folc amen. 7 þær côm mycel leoht up of þære
 stowe þe seo halige rode on afunden wæs. 7 þær ætywedon þa
 næglas. 7 on þære eorþan scinan 7 blican swa þ seloste gold;
 ealle þa þe þær wæron. spræcon 7 þus cwædon. Nu we magon

The Cross is
richly
ornamented.

* [leaf 17.]

Judas is
baptized.

Helena
inquires for
the nails of
the Cross.

* [leaf 17,
back.]

Judas
discovers the
nails.

a truth that the (only) begotten Son of God is the Saviour and Redeemer of all mankind that believe in him. And then the holy bishop St. Cyriacus, with great joy and gladness, took the nails and brought them to the worshipful queen Helena ; and forthwith she bowed her knees and inclined her head to the earth, and inwardly she prayed to the nails, and earnestly began to consider to what purpose she might best employ the nails. Then came there a voice from heaven and said, "Take the nails, Helena, and command them to be forged on thy son the Emperor Constantine's bridle, then shall he obtain victory and peace in every battle." And then she did as was bidden her through the Holy Ghost, and she then gave many gifts to the bishop Quiriacus. And the holy bishop had so many gifts from God that he through his divine prayers healed many divers diseases. And the blessed queen Helena again returned to the city of Rome, and made known all these things to the great Kaiser Constantine, and she bade all her folk that they should ever keep this day, on which Christ's holy rood was found, in great honour. The Jews had taken Christ's holy rood, through the devil's lore, and had hidden it under the earth one hundred and thirty-three years, but the merciful Lord would not permit that the cross on which he himself had willingly suffered and redeemed all mankind should be any longer concealed, but that it should be gloriously manifested, as we have before told you, on this day, for his praise and honour, and for our heal and preservation from all the devil's temptations. It is meet that we ever honour this day with church-going and with alms-deeds and with holy prayers, so that we may so sanctify ourselves through the holy rood of Christ that we may escape all assaults of devils in this life and their fellowship in the future life. And may our Lord, who suffered on the holy rood, so help us that we may observe what our Lord's will is, and what is needful for ourselves ; and ever let there be thanks to him because he suffered for us, and to him ever be praise and honour for all his goodness which he hath shown to mankind, for ever and ever to all eternity. Amen.

oncnawan 7 ongeton soþlice. ꝥ se acænneda godes sunu. is
 hælend. 7 lysend ealles mancynnes. þe on hine geleafað; 7 he
 þa se biscop *sanctus* cwiriacus mid mycelre blisse 7 mid gefean.
 genam þa næglas 7 hio brohte to þære arwurþan cwene elenan.
 7 heo sona heore cneowe gebygde. 7 hire heafod ahelde to þære
 eorþan. 7 inweardlice hio gebæd to þam næglan. 7 giornlice
 þæncan ongan. hu hio ymbe þa næglas betet gedon mihte. Ða
 com stæfn of heofenum. 7 cwæð. Nim þas næglas eléna. 7 heo
 besmipian hát on pines sunu bridle constantinus þæs caseres.
 Þænne gefærð he sige. 7 sibbe on æghwylcum *gefehte. 7 heo þa
 swa dyde swa hire beboden wæs. þurh þone halgan gast. 7 hio
 þa gifede mycele þinc þam biscope cwiriace 7 se halga biscop
 swa mycele gife hæfde æt gode. ꝥ he þurh his godcunda gebeda
 mænige mistlice untrumnessa gehælde; 7 heo þa seo eadige cwen
 eléna eft ongan fôr to rome byrig. 7 ealle þas þinc þam mæran
 kasere constantine gecyðde. 7 heo budon þa eallum þam folce.
 ꝥ heo symble þysne dæg mid mycelre arwurþnesse healdan
 scoldon. þe seo halige cristes rode on afunden wæs; þa iudéas
 naman þa halgan cristes rode þurh diofles lare. 7 hio behyddon
 under eorðan. an hund geara 7 þri 7 þrittig geara; þa nolde se
 mildheorta drihten gefafigen þe on hire self willes prowode. 7 on
 þam rode tacne eall mancyn alysde. ꝥ heo behyd alænc wære.
 ac heo wuldorfullice geswutelode eal swa we ær beforan eow
 ræddon. on þisum halgan dæge: him selfum to lofe 7 to wurð-
 mynte. 7 us to hæle. * 7 [g]escyldnesse wiþ ealle diofles costnunga
 us gedafenað ꝥ we þisne dæg. simble wurpian mid ciric-socnum.
 7 mid sælmesdædum. 7 mid halgum gebedum. ꝥ we þurh þa
 halgan cristes rode us gebletsian moton. ꝥ we ealle diofla on
 þisum life. 7 on þam toweardan hynþa. 7 midwununga for-
 bugan magon. 7 motan; we drihten þe on þære halgan rode
 prowode us gefultumige ꝥ we hit swa to healdan moton swa ures
 drihtnes willa si. 7 us s[e]lfum þearflíc si. si him simble þanc
 þæs þe he for us prowode 7 si him simble lof 7 wuldor ealre¹ his
 godnessa. þe he mancynne gecyð hæfð. a on ealre wurulda
 wuruld a on ecnesse. A M E N.

St. Quiriac
took the nails
to Helena.

A heavenly
voice bade her
to forge them
on her son's
bridle.

[leaf 18.]

Helena
returned to
Rome, and
related all
these
marvels to
her son.

All folk were
bidden to
honour the
day on
which the
Cross was
found.

* [leaf 18,
back.]

Let us bless
ourselves
through the
Cross from all
wiles of the
devil.

¹ MS. *ealre*.
To God be
honour and
glory for ever
and ever.

II.

þE HOLY RODE*.

[Ashm. MS. Bodleian Lib. 48.]

- [fol. 63 b.] þE holi rode þe swete tre¹: riȝt is to habbe in munde
¹ tree.
² deþe. þat haþ fram stronge deþ² ibroȝt to lyue: al mankunde
³ þurf. þoru³ a⁴ tre¹ we⁵ were uerst uorlore⁶: and uerst ibroȝt
⁴ þulke.
⁵ þat we.
⁶ furst ibouȝt. to grounde
⁷ And sippe þat þoru a tre seþpe to lyue⁷ ibroȝt: ihered be þulke 4
^{þurf a tree to lyue.} stownde
Al [h]it com of one more: þat ous to deþe broȝte⁸
⁸ broȝte.
⁹ aȝe. And þat ous broȝte⁸ to lyue aȝen⁹: þoruȝ⁸ ihesus þat ous
¹⁰ bouȝte. bouȝte¹⁰
¹¹ Of þe tree. Of þe appeltre¹¹ þat our uerste¹² fader: þen¹³ luþer appel
¹² omitted.
¹³ þe. nom
¹⁴ ich wole. In þe manere þat ichulle¹⁴ ȝou¹⁵ telle: þe swete rode com 8
¹⁵ ȝou nou. þo adam our¹⁶ uerste fader¹⁷: þe sunne¹⁸ hadde ido
¹⁶ þe.
¹⁷ man. And idriue was out of parais: and eue is¹⁹ wif also
¹⁸ sinne.
¹⁹ his. After milse ȝerne²⁰ hi cride: þei it²¹ late were
²⁰ ȝurne.
²¹ þeȝ hit. Ane²² bi-hestē [he] hadde of our lord²³: þo me him drof 12
²² MS. And, H. Ane.
²³ louerd. out pere
²⁴ omitted. þat²⁴ wen²⁵ þe tyme were uolueld²⁶: our lord²³ him wolde
²⁵ whan. bipenche
²⁶ fulfuld. And wiþ²⁷ oile of mylse smerie²⁸ him: and his sunne¹⁸
²⁷ mid. quenche²⁹
²⁸ smirie.
²⁹ aquenche.
[fol. 64.] Gret hope hadde to þis biheste: adam euermo
In þe ualeie of ebron: he lyuede in tene and wo 16
Twei sone he hadde seþpe: caym and abel
þat on slouȝ þat oþer uor en-vie: as ȝe witeþ wel

* Collated with Harl. MS. 2277 (imperfect).

II.

HOU þE HOLY CROS WAS Y-FOUNDE*.

[Vernon MS. Bodleian Lib.]

- þE holy Rode, þe swete treo riht is to hauen in muynde, [fol. 28 b,
col. 2.]
 þat haþ from strong deþ i-brouht to lyue al Monkuynde,
 þorwh a treo we weore for-lore and furst i-brouht to
 grounde,
 4 þorwh a treo seþþe to liue i-brouzt I-heried beo pulke and through a
 stounde! tree were
 Al hit com of one More þat vs to deþe brouzte, saved.
 And þat vs to lyue aþein þorwh Ihesus þat vs bouzte;
 Of þe treo þat vre furste Fader þe luper Appel of nom;
 8 In þe Maner þat ich ow telle wole þe swete Rode com:
 ¶ Þo Adam vre furste Fader þe sunne hedde i-do
 And i-driue out of Paradis, and his wyf also,
 After Milce wel ȝeorne he criede, þeiȝ hit late were;
 12 A bi-heste he hedde of vr lord, þo me him drof out God promised
 þere, Adam the
 þat whon þe tyme weore folfuld vr lord him wolde bi- Oil of Merci
 þenche, when he was
 And mid Oyle of merci smere him and his sunnes driven out of
 quenche: Paradise.
 Gret hope hedde Adam to þis bi-heste euer-mo:
 16 In þe valeye of Ebron he liuede mid teone and wo: Adam and
 Twey soncs he hedde seþþe, Caym and Abel: Eve lived in
 For Envye þat on slouȝ þat oþur, And þat ȝe witeþ wel: In Hebron
 they lived in
 sorrow and
 woe.
 Two sons they
 had, Cain and
 Abel.

* The Title is taken from the Index.

Do caym hadde his broþer aslawe: iflemd he was *peruore*
 Do adam isei þat he hadde: is twei sones uorlore 20
 He wep *and* made deol Inouȝ: lord he sede þin ore
 Ney womman ichabbe to mucche ibe: Inele com ney hire
 nammore

Pre harmes ichabbe þoru hire iheued: my-sulf uerst
 uorlore

And myne sones boþe alas: *and* of al womman is more 24
 Nolde adam come þo ney is wif: two hondred ȝer ne
 more

Vor wo þat he hadde uor hire: *and* euere he lyuede in
 sore

Seppe he hadde toknyng of our lord: þat he scholde to
 is wif wende

Ne dorste he noȝt be þer aȝen: an sone he hadde aten- 28
 ende

* n not quite
 clear.

Seth he let is name *nempne: *and* seppe he hadde mo
 Al is lif þe seli mon: ladde in tene *and* wo

Do he was of nyne hondred ȝer: *and* two *and* þritti old
 Þe strengþe him failede of is lymes: is bodi bicom al 32
 cold

He ne miȝte noȝt swynke aboute þe erþe: þe wedus up to
 drawe

Of is lif he was anuyd: he wilnede be of dawe
 He sat *and* carede of is lif: he clupede is sone seth
 Sone he sede icham weri ileued: ich wilny mucche my dep 36
 Do ich was idryue of parais: our lord bihet me þere
 To smere me wiþ þe oile of mylce: wen it tyme were
 So longe ichabbe abide þer-after: þat I ne may libbe
 nammore

To parais þou most þer-after go: *and* bidde him mylce 40
and ore

- Do Caym hedde his broþur i-slawe i-flemed he was þere fore :
- 20 Do Adam sayþ þat he hedde boþe his sones for-lore
He wep and made deol i-nouh: "lord," he seide "þin ore!
Neih wommon ichaue to mucþe i-beo; I nule come neih hire no more!
Þreo harmes ichabbe for hire i-had; my self furst for-lore,
- 24 And nou my sones, welawey! of Al. wommon is more":
¶ Do nolde Adam come neih his wyf two hundred 3er and more,
For wo þat he hedde i-had; and euere he lyuede in sore:
From vr lord toknyngþe he hedde seþþe þat he scholde to his wyf wende:
- 28 Ne dorste he not beo þer a-3eyn: A child he hedde atte ende,
Seth: he let his nome nempne; and seþþen heo hedden mo:
Al his lyf þis seli mon liuede in teone and wo:
¶ Do he was of Nyne hundred 3er; and two and þritti old,
- 32 His strengþe faylede of his Limes; his bodi bi-com al cold;
Mihte he not aboute þe eorþe swynke; ne þe weodes vp to drawe;
Of his lyf he was a-nuy3ed; he wilnede to ben of dawe:
He sat and Carede of his lyf: he clepte his sone Seth:
- 36 "Leoue sone icham weri of-liued; ich wilne aftur my deþ:
Do ich was i-driuen out of paradys; vr lord bi-het me þere
Wiþ Oyle of Milce smere me whonne hit tyme were;
So longe ichabbe þer-aftur a-bide þat ich may libbe no more:
- 40 To Paradys þow most þer-after go and cren him Milce and ore;
- Cain slew his brother, and was banished.
- Adam says that he will come near his wife no more,
- nor did he for more than 200 years.
- Adam and Eve come together again.
Eve bears him another son, Seth.
- When Adam was 932 years old he was too feeble to work.
- He was tired of his life.
[fol. 39, col. 1.]
He tells Seth that he must go to Paradise for the Oil of Mercy.

þe angel þou schalt þer Ifynde: þat drof me out at. þe
gate

Say ich abide þulke biheste: me þencþ it comeþ to late
And þat elde me haþ ouercome: þat I ne may libbe
longe

MS. auonde. Bede him þat ich deie mote: and þe oile of mylce auonge¹ 44

Ine can nanne wei quap is sone: þuderward ich wene
Leue sone quap adam: þe wei is wel i-sene
Wen þou comst to þe ende of þis ualeie: a grene wei þou
schalt wende

þat riȝt euene estward geþ: to parais last þe on ende 48
þer-bi wende þi moder and ich: þo ich parais uor-let
Euērich stepe þat we on stepe: uorbarnde under our uet
Ne myzte neuereft þer gras growe: and al þe oþer wei
is grene

For þe foule sunne þat we dude: our stapes worþ isene 52

[fol. 64 b.] þer-by þou myzt wiþpoute defaute: to parays euene
gon

Seth nom is fader blessing: and wende him uorþ anon
þe stapes he vond uorwelwed: as is fader him sede
þo he to þe gate com: he ne dorste go ner vor drede 56
An angel com sone to þe gate: and este wat he soȝte
He sede þat to him an ernde: fram his fader he broȝte
þat he was old and weri ilyued: and þat him longede
sore

After þe swete oyl of mylce: uor he ne myzte libbe 60
nammore

þe quap þe angel is he so: he ne schal þer-of noȝt
doute

Þe Aungel þou schalt þere fynde þat drof me out atte
zate :

An angel
stands at the
gate of
Paradise.

Sey þat ich a-byde þat ilke bi-heste; ac hit comeþ wel
late,

And þat Elde me haþ ouercome þat i ne may libbe not
longe;

44 Bidde him þat ich dye mote and þe Oyle of Milce a-
fonge :

¶ "I con no wey," quap his sone, "þiderward þauh ich
wene" :

Seth says he
knows not the
way.

"Leue sone," quap Adam þo; "þe wei is wel i-sene,
Whon þou comest to þe hed of þis valeye; a grene wey
þou schalt fynde,

Adam bids
him go to the
head of the
valley, and to
follow the
green path.

48 Þat geþ as euene as he may to paradys þe on ende;
Per biþonde þi Modur and ich; þo we Paradys forleete,
Euerich stude þat we on stepten for brende al wiþ vre
fete;

He will also
see the path
by which his
parents left
the Garden
of Eden.

Ne mihte neuer eft gras þer-on grouwe; and al þe oþur
wey is grene,

52 For þe foule sunne þat we duden vr fet-steppes beoþ
euer sene;

Perbi þou miht wiþ-oute defaute to Paradys euene gon":
Seth: nom his fadur blessynge; and þe wey þiderward
nom;

Þe steppes he fond ful wel i-wered as his fader him
sede:

56 Þo he to þe zate com he dorste go no ner for drede:
¶ An Angel þer com sone to þe zate and asked what he
souhte:

Seth reaches
Paradise.

He seide a tipinge to him from his fader he brouhte,
þat he was Old and weri of-liued; and þat he was
alonged sore

He delivers
his message.

60 After þe Oyle of Milce; þat him was bi-hote; for he
mihte libbe no more:

¶ "Ȝe," quap þe Angel, "is he so? he ne schal þer-of
nout doute:

Put In þin heued at þe ȝate: *and* stond þi-sulf wiþþoute
 He pulte In is heued as he bed: *and* bi-huld al aboute
 So murie ne þoȝte him neuer in no stude: þei he stode 64
 him-sulf wiþþoute

So gret delit he hadde *and* Ioie: of þe foules murie song
 Of þe swete med al-so: *and* of þe floures þer among
 Of ech maner frut þat he sei: þat smolde also swote
 Þat of ech maner vuel as him þoȝte: amon miȝte hadde 68
 þer-of bote

Him þoȝte ȝif he moste þere: biholde In eny stounde
 Euermo he myȝte In Ioie be: his lymes hol *and* sounde
 Amydde þe place þat was so uair: he sei an vaire welle
 Of wan alle þe wateres þat beþ anerþe comeþ: as þe þe 72
 bok deþ telle

17 vers.

Ouer þe welle stod a tre: wiþ bowes brode *and* lere¹
 Ac it ne bar noþer lef ne rynde: as it uorloded were
 A neddre it hadde biclupt aboute: al naked wiþþoȝte
 skynne

Þat was þe tre *and* þe addre: þat made adam uerst do 76
 sunne

Efsone he bihuld In ate ȝate: þe tre him þoȝte he sei
 Vaire ileued *and* iwoxe: up to heuene an hei

MS. of to.

A ȝong child he sei up þe tre: in smale cloþes iwounde
 Þe more of² þe tre him þoȝte tilde: þoru-out helle 80
 grounde

His broþer soule abel ek: him þoȝte In helle he sei
 Þe angel him drof þo fram þe ȝate: þat he nas nammore
 þer nei

Þe child he sede þat þou seiȝ: a noueward þe tre
 Godes sone it was þat wole anerþe: uor þine fader 84
 sunne be

And þe oile of milce wiþ him bringe: wen þe tyme
 Iuelle is

And smere þer-wiþ *and* bringe of pyne: þi fader *and*
 alle his

- Pult in þyn hed· here atte ȝate; and stond þi-self wiþ-outē":
 He pult[e] in his hed; as he bad; and bi-heold al aboute;
 64 So murie þouȝte him neuere in no stude; þeiȝ his bodi
 weore wiþ-outē,

 ¶ Him þhouȝte ȝif he moste þere bi-holden eny stounde,
 Euermore he mihte in ioye libbe; in limes hol and
 sounde:
 ¶ Amidde þe place þat was so feir he sauh a feir welle,
 72 Of whom alle þe watres on eorþe comeþ; as þe Bok vs
 deep telle;
 Ouer þe welle stod a treo; wiþ bowes brode and lere¹,
 Ac hit ne bar. Lef ne Rynde; bote as hit for-Oldet were;
 A Neddre hit hedde bi-clupt a-boute; al naket wiþ-outen
 skynne;
 76 Þat was þe treo and þe Neddre þat furst made Adam
 do synne:
 He bi-heold eft sone in atte ȝate; þat treo eft sone he seiþ,
 Swiþe feir hed and i-woxen vp to heuene an heiþ;
 A-nowarde he sayh a ȝong smal child; in smale cloþes
 i-wounde:
 80 Þe Roote of þe treo him þhouȝte tilde a-doun to helle
 grounde;
 Abeles soule his broþur also him þhouȝte in helle he seiþ;
 Þo drof þe Angel him from þe ȝate þat he no more ne
 seiþ:
 ¶ "Þe child," quap þe Angel, "þat þou seȝe anouwarde on
 þe treo,
 84 Þat was Godus sone þat wolde on eorþe for þi fader
 sunnes beo,
 And þe Oyle of Milce bringe mid him whon þe tyme
 i-fuld is
 To smere þer-wiþ and bringen of peyne þi fader and
 alle his":

Seth is told to
put his head
inside the
gate.

He saw there
a well that
supplies all
the waters of
the earth.

¹ ? sere.
Also a tree
leafless and
bare,
embraced by
an adder.

He looked in
again and saw
a tree reach-
ing to Heaven
—in the top
he saw a baby
in small
clothes.

The root of the
tree reached
to Hell, where
Abel his bro-
ther was.

The child in
the tree was
God's Son,

who should
bring the Oil
of Mercy to
man.

þe angel wende to pulke tre: an appel þer-of he nom
And tok seth þer-of þre curneles: þo he to him com 88
And bed him pulke curneles legge: vnder is fader
 tonge

And burie him wen he were ded: *and* loke wat þer-of
 spronge

[fol. 65.] Seth wende aȝen as he com: uor þe wei was wel isene
 Vor þe stepes were al uorbrend: *and* þe oþer wei al 92
 grene

þo he was hom aȝen¹ icome: his fader he fond ded
 þe curneles he dude vnder is² tonge³: as þe angel⁴ him
 hadde ised

And seþþe⁵ he burede him as riȝt was: in ualeie⁶ of
 ebron

And of-swonks is owe⁷ mete⁸: he nuste no betere 96
 iwon

Wipþynne an⁹ vewe ȝer þer-after: þis curneles gonne
 [ups]þringe¹⁰

þre [faire] ȝerden¹¹ þer woȝe of¹²: vaire þoru alle þinge¹³
 þo hi were iwoȝe to¹⁴ þe lengþe: of an elne¹⁵ icȝ wene
 In pulke stat hi stode longe: *and* euermore grene¹⁶ 100

Vorte moyses þe prophete: aboute eode¹⁷ in þe londe
 To lere þat folc of israel: [and] þo vond he þe ȝerden
 stonde

Lo her he sede¹⁸ gret toknyng¹⁹: of þe holi trinyte
 Fader *and* sone *and* holi gost: of þis ȝerden þre 104

Vp he hem nom²⁰ wiþ gret honur: *and* in auair²¹ cloþ
 hem wond²²

A swote smul þer com out of²³: þat smulde²⁴ in-to al
 þat lond²⁵

Te confermy [þe] bet²⁶ is lawe: he ber²⁷ hem uorþ in²⁸
 is hond

Ech sikemon²⁹ [þat] þerto hopede: is hele anon³⁰ he 108
 vond.

To teche þat folc þe riȝte³¹ lawe: þe ȝerden aboute he
 ber

¹ aȝe.
² hie.
³ tunge.
⁴ þangel.

⁵ siþþe.
⁶ þe val.

⁷ omitted.
⁸ so in H., but
 read *mede*.

⁹ a.
¹⁰ vpsþringe.

¹¹ þreo faire
 ȝurden.
¹² omitted.
¹³ fairest of
 alle þinge.
¹⁴ omitted.
¹⁵ M.S. *heue*.
¹⁶ and allegat
 faire and
 grene.
¹⁷ ȝeode.

¹⁸ seide.
¹⁹ toknyng.

²⁰ V þi nome.
²¹ fair.

²² hi wounde.

²³ þer-of.
²⁴ smilde.

²⁵ londe.

²⁶ þe bet.
²⁷ her bar.
²⁸ on.

²⁹ sik man.
³⁰ sone.

³¹ riȝt.

- ¶ Þo wende þe Angel to pulke treo; an Appel þer-of he
nom ;
- 88 Þreo Curnels he tok him þer-of seppe; þo he to him com,
And bad him pulke Curnels legge vndur his fader tonge
Whon he weore ded and i-buried; to loke what þer-of
spronge :
- ¶ Seth wende a-zein as he com; þe wey was wel y-sene,
- 92 For þe stappes weore al for-brend; and þe oþur wey al
grene :
- Þo he was hom a-zein i-come his fader he fond ded ;
He dude þe Curnels vndur his tonge; as þe Angel him
bed,
And seppe buriede him, as riht was; in þe Vaal of
Ebron,
- 96 And bi-swonk his owne mede; þo he nuste non oþer
whon :
- ¶ Wip-Inne a fewe 3er þeraftur þis Curnels bi-gonne to
springe ;
- Þreo smale 3erden þer woxen; feire þorwh alle ping; ;
Þo heo weoren i-woxen to þe lengþe of an Elne, ich
wene,
- 100 In pulke stat heo stoden longe and euere-more grene,
- ¶ Forte Moyses þe prophete eode her in þis londe
To leren þe folk of I[s]rael; and he fond þe 3erden stonde:
“Lo her,” he seide, “gret toknyng of þe holy Trinite,
- 104 Of Fader and Sone and Holigost : of þeose 3erden þre”:
Vp he hem nom wip gret honour; in feir cloþ he hem
wond ;
A swote smel þer com a-non out of, pat smelde in-to
al þat lond :
- To Confermen bet his lawe he bar hem forþ in his
hond ;
- 108 Vche seek mon þat þer-to hopede his hele a-non he
fond :
- To teche þat folk þe rihte lawe þe 3erden wip him he
beer,

The Angel
takes an ap-
ple off the
tree and gives
NOTA.
three kernels
of it to Seth.
He is to lay
them under
Adam's
tongue when
he is dead.

When Adam
died Seth did
as he was
bidden.

After a few
years the pips
began to grow.

Three small
trees grew up.
For a long
time they re-
mained only
an ein long.

Moses found
the trees and
took them up.

He bore them
forth in his
hand and
healed the
sick with
them.

- And eke to hele sikemen: two and fourti 3er*
¹ Sleppe þo Seppe he deie scholde¹: þe 3erden he sette er
² self. Vnder þe hul of tabor: deide him sulf² þer 112
³ more þan. Þer stode þe 3erden grene: mo þen³ a þousend 3er
Vorte *Seint* dauid þe kyng com: þat was of gret power
⁴ his. So þat he was þoru þe holi gost: ihote vorte heie⁴
To þe hul of tabor: in þe lond of arabie 116
⁵ þreo 3erden. Þat he pulke 3erden þre⁵: vette *and* wip him nome
⁶ Neoe 3e dayes. Nye dawes⁶ he was þuderward: ar⁷ he þuder come
⁷ er. Wip gret honur he nom hem up: þo he þe 3erden
⁸ nom. vond⁸
Þe suotnesse þat þer-of com: velde al þat lond 120
Wip gret melodie of is harpe: *Seint* dauid þe 3erden
⁹ þe suotnesse nom.⁹
¹⁰ . . . 3erden
¹¹ nom. These
¹² two lines are
¹³ omitted in H.
¹⁴ omitted.
¹⁵ þe neoeþe
¹⁶ dal.
¹⁷ in a durne
¹⁸ stede.
¹⁹ þeueninge.
²⁰ isej.
²¹ whoder.
*And*¹⁰ to ierusalem hem [he] ladde: *and* nyþe dai¹¹ hom
he com
In a derne stude¹² he hem sette: uor it was in þe euen-
yng¹³
Vorte amorwe þat he iseis¹⁴: wuder¹⁵ he myzte hem 124
bringe
A morwe þo he com þerto: to one hi were alle icome
¹⁶ omitted. And Imored so uaste also¹⁶: þat hi ne mizte awei be [i]
¹⁷ heo ynome. nome¹⁷
¹⁸ þreo come.
¹⁹ what.
Þat alle þre bicom¹⁸ to on: wat¹⁹ bitokeneþ pis
²⁰ omitted. Bote þat²⁰ fader *and* sone *and* holi gost: al o god it is 128
²¹ dudearere. *Seint* dauid aboute pis holi 3erde: a strong wal let rere²¹
²² hou long: *And* nom gode 3eme hou it woxe²²: fram 3ere to 3ere
²³ hi were. [fol. 65 b.] Þat he myzte at[t]e laste iwete²³: hou old þat²⁴ tre were
²⁴ pis. Wip a cercele of seluer he bond: ech 3eres scute þere* 132
²⁵ in. So þat wipinne²⁵ þritti 3er: pis²⁶ tre wox²⁷ wel heie²⁸
²⁶ þe. Ac it²⁹ ne wox²⁷ nammore³⁰ þer-after³¹: as hi wuste³² bi
²⁷ wax. þe [siluer]³³ beie
²⁸ hege. Ac euer in on þer-after: swipe vaire it stod³⁴
²⁹ heo. *Seint* dauid it honured³⁵ wel: uor he wuste [þat] it 136
³⁰ nomore. was good³⁶
³¹ afterward.
³² H. omits as
³³ hi wuste.
³⁴ from H.
³⁵ Ac euere
³⁶ afterward:
³⁷ faire ynou hit
³⁸ stod.
³⁹ onurede.
⁴⁰ god.

* H. omits line 132.

And heledede þer-wip seke Men; two and Fourti 3eer :

¶ Seppe þo he dyen scholde þe 3erden he sette er

112 Vndur þe Hul of Tabor, and dyede him-self þer :

þo stoden þe 3erden grene More þen A þousund 3eer

Forte seint Dauid þe kyng com þat was of gret pouweer,

So þat he was; þorwh þe holigost; i-hote forte hei3e

116 To þe Hul of Tabor, in þe lond of Arabye ;

þat he pulke 3erden fette and heom wip him nome :

Nyne dayes he was þiderward er he þider come :

Wip gret honour he nom hem vp; þo he þe 3erden fond : [fol. 29,

120 Þe swotnesse þat þer-of com fulde al þat lond :

Wip gret Melodye of his Harpe seint Dauid þe 3erden
nom,

And heom hom to Jerusalem þe Niþe day hom he com ;

In a priue stude he hem sette; þo hit was in þe Euen-
yng

124 Forte a Morwe þat he se3e whodere he hem mi3te
bringe ;

A Morwe þo he com hem to to one 3erde heo weren
alle i-come,

And i-Mored also faste þat heo ne mihte ben a-wey
i-nome ;

¶ Þo heo weoren alle to on by-come what bi-toknep þis

128 But Fader and Sone and Holigost and al o god hit is ?

¶ Seint Dauid a-boute þis 3erden a strong wal he lette
are,

And nom good 3eme hou longe he woxe; from 3ere to
3ere ;

Wip a Cercle he bond hym a-boute; 3er after 3ere,

132 þat he mihte atte laste i-wite hou old þat treo were ;

So þat wip-Inne pritti 3er þis treo wex wel hei3e,

Ac hit wox no more afterward; and þat he wuste bi
þe seluerne by3e ;

Ac euere in on afterward Feir and Grene hit stod ;

136 Seint Dauid hit honourede wel; for he wuste þat hit
was good :

Before he
died he plant-
ed the trees
under Mount
Tabor. There
they stood
until David
found them.

[fol. 29,
col. 2.]

David took
them to
Jerusalem.

The three
trees became
one,
as a sign of
the Holy
Trinity.
David built a
strong wall
around the
tree.

He put a
silver ring
around, to see
how much the
tree increased
yearly.

- ¹ off. Do *Seint dauid* hadde ido: þe sunne of¹ lecherie
² ffor. *And* manslauzt þo² he let sle: vor² his owe wif vrie³
³ wyff frie. *And* our lord nom þer-of wreche gret: swiþe sori he
 bicom
 His penaunce he dude vnder þis tre: þat he þer-uore 140
 nom
⁴ makede ek þane.
⁵ sinnes. *þer* he made eke þen⁴ sauter: his sunne⁵ vorte bete
⁶ whatlikere. *þe* rap⁶ it him was uorþeue: uor þat⁷ [holi] tre so⁸
⁷ ffor þe swete
⁸ omitted.
⁹ bigan. *þo* bigon⁹ he eke¹⁰ uor is sunne: þe holi¹¹ temple to¹²
¹⁰ ek. rere¹³
¹¹ olde.
¹² omitted.
¹³ arere. *Swiþe* noble in ierusalem ac he deide¹⁴: in þe fourteþe¹⁵ 144
¹⁴ H. omits ac he deide.
¹⁵ fourteþe. 3ere
þe kyng salomon is sone: þat kyng was seþþe þere
 After him þe temple bulde: þat he 3ere were
 Two *and* pritti 3er he was þer¹⁶-aboute: *and* is fader
 fourtene also
¹⁶ H. omits þer.
¹⁷ pritti. *So* þat it was six *and* fourti¹⁷ 3er: ar¹⁸ þat worke¹⁹ were 148
¹⁸ er.
¹⁹ work. ido
²⁰ þat. *þo* þe²⁰ work was al-mest ido: hem²¹ vailed a vair tre
²¹ him. *þat* holi tre²² was fairest þo: þat hi myzte awer²³ ise
²² þe holi *Salomon* it²⁴ let velle *and* hewe²⁵: as queinteliche as he
²³ treo. *myzte*
²⁴ owar.
²⁵ hire. *And* let it mete *and* make²⁶ more bi a fot: þen is 152
²⁶ hewe and fulle. *rizte*
²⁷ makie. *And* brozte it [in]-to is rizte stude²⁷: *and* lacy²⁸ wolde
²⁷ stede. *it þer*
²⁸ legge.
²⁹ o. *þo* was it bi a²⁹ fot to schort: [as euene] as hi mete it er
³⁰ lets. *þe* carpenters it let[e]³⁰ adoun: in strong³¹ wrappe *and*
³¹ stronge. *grete*
To noþing þat hi it brozte to: hi ne myzte it make³² 156
Imete
³² old. *A* brugge ouer an olde³² dich: hi made³³ hit ate³⁴
³³ makede. *laste*
³⁴ atte. *þo* hi ne myzte in þe temple: to non oþer worc it
 caste

- ¶ Þo seint Daid i-sunged hedde þe sunne of lecherie,
And Mon slauht þo for Bersabe he lette slen Vrie,
Vr lord nom þer-of wreche gret; swiþe sori he bi-com ;
140 Vndur þe treo his penaunce he dude þat he þer-fore nom ;
þer he made þe Sauter, his sunnes forte bete,
And þe rapere hit him was for-ziue for þe holy treo so
swete :
- ¶ Þo bi-gon he eke for his sunne þe holy Temple to
arere,
- 144 Swiþe noble in Jerusalem, ac he dyede in þe fourteneþe David died,
þere :
- ¶ His sone, þe kyng Salomon, þat after him kyng was and Solomon
þere, his son reigned
After him þe Temple bulde forþ þat heo folliche redi in his stead,
were : Solomon
buldesthe
Temple.
- þeraboute he was þritti þer, and his fader fourtene
also ;
- 148 So þat hit was foure and fourti þer er þat werk weore
i-do :
- þo þat werk was almeþt redi hem faylede a feir treo : When the
þat holy treo was þe feireste þo, þat me mihte owhere work was
i-seo; they almost done
they wanted a
goodly tree.
- ¶ Þe kyng Salomon hit let hewen; As qweynteliche as he
mihte,
- 152 And let hit nymen and make more bi a fote þen his rihte; They take up
þo hit was brouht to rihte stude and i-laced scholde this holy tree,
beo þer,
- þo was hit bi a foote to schort; as euene as heo
meeten er ;
- þe Carpunter hit leyde a-doun in strong wrappe and
grete, but the
carpenters can
do nothing
with it.
- 156 To no þing þat he hit euere dude he ne mihte hit
maken i-meetete :
- ¶ A brugge ouer an Old dich heo maden þer-of atte laste, They make a
For wrappe þat heo ne mihten to non opur werk hit across an old
caste : ditch.

- ¹ 3eode. Per ouer eode¹ mony² amon: þe wule³ it þer lay
² menl. Nuste [nozt] alle wat it was: þat defoulede it aday⁴ 160
³ while. þe quene of saba com þeruorþ: and⁵ anon so heo it
⁴ aledai. isei⁶
⁵ omitted. Honured[e]⁷ it [wel] vaire and sat akne⁸: heo nolde
⁶ isej. come þerney⁹
⁷ Honured. Bi anoper wei heo wende uorþ: to salomon heo com
⁸ akneo. As heo him hadde wide¹⁰ isozt: to lerny of is wisdom 164
⁹ þerney. Þoru grace þat our lord¹¹ hire 3ef¹²: to salomon heo
¹⁰ 3urne. sede
¹¹ louerd. Þat þat¹³ tre ne scholde nozt ligge þer: 3if¹⁴ he dude
¹² 3af. bi hire rede
¹³ þe. Vor þer scholde 3ut a mon: deie on¹⁵ pulke tre
¹⁴ if. 16 wham. Þoru wam¹⁶ al þe lawe of giwes: destrued scholde be 168
¹⁵ in. 17 vrþe. Salomon it let nyme sone: and vnder erpe¹⁷ it caste
¹⁶ deope. Wel depe¹⁸ [fur] fram alle men¹⁹: and burede²⁰ it swiþe²¹
¹⁷ MS. mem. vaste
¹⁸ burie. So longe so it þer-after were²²: a uair walle²³ þer
¹⁹ wel. sprong
²⁰ So þat longe þat þer after- And a uair [water] seppe wip god²⁴ fisc: boþe dep²⁵ and 172
²¹ ward. long
²² welle. Mony²⁶ sikemen þer²⁷ come: and hor vet wesche þere²⁸
²³ MS. gret, Oper hoden²⁹ oper bapede al: pur hol anon [hi] were
²⁴ H. god. Þat water hi honurde mucþe³⁰: and wolde þer-Inne
²⁵ fisch gret. wade
²⁶ Meni. Ac hi nuste noþing³¹ of þe tre: þat al þe vertu made 176
²⁷ þat þer. Seppe it was þer-after longe: þat our lord anerþe³² com
²⁸ here fet. And þat folc bispek³³ is dep: and hor red³⁴ þer-of nom
²⁹ wette þere. Dis tre bigon to flete³⁵ anon: as our lordes³⁶ wille
³⁰ Here hon- den. was
³¹ moche. 36 fleote. Pe giwes come and founde þat tre³⁷ fletynge þer³⁸ bi 180
³² an vrþe. cas
³³ MS. bi- speke, H. bispac. Hi nome it vp uor it was vil: and ileie hadde þer
³⁴ and here red. longe
³⁵ fleote. And made³⁹ þer-of þe holi rode: our lord [þer] on to
³⁶ louerdes. honge
³⁷ fonde þe treo.
³⁸ omitted.
³⁹ makede.

Per ouer eode mony a Mon', þe while þat hit per lay,
 160 A nusten not alle' hou holy hit was', þat per ouer eoden
 al day :

¶ Þe Qween of Saba' com per forþ', ac anon þo heo hit
 seið,

The Queen of
 Sheba came
 thereby, but
 would not
 cross it.

Honourede hit feire' and sat a-kneo', and nolde not come
 per neih ;

Bi a-noþur wey heo wende', to kyng Salomon heo com,
 164 For heo hym hedde wel wyde i-souht', to leorne of him
 wisdom ;

Ðorwh grace, þat vr lord hire ȝaf, to kyng Salomon
 heo sede

She
 persuaded
 Solomon to
 remove the
 tree.

Ðat treo ne scholde ligge þer', ȝif he dude by hire rede,
 For þer scholde a mon ȝit dye' on þat ilke treo,

168 Ðorwh whom' Al þe lawe of Gywes' distruyged scholde beo :

¶ Salomon hit let nyme sone' and vndur eorþe hit caste,
 Wel deope and fer from alle men', and buriede hit wel
 faste ;

Solomon
 buried it.

So longe so hit þer-afterward was' a wel feir welle sprong,

172 A feyr watur wiþ gret * sich', boþe deop and long ;

Mony seke' þat per comen' and wusch heore feet per-on,
 Oþur heore honden', oþur bapeden al', heore hele hedden
 anon :

A well
 sprang up
 there.
 * ? god. Asch.
 Many sick
 people bathed
 therein and
 were healed.

Ðat watur heo honoureden muche' and wolden þer-Inne
 wade,

176 Ac heo nusten no þing of þe treo' þat al þe vertu Made :

Steppe longe þer-afturward' þat vr lord on eorþe com,
 Anon' þo þat folk by-speak his dep' and heore Red
 þerof nom,

When our
 Lord came
 on earth the
 tree began
 to float.

Ðat treo bi-gon to fleoten a-non', as vr lordes wille was :

180 Þe Gywes comen' and founden þat treo' fleotynde þer
 bi cas,

Heo nomen hit vp' and for hit was foul' and i-leye
 hedde þer longe,

And maden þer-of þe holy Roode', vr lord per-on to
 honge ;

The Jews
 thereof made
 the HOLY
 ROOD.

- ¹ For. *And*¹ þe tre was vil *and* old: *and* to vili our lord
² to vyle oure also²
³ omitted. *And*³ jut hem þoȝte þat⁴ tre to vair: þat he were þer- 184
⁴ þe. on ido
- ⁵ croice. *Þe* croys⁵ after our lordes⁶ dep: vnder erpe hi caste
⁶ louredes. *Þer* hi him to depe dude: *and* burede it³ þere⁷ vaste
⁷ wel. *And*⁸ bope croys eke þer-wip: þat þe þeues henge⁸
⁸ omitted. on er
⁹ hongē.
- ¹⁰ er. *Þer* hi leie ar¹⁰ hi were ifounde: mo þen an¹¹ hondred 188
¹¹ tuo. ȝer
- ¹² omitted. Þo¹² titus *and* vaspasian: ierusalem nome
¹³ destraign ede. *And* destruede¹³ alle þe giwes: þat neuereft þer hi ne
 come
And al þat lond was ibroȝt: In þe emperours hond of
 rome
- ¹⁴ þerof. *And* wip is men al biset: to nyme þer-to¹⁴ gome 192
 Seppe þer com an emperour: þat het adrian
¹⁵ liþer. Swipe heþene *and* luper¹⁵ ek: *and* worrede¹⁶ ech cristene-
¹⁶ werrede. man
- He wuste war þe rode lay: þat god was on ido
¹⁷ þat. *And* þat cristenemen þe¹⁷ stude honoured[e]: wenne¹⁸ hi 196
¹⁸ whan. [miȝte] come þer-to
 He let a temple of maumet: in þulke stude arere
¹⁹ aloute. *Þat* me ne vond noþing to loute¹⁹ to: bote maumet
 þere
- ²⁰ whan. Wenne²⁰ cristenemen miȝte þuder stele: hi ne dorste²¹
²¹ þerste. vor doute
- ²² here. *And* ek aȝen hor²² herte²³ it was: to eny maumet 200
²³ hurte. aloute
- ²⁴ omitted. Hi bileuede so al²⁴ þulke stude: *and* muchedel uor
 fere
- ²⁵ a. So þat wipþinne an²⁵ vewe ȝer: no cristenmon [ne] com
 þere
- ²⁶ forȝute. So þat þulke stude was: vor-lete²⁶ mony aday²⁷
²⁷ menī odal. *Þat* no cristenmon ne paynym²⁸: nuste war þe rode 204
²⁸ cristene man ne payn. lay.

For þat treo· was for-oldet· and heo heolden vr lord
luper also;

184 3it hem þhouzte· þat treo to feir· þat he weore þer-on i-do :

Þ At Crois seppe· aftur vr lordes deþ· depe vndur þe
eorpe heo hit caste,
þer as heo him to depe dude· and burieden hit swiþe
faste;

After Christ's
Crucifixion
the Jews
buried the
Crosses.

And þe twey Croyses eke þer-bi· þat þe þeoues hengen
on þer :

188 þer heo lyzen· er heo weore weoren i-founde·, mo þen
two hundred 3er,

There they
lie 200 years.

¶ Forte þat Tytes and Vaspazian· wiþ al heore folk come,
And al þe Gywes hedden distrayed· and heore pouwer
by-nome;

And al þat lond was i-brouht· in-to þe Emperours hond
of Rome,

192 And mid his Men i-fuld· and bi-set· to nyme þer-of
Goome :

¶ Ac seppe þer com an Emperour·, þat hihte Adrian,
Swiþe heþene· and swiþe luper·, and werrede vche cris-
tene man ;

Adrian knew
where the
Rode was,

He wuste wher þe Rode lay· þat God was onne i-do

196 And cristene men þe stude honoureden· whon heo mihten
come þer-to,

He lette a temple of Maumetes· in þulke stude arere,
þat me mihte not fynde· to loute to· bote Maumetes
þere ;

and built a
heathen
temple on
the spot.

Whon Cristene Men· mihten þider stele·, heo durste nout
for doute,

[fol. 29 b,
col. 1.]

200 An eke a-3eyn herte hit was· to eny Maumete· a loute,
So þat heo bi-leueden þulke stude·, and also for fere
þat wiþ-Inne a fewe 3er þer-after· no cristene mon com
þere,

Christians
forsook the
place.

So þat þulke stude was· for let mony a day,

204 þat no cristene mon ne Painym· nuste where þe Rode
lay :

At last all
knowledge
of the Cross
became lost.

A noble emperour *per* com seppe! *pat* het *con-*
stantyn

In batail he was so muche! *pat per* nas of no fyn
Seppe com is fon *and* worne! muchedel of is londe

¹ for to.

He *zarked* aday is ost! *azen hem vorte*¹ stonde 208

² bataille.
[fol. 66 b.]

As he toward batail² wende! he bihuld up an hei

³ croice.

Him *pozte pat* a uair croys³! up in heuene he sei⁴

⁴ sez.

⁵ he hem
bigan.

Lettres he sei⁴ *per-on* iwrite! he bigon hem⁵ to
rede

⁶ purf.

⁷ pis.

⁸ puse.

Wip⁶ *pes*⁷ signe *pou* schalt! maister he pulke⁸ lettres 212
sede

.
.

Pe emperour *pis vnderstod*! *pei* he hepene were

⁹ Ane croice.

¹⁰ makie.

¹¹ tofore.

A croys⁹ he let make¹⁰ sone! *pat* is men byuore¹¹ him 216
bere

¹² stede.

¹³ a.

¹⁴ purf.

In stude¹² of is¹³ baner! to batail² he wende a-non

*And poru*¹⁴ vertu of *pe holi* croys! he ouercom is
fon

¹⁵ wan.

And pe maistrie and al is lond won¹⁵! In a [lute]
stounde *pere*

¹⁶ after.

¹⁷ sozte.

Muche afterward¹⁶ he *pozte*¹⁷ seppe! wat pulke signe 220
were

¹⁸ wiseste.

Pe wisost[e]¹⁸ men of [al] is lond! biuore him he let
bringe

¹⁹ enquerede.

And enquired[e]¹⁹ of *pe* croys! wat were *pe* toknyng

²⁰ ido.

Hi sede *pat* at ierusalem! god was [i]do²⁰ on
rode

²¹ pulke.

And pat pe giwes hudde *pat*²¹ crois! as hi vnder- 224
stode

²² whan.

²³ ich haue.

²⁴ H. omits

per poru.

²⁵ mi fon.

²⁶ worde.

²⁷ of.

²⁸ er.

Wen²² ichabbe²³ *per poru*²⁴ quap *pe* emperour! myn fon²⁵
ibrozt to grounde

Ne worp²⁶ ich neuer blipe in²⁷ herte! ar²⁸ *pe holi* crois
be ifounde

.
.

Seoppe þer com an Emperour þat het Constantyn;
In werre and batayle he was so muche; þat þer nas
no fyn;

Then came
Constantine
who won
many battles.

Seoppe comen his fon and wonnen muchedel of his
londe;

208 He ȝarked a day his Ost a-ȝeyn heom forte stonde;

His enemies
made war
upon him.

¶ As he touward þe Batayle wende he bi-heold vp an
heiz,

As he went
to battle he
saw a fair
Cross in the
sky, upon
which was
written 'By
this sign thou
shalt be
conqueror.'

Him þhouȝte þat a feir Crois In heuene þat he seiȝ;

Lettres he sayȝ þer-on i-write; he hem bi-gon to Rede:

212 "Wiȝ þis signe þow schalt Mayster beo;" pulke lettres
sede,

"And wite þe from þy fon; by daye and eke by nihte,
Whon þow þenkest þer-vppon; spede þou schalt in fihte":

¶ Þe Emperour þis vnderstood; þeih he Hepene were,

216 A Crois he lette make sone þat his Men by-foren him
bere,

He caused a
cross to be
made and
borne before
him in battle,
and so
conquered
his enemies.

In-stude of his Baner; In Batayle a-non,

And þorwh þe holy Crois he ouercom alle his fon

And won þe Maystrie; and al his lond in a luytel
stounde pere:

220 Muche he pouhte þer-afterward what pulke signe were;
Þe wiseste Men of al his lond bi-fore him he lette
bringe,

And enquerede of þe Crois what weore þe tokenynge:

He made
enquiry
concerning
the Cross.

Heo seiden him þat in Ierusalem God was don on þe
Roode,

224 And þe Gywes þat Crois hudden pere; as heo hit vnder-
stode:

He was told
that the
Jews had
hidden it.

"Whon ichabbe," quap þe Emperour, "þer þorwh my
fon i-brouht to grounde,

Ne worþ ich neuere glad of herte; er þe holy Cr[o]is beo
i-founde":

Þo þe Emperour of þe holy Roode so feir Miracle i-seiȝ,

228 He let him Baptizen of seint Siluestre; þe Pope þat þo
was neih:

Constantine
was baptized
by Pope
Silvester.

.

- NOTA. Eleyne *pat* is *moder* was: to *ierusalem* he sende
 To *seche* after *pe holi crois*: *and* heo *gladliche* *vorp*
wende
Do heo *com* *puder* heo *let crie*: as heo *hadde* *hire red*
Inome
Pat alle *pe giwes* of *pe cite*: *biuore* *hire scholde come* 236
¹ hi *hadde* *schortliche* *gret*
^{grete.} *Do* *pe giwes* *i-somned were*: hi [*hadde*] *schor[t]liche* *gret*¹
fere
Gret conseil hi *nome* *per-of*: *wat* *pe encheson were*
Do *sede* on *pat* *het Iudas*: *ich* *wene* *pat* *ich* *wot*.
² *amounten.* *Wat* *pis somounce amounty*² *schal*: *3if* *ich* [*hit*] *telli*³ 240
³ *telle.* *mot*
Ich *wene* *pe quene enqueri wole*: as heo *hap* *ipost*
After *pe rode* *pat ihesu crist*: *was* on to *depe* *ibrozt*
⁴ *pat non* of *3ou* *ne beo*
^{iknowe: ne so} *Pat* *non* of *3ou* *be* *so wod*: *per-of* *iknowe* *be*⁴:
^{wod ne beo.} *Icholle*⁵ *3ou telle* (*3ou*) *in conseil*: *wat* *my fader tolde* 244
⁵ *Ich wole.* *me*
Do *my fader Symeon*: *in* *is* *dep* *vuel* *lay*
⁶ *pane.* *In conseil* he *was* to *me* *iknowe*: *3o* he *pen*⁶ *dep* *isai*
Iudas he *sede* *leue sone*: *3if* *it* *bitidep* *so*
Pat *me enqueri* of *pe rode*: *pat* *god* *was* on *ido* 248
Loke *pat* *3ou* *be* *iknowe* *per-of*: *raper* *pen* *me* *pe*
quelle
⁷ *ich* *pe.* *Pat* *sachee* *my fader tolde* *me*: *in conseil* *ichulle* *pe*⁷
telle
⁸ *atte.* *He* *sede* *me* *a lute* *biuore* *is* *dep*: *pat* he *was* *ate*⁸
dede
To *burie* *in caluarie* *hul*: *pe rode* *3oru* *comun* *rede* 252
⁹ *Leoue.* *Leue*⁹ *fader* *ich*¹⁰ *sede* *3o*: *wat* *eiled*¹¹ *3ou* *alas*
¹⁰ *he.* *Wi* *wolde* *3e* *him* to *depe* *do*: *wen* he *god* *was*
¹¹ *allep.* *He* *sede* *3oru* *me* *nas*¹² *it* *nozt*: *ac* *vor* he *wip* *sede*
¹² *nls.*

- Þ**E holy Rode I-founde was, as ich ow wolle now telle :
 Constantin þe Emperour heþene folk gon faste quelle,
 For heo vr lord Ihesu crist to strong dep brouhte ;
 232 Alle þe heþene Men þat neih him were sone he brouhte
 to nouhte :
 Eleyne þat his Modur was to Ierusalem heo sende
 To sechen aftur þe holy Rode, And heo gladliche forþ
 wende ;
 Þo heo com pidere heo lette crie, as heo red hedde
 i-nome,
 236 Þat alle Gywes of þe Citée to-fore hire scholde come :
 Þo þe Gywes i-somened were heo hedden ful gret fere ;
 Gret counseil þei nomen þer-of what þe enchesun were ;
 ¶ Þo seide on þat hette Iudas, "Ich wene þat ich wot
 240 What þis Somouns amounti schal, 3if ich telle mot :
 Ich wene þat þe Qweene enquere wole, as heo hap
 i-pouht,
 Aftur þe Roode þat Ihesu crist to depe was onne i-
 brouht ;
 Þat non of ow ne beo so wod þat þer-of i-knowe be,
 244 In Counseil ich ow telle wole þat my fader tolde me :
 ¶ Þo my Fader Symeon in his dep vuel lay,
 In Counseil he was to me i-knowe þo he on him þe
 dep i-say ;
 "Iudas," he seide, "leoue sone, 3if hit bi-tydep so
 248 Þat me enquereþ after þe Rode þat Ihesus was on i-do,
 Loke þat þou beo a-knowe þer-of er þat me þe quelle ;
 Þat Zachée my Fader tolde me in Counseil ich wol þe
 telle :
 He seide me a luytel bi-fore his dep þat he was atte
 dede
 252 To burien hire vppe Caluarie Hul, as heo nomen alle
 to rede" :
 ¶ "Leoue Fader," i seide, "þo what eylede ow Allas
 Whi wolde 3e hym to depe do, whonne þat he good was" :
 ¶ He seide "bi me nas hit nout ac for þat he wip-sede

Constantine's
 mother,
 Helena, goes
 to Jerusalem
 to seek the
 Cross.

She summons
 the Jews
 before her.

Judas tells
 the elders
 concerning
 the Cross.

Simeon, his
 father, had
 disclosed to
 him where
 the Cross was
 hidden.

Though Jesus
 was innocent
 the Jews put
 him to death,

- ¹ MI. Myne¹ felawes of hor lawe: hi him broȝte to depe² 256
² oure lawe: Seȝpe hi dude him in[to] sepulcre: ac he aros to
 dude him þe dede.
 lyue
- [fol. 67.] Fram depe þen³ þridde dai: myd is wounden⁴ viue
³ þe. Þen⁵ fourteþe dai þer afterward: to heuene he wende an
⁴ wonden. þe.
⁵ þe. hei
- In þe lond of gallile: as al þat fole isei 260
⁶ Twelf monþ. Twel[f] monþe⁶ it was þer afterward⁷: and half ȝer⁸ and
⁷ þerafter. more
⁸ monȝ. þat steuene þat was my broþer: preched[e] of godes
 lore⁹
- ⁹ prechede his lore. Our¹⁰ giwes him ladde wippoute [þe] toun: and henede¹¹
¹⁰ Oure. him wiþ stones
¹¹ stenden. And to stronge [depe] him broȝte Inouȝ: and debrusede¹² 264
 al is bones
- ¹² after þe Midewynter: to depe. Þe morwe after mydwynter dai: to depe¹³ hi him
 broȝte
 And nou he is in [þe] Ioie of heuene: þat he þo
 aboȝte
 Þo Iudas hadde þis tale itold: þe giwes sede as hi
 stode
- ¹⁴ so. Telle ne hurde we neuer er: þus¹⁴ mucche of þe rode 268
 Þo þe tyme was icome: biuore þe quene hi come
¹⁵ Cheseþ. Cheseþ¹⁵ anon quap þe quene: on of þis twei dome
¹⁶ ȝeo. Lif and deþ ȝou is biuore: cheseþ weþer ȝe¹⁶ wollep
¹⁷ holle. Bote ȝe me fynde þe suete¹⁷ rode: brenne echone [ȝe] 272
 scholleþ
- ¹⁸ tofore. Gret fur heo let make: biuore¹⁸ hor alre eie¹⁹
¹⁹ eȝe. Þe giwes bigonne to crie²⁰ loude: þo hi þat fur isei
²⁰ grede. ȝif eny mon wot þer-of hi sede: þanne wot Iudas
 Vor sachee is fader fader: of gret power was 276
 Þulke tyme þat ihesus was: on þe rode ido
 Þe quene let nyme þo Iudas: and alle þe oper²¹ lette
 go
 And bed²² him be iknowe anon: he nolde uor none²³
²¹ and alle þopere go.
²² bad.
²³ no. þinge

- 256 Mine felawes of vre lawe þefore heo him brouhte to dede;
 Scoppe heo him in þe Sepulcre dude; ac he a-ros to lyue but he rose again to life the third day.
- Fro depe þe þridde day mid his woundes fyne;
 Þenne þe fourtiþe day þer-afterward to heuene he wende an heih, On the fortieth day he ascended to heaven.
- 260 In þe lond of Galilée þat al þat folk i-seih:
 Twelf Moneþ hit was þer-afterward; and half a 3er and more,
 Þat Steuene þat my broþer was preche gon of his lore;
 Oure Gywes him hedde wip-oute þe toun and stenede him wip stones, Stephen, the brother of Judas, was stoned for preaching Christ's lore.
- 264 Þerwip to depe heo him brouhte and to brusede his bones:
 Þe Morwe after Mid-wynter-day to depe heo him brouhte,
 And nou he is in þe Ioye of heuene and he hire a-bouhte":
 ¶ Þo Iudas hedde his tale i-told þe Gywes seiden, as heo stode, Helena again sends for the Jews;
- 268 "We ne herde telle neuer er þus muche of þe Roode":
 Þo þat þe tyme was bi-fore þe Qweene heo come,
 "Cheoseþ seide þe Qweene þo of þeose tweye dome;
 Lyf and Dep is ow bi-fore; cheseþ wheþer 3e wollen, she threatens them with death if they will not show her where the Cross is hidden.
- 272 But 3e þe Holy Roode me bringe Brenne vchone 3e schullen":
 Gret Fuir heo lette make bi-fore heore alre eijen;
 Þe Gywes bi-gonne to crie loude þo heo þe fuir i-seijen,
 And seiden "3if þer-of eny wot þenne wot Iudas, They say that Judas knows all about it.
- 276 For Zachee his Fader fader of gret pouwer was,
 Þulke tyme þat Ihesuc was on þe Roode i-do":
 Þe Qweene þo lette nyme Iudas and þe opere heo lette go, The Queen retains Judas and sends the rest away.
 And bad him ben A-knowe; and þo he nolde for no-þing [fol. 29 b, col. 2.]

- De quene him lette wel uaste bynde: *and* in strong
 prison bringe¹
- ¹ let in
 strenge
 bringe:
 and wel faste
 bynde.
² þe souþe.
- þer wippoute mete *and* drinke: seue dawes he lay
 Vor hongur he bigon to crie: wel loude þen seueþe²
 dai
- And* sede bringeþ me of þis wo: *and* ichulle þou lede
- ³ beo.
- þer ich wene þe rode be³: as my fader me sede 284
- þo he out of prison com: myd muche folc he wende
- ⁴ þer.
- To þe place as⁴ þe rode was: as is fader him kende
 þo he to þe place com: he sat adoun akne
- ⁵ Louerd he
 seide if hit
 beo soþ.
⁶ þu.
⁷ þi.
- Lord he sede ȝif it is soþ⁵: þat þou⁶ god *and* man 288
 be
- And* þat þou [of marie] were ibore: send ous here þin⁷
 grace
- ⁸ þis.
- And* toknyngþe þat we fynde mote: þe rode In þisse⁸
 place
- ⁹ Anon so
 Iudas hadde:
 to oure louerd
 his bone ibede.
- Anon so Iudas hadde þis bone: to our lord ibede⁹
 þe hul bigon to quake: *and* out of one stede 292
- ¹⁰ smot.
- þer sprong¹⁰ out a smoke *and* wende an hei: *and* muche
 place fulde
- Suettere smul ne myzte be: þen þe smoke smulde
 þo Iudas þis isei: loude he gan crie
- ¹¹ omitted.
- Ihesus is one¹¹ al-mizti god: ibore of maide marie 296
- [fol. 67 b.]
- Wod is þat bileueþ oper: as ichabbe mony a-day¹²
- ¹² meni o day.
¹³ omitted.
- Take ichulle to cristendom: *and* uor-sake þe¹³ giwes
 lay
- He let him cristeny hasteliche: *and* þo he icristned
 was
- ¹⁴ nemny.
- And* let him nempne¹⁴ quiriak: þat er het Iudas 300
- ¹⁵ schoule.
- þo nome hi spade *and* schole¹⁵: *and* ner þe place wende
- ¹⁶ Deope.
¹⁷ vp.
¹⁸ wende.
- Depe¹⁶ hi gonne to delue: þer as þe smoke out¹⁷ kende¹⁸
 So þat hi founden roden þre: þo hi hadde idolue
 longe
- ¹⁹ omitted.
²⁰ Biside oure
 louerd
 croice hi
 gonnen hi
 fynde: þo
 nusten hi of
 þe þreo.
- Our lordes rode *and* þe¹⁹ oper two: þat þe þeues were on 304
 an-honge
- Biside our lord him to scende: þo nuste hi of þe þre²⁰

- 280 Þe Qweene him lette þo faste bynde and in-to strong
prison bringe,
Wip-oute mete and drinke þer seue dayes he lay;
For strong hunger loude he criede þene seueþe day,
And seide "bringeþ me of þis wo and ich ow wole telle
and lede
- 284 Þer-as ich wene þat þe Roode beo, as my fader me
sede":
Do he out of prisun com mid mucche folk he wende
To þe place þer þe Roode was, as his fader him kende;
Do he to þe place com A-doun he sat on kneo,
288 Lord he seide, "ȝif hit is soþ þat þow God and Mon beo,
And þat þow of Marie weore i-boren send vs nou þi
grace
Sum toknyngþ þat we fynde mowe þe Roode in þis
place":
¶ Anon þo Iudas þis bone hedde to vr lord i-bede,
292 Þe Hul bi-gon to qwake and out of one stede:
A smoke sprong out and wende an heiz, and mucche
place fulde,
Swettore þing nas neuer non þen þe smoke smulde:
Do Iudas þis i-sayh loude he bi-gon to crye,
296 "Ihesus is one Almihti God, i-bore of Mayde Marie;
Wood is þat eni opur by-leeueþ as i-chabbe mony a day,
Taken i-chulle to Cristendom ich forsake Gywene lay":
He let him cristene hastiliche and þo he i-cristened was,
300 He let him nempnen Quiriak þat er he hette Iudas":
¶ Do nomen heo spade and¹ schouele and ner þe place
wende,
Deope heo gonne to delue þer as þe smoke out wende;
So þat heo founden Roodes preo þo heo hedden i-doluen
longe,
304 Þe Roode þat God was on i-do and þat þe twey þeues
were on an honge
Bi-syden vr lord him to schende, ac he nuste whuch of
þe preo

Judas is
thrust into
prison, and
kept without
food.

On the
seventh day
he offers to
tell all he
knows about
the Cross.

He is taken to
Calvary, and
offers up a
prayer.

The Cross is
discovered.

Judas
becomes a
Christian, and
is called
Quiriak.

¹ MS. sand.

Three Crosses
are
discovered.

Þe holy Crois þat heo souhten· whuch of þe þreo hit
mihte beo ;

Ac noþeles heo nomen alle þreo· and toward tounne hem
bere

As they were
going toward
Jerusalem,

308 To Eleyne þe goode Qweene· wiþ wel glade chere ;
Bi þat hit was heiȝ non· me gon aȝeyn hem bringe
A ded Monnes bodi· vpon A bere· to-ward buryinge ;
Quiriak nom þis o Rode· and eft-sone þe oþer,

they meet
men bearing a
corpe.

312 And leyde vppe þis dede Mon·, ac he ne a-ros for
nouþer ;

They apply
the Croces to
the body.

He leyde þe þridde him vpon· and he a-ros wel blyue,
And bi-gon to þonke Godes sone· þat him brouhte to
lyue :

The Holy
Rood causes
the corpe to
revive.

¶ Þo com þe deuel ȝellynde forþ· loude he gon crie and
grede,

The Devil
came yelling
and
complaining
that his
power had
been taken
from him.

316 "Allas nou is my power a-go·," her-after more he sede ;
"Ihesus Ihesus· what penkestou·, Alle folk to þe lede,
þou hast here in Monnes warde· þing þat ich mest drede,
þorw whom· ich furst was ouercome· and nou I· am al to
grounde ;

320 Allas þulke sori while· þat heo was euere i-founde,
For ich nabbe nou· power so gret· on eorþe a-mong
Menne ;

ȝif me fourmeþ enes þe Crois· anon ich mot go þeonne,
þer-fore ich wot þat eueri mon· wol nou þe soþe i-se,

324 Þat þe Crois me haþ ouercome· and al my power bi-nome
me ;

Allas þat ich þis tyme i-sayh· nou ich worþ al forsake !
Iudas Iudas· what was þe· whi woldestou þus on take,
þorwh on Iudas þat was i-hote· Ihesuc to deþe was
i-brouht,

A Judas had
brought Iesus
to death, and
by a Judas
Satan was
brought to
nought.

328 And þorw a Iudas ich am ouercome· and i-brouht to
nouht ;

Strengþe ne worþ me neuer non· bote eny mon wole mid
wille

Seruen me to payen his flesch· his soule forte spille ;

- ¹ *whan.* Wen¹ my strengþe is me bynome: vondi ich mot [mid]
gynne
- ² *enī soule awynne.* And myd treson ȝif ich may: eny man to me wyne² 332
- ³ *þis.* I ne may her no leng bileue: vor þat³ me þencheþ longe
- ⁴ *þe.* Vor þat⁴ croys þat is me so⁵ ney: In pyne icham wel⁶
⁵ *omitted.* stronge
- ⁷ *hunne.* Go henne⁷ anon quap Iudas: ne com her neuereft
more⁸
- ⁹ *com þu her nomore.* I-founde it is þei it late be: þat ouercome haþ al⁹ þi 336
[fol. 68.]
¹⁰ *ouercomeþ al.* lorn
- He þat her þis dede man: fram deþe broȝte to lyue
Pulte þe [her] wiþ is power: In-to helle grounde blyue
¹⁰ *þe.* Muche was þat¹⁰ Ioie of þe crois: þat [men] made¹¹ þo
¹¹ *makede.* þers
- ¹² *his.* Wiþ gret song and procession: þe quene hi it¹² bere 340
- Iudas nom þo cristendom: and þo he ibaptised was
¹³ *nomm.* He let him nempne¹³ quiriac: þat er¹⁴ het Iudas
¹⁴ *er.* þe quene of seluer and [of] gold: an¹⁵ riche scryne
¹⁵ *a.* wroȝte
- ¹⁶ *omitted.* And¹⁶ of ȝymmes presiousse¹⁷: and þe rode þer-on broȝte 344
¹⁷ *preciousse.* Vp¹⁸ þe hul of caluary: þer hi þe rode founde
¹⁸ *Vpe.*
- ¹⁹ *þe.* A noble chirche heo let rere: ihered be þulke¹⁹ stounde
- ²⁰ *desirede.* Þo desired[e]²⁰ þe quene muche: after þe nailes þre
War-wiþ our lord was: Inailed to þe tre 348
- ²¹ *ȝeode.* Quiriac þat het er Iudas: wende²¹ to þe place
As þe crois ifounde was: and bad our lordes grace
þat he ȝif is wille were: þe þre nailes him sende
þe nailes wiþ gret liȝtinge: out of þe erþe wende 352
- ²² *hem.* Quiriac þonkede oure lord crist: wiþ gret Ioie he is²²
nom
And tok hem eleyne þe gode quene: þo he to hire com.

.
.
.
.

Whon my strengþe is neih by-nome fonde ich mot wiþ
ginne

332 And mid tresun ȝif ich may eny Men to me winne ;
I may here no lengore bi-leue for þis me þinkeþ longe,
For þe Crois þat is me bi-fore in peyne ich am wel
stronge” :

¶ Iudas seide, “go henne a-non ne cum þou here no
more,

Judas bids
Satan begone,
for his power
is at an end.

336 I-founden is þeih hit late beo þat ouercomen haþ al þi
lore ;

He þat her is þe dede mon fro dep i-brouht to lyue
Pult te wiþ þi pouwer al in-to helle wel blyue” :

“ May Christ
thrust thee
quickly into
Hell,” he said.

Muche was þe Ioye of þe Crois þat me þo made þere,

340 Wiþ gret song and processiouȝ þe Qweene heo hire bere ;

¶ Iudas nom cristendom and þo he i-cristened was
He let him nempne Quiriac þat er heihte Iudas :

¶ Þe Qweene of Seluer and of Gold A gret Schrine heo
wrouhte,

The Queen
made a great
shrine of
silver and gold
and placed
the Rood
therein.

344 And of ȝymmes preciouȝe and þe Roode þer-Inne brouȝte,
Vppe þe hul of Caluarie þer heo þe Roode founde ;

A Feir Church heo lette a-rere i-heried beo pulke
stounde !

A fair church
she then
reared.

¶ Þo þe Qweene desirede muchel aftur þe nayles þreo,

348 Wherwith vr lord was I-nayled to þe treo ;

Quyriac þat er hihte Iudas wende to þe place,

þer as þe Crois i-founde was, and bad vr lord of grace
þat God, ȝif his wille were, þe þreo Nayles him sende ;

Then she sent
for Judas,
and bade him
make search
for the nails.

352 Þe Nayles wiþ lihtynge gret vp of þe eorþe wende ;

Quyriac þonkede Ihesu crist wiþ gret Ioye he hem nom,
And tok hem Eleyne þe goode Qweene þo he to hire
com ;

Judas finds
them.

¶ Þus was þe holy Roode i-founde þe þridde day of May

356 þat we clepeþ in holichirche þe Holy Roode day ;

Quyriac þat þe holi Rood fond Bisschop seþþe he was,
In heuene he is nou seint Quiriac þat furst hette
Iudas ;

Thus was the
Rood found
on the third
day of May.

.

¹ þat was.

² wite.

³ omitted.

⁴ heo.

⁵ Menl.

⁶ was hit.

⁷ me.

⁸ Of hire
festen as hi
falleþ.

⁹ Of cristene
men al þat.

¹⁰ wan.

¹¹ al þat lond.

Pe Holi rode was¹ ifounde: as ȝe witeþ² in may
*And*³ an-hansed was⁴ in septeembre: þe holi rode day 364

Mony⁵ aȝer was⁶ bitwene: riȝt is þat we⁷ telle

Of eiper feste after oþer⁸: nouþer bileue I nelle

A kyng þer was in perce þo⁹: cosdroe was is name

Cristemen þat⁹ he fond: he broȝte alle³ to schame 368

Wip his power he won¹⁰ also: alle þe londes¹¹ þer aboute

þo he com to ierusalem: of þe sepulcre he was in
 doute

þat our lord¹² was on¹³ ileid: anon so he þis isei¹⁴

Vor al is power þat was so luper¹⁵: he ne dorste¹⁶ come 372

þer nei¹⁷

Ac³ a partie of þe suete croys: þat *Sainte* Eleine peder¹⁸
 broȝte

He tok wip him³ *and* wende aȝen: nammore þuder¹⁹ he
 ne þoȝte

Of þulke tre he was wel³ prout: þei he³ him-sulf luper¹⁵
 were

A swipe hei tour of gold *and* seluer: he let him sone 376
 rere²⁰

²⁰ silf arere.

²¹ preciouses.

ȝymmes *and* stones presious²¹: þer-aboute he let do

²² þe sterren.

þe fourme of sonne *and* mone: *and* of³ sterres²² also

²³ turnde.

Scyne as it hem-sulf were: *and* turne²³ aboute vaste

²⁴ a þundre.

As þondring²⁴ he made²⁵ eke ofte: þat muche folc²⁶ 380

²⁵ makede.

²⁶ menl men.

agaste

²⁷ þurf.

²⁸ þat folciseȝ
ofte.

þoru²⁷ smale holes myd queyntise: þat water ofte²⁸ þere

He made²⁵ valle adoun to grounde: riȝt as it reyn were

²⁹ makede.

[fol. 68 b.]

As veruorþ as coupe eny man: make²⁹ myd queyntise

By-seche we þe holy Roode þat brouhte þe deuēl to
grounde,

360 And seint Quiriac and seint Eleyne, þorwh whom heo
was i-founde,

þat heo bi-sechen God for vs, þat on þe Roode schedde
his blood,

þat we mote to þe ioie of heuene come þat is so swete
and god. Amen.

364 **P**E holi Roode was i-founde as ȝe witeþ in May,
Honoured he was seppe in Septembre þe holi
Rode day ;

Mony a ȝer þer was by-twene, riȝt is þat we telle,
Hou þis feste was by-gonne for-soþe lyȝen i nulle :

A kyng þer was on eorþe þo, Cosdre was his nome,

368 Cristene Men þat he mihte fynde he brouȝt hem alle to
schome ;

Wiþ his luþer power he won also al þe londes þer-aboutē,
þo he com to Ierusalem of þe sepulcre he hedde doute,
þat vr lord was Inne i-leyd a-non so he þis i-seih,

372 For al his power þat was so luþer ȝit ne dorst he come
þer neih,

Ac a partye of þe swete Crois þat seint Eleyne pider
brouhte

He tok wiþ him and wende a-ȝein no more piderē he
ne pouhte ;

Of þulke treo he was wel proud, þeih he him-self heþene
were,

376 A swiþe heiȝ tour of Gold and Seluer he let him sone
a-rere,

Of ȝimmes and of stones precious þer-aboutē he lette do ;

Fourme of Sonne and of Mone and of Sterres also

Schinen, as hit hem-self were, and tornen a-boute faste,

380 And þundringe he made ek þat þe folk ofte a-gaste,
Mid smale holes þorwh queyntyse þat watur ofte þere
He made hit ofte to grounde falle as þeȝ hit Reyn were,
As ferforþ as coupe eny mon make mid queyntyse,

[fol. 30,
col. 1.]

Besech the
Holy Rood,
St. Quiriac
and St.
Helena, to
intercede for
us with God,
so that we
may come to
Heaven's joy.

The Holy
Rood was
found in
May,
honoured it
was in
September.

There was a
king named
Cosdre, a
persecutor of
Christians.

He conquered
many lands.

He came to
Jerusalem,
and took
possession of
a part of the
sweet Cross,
of which he
was very
proud.

He reared a
high tower,

and imitated
the heavens,
with sun,
moon, and
stars, &c.,
and also
thunder and
rain.

¹ makede.² in.³ bi.⁴ gan ryne.⁵ me seop
selpe prute.⁶ MS. *godes*.⁷ pe.⁸ a.⁹ H. omits
this line.¹⁰ on.¹¹ H. omits
this line.¹² sette.¹³ to him me

fette.

¹⁴ As in pe.¹⁵ liffthalf me.¹⁶ He.¹⁷ moche.¹⁸ maister.¹⁹ Ac.²⁰ hit was a

bastard.

²¹ pat.²² at.²³ he hurde.²⁴ werrede.²⁵ omitted.²⁶ vjpeste.²⁷ omitted.²⁸ and.²⁹ out of.³⁰ deignede.³¹ H. omits

vor him.

³² omitted.³³ No more.³⁴ mid an

vrplich man.

³⁵ omitted.³⁶ mid.³⁷ forp wende.³⁸ pat.³⁹ post al.⁴⁰ pat noman

ne.

⁴¹ wheder

aboue oper.

⁴² and after.⁴³ hit dyte.⁴⁴ was

ymaked.

⁴⁵ to-gadre.

Pe fourme as it an heuene were: he made¹ on² alle wise 384

Wende aboute myd³ queyntise: *and* as reyn ofte reyne⁴

Ac me such wel selde luper prute⁵: come to gode⁶ fine

Anouewar is⁷ tour amydde al pis: is⁸ sege he let rere

In is rjzt half he made an sege: is on sone he sette 388

pere⁹

To sitte him-sulf as¹⁰ a god: in heuene as pei it were

As it were in stude of godes sone: pat non defaute

nerre¹¹

In is liffthalf he made¹² anoper: a uair cok he let vette¹³

In¹⁴ stude of pe holi gost: in is liffthalf bi him¹⁵ sette 392

*And*¹⁶ sat him-sulf al amyde: pe fader as pei it were

And sone *and* holi gost biside: gret¹⁷ prute was pere

Nou was pis a wonder¹⁸ hyne: *and* a wonder god also

*And*¹⁹ euer me pench he was abast²⁰: *and* also²¹ him com to 396

Eraclius pe emperour pat cristene was of²² rome

Of pis mysuarynge prute: hurde²³ telle ilome

Wip is ost he wende in-to is lond: *and* worrede²⁴ on him

uaste

In is heuene he²⁵ sat as a god: pat noping him ne 400

agaste

So pat is eldest²⁶ sone: he het wende²⁷ ate laste

Azen pe emperour wip²⁸ is ost: *and* of²⁹ pe lond him

caste

Vor him ne dedeyned³⁰ nozt vor him³¹: of is heuene

ene³² alizte

Nammore³³ pen it were a god: wip erpliche men³⁴ to 404

fizte

His oper³⁵ sone wip³⁶ is ost: azen pe emperour wende³⁷

po hi toward pe³⁸ batail come: hor eiper to oper sende

pat hi bitwene hem-sulue two: pe³⁹ batail scholde do

And al hor ost⁴⁰ stonde *and* biholde: *and* none⁴⁰ come 408

perto

And weper of hem aboue⁴¹ were: habbe scholde pe myzte

Of operes men *and* al is lond: after⁴² is wille dizte⁴³

po pis vorward ymad was⁴⁴: harde⁴⁵ hi smyte to grounde

384 Þe fourme as hit heuene were he made on alle wyse ;

A-nouwarde his Tour amidde al þis his sege he lette
a-rere,

388 In his Riht half he made a sege his o sone he sette þere,
To sitten onne him-self as a God in heuene as þeih
hit were :

He set
himself up as
God the
Father.

In-stude as þeih hit were godes sone pat no de-faute nere ;
In his Luft half he made a-nopur and feir he lette fette

His son
personated
God the Son,

392 In-stude of þe holi-gost, bi his Luft half he him sette,
And sat him-self a-midde þe Fader as þeih hit were ;
And sone and Holi-gost bi-side gret pruyde was pere :

and a third
person
represented
the Holy
Ghost.

Eraclius þe Emperour pat cristene was of Rome,
Of þis mis farinde pruyde he herde tellen ofte and
i-lome ;

'Eraclius,'
Emperor of
Rome, heard
of this,

In-to his lond he wende wip his Ost and werrede wip
him wel faste ;

and made
war upon
Cosdre.

400 In his heuene he sat as a God, as þeih him no-þing ne
a-gaste,

Him ne deynede not ones for him of his heuene a-lihte,
404 No more þen hit weore a God wip erþliche mon to
fihte ;

But the
heathen
Emperor
would not
alight from
his heaven.

His sone a-ȝein þe Emperour mid his Ost he sende,
þo he to þe Batayle come er eiper to oþer wende,
pat heo bi-twene hem-selue two þe Batayle scholde do,

408 And al heore Ost stonde and bi-holden and no mon
come þer-to,

His army was
conquered by
Eraclius,

And wheþer of hem so a-boue were hadde scholde þe
mihte

Of þe oþeres Men and his lond after his wille dihte ;
þo þe forward was ymad to-gedere heo smite to grounde,

- ¹ makede. *And fozte as it was hor rizte: and made¹ harde wounde* 412
- ² and atte. *Ate² laste þe emperour: þen oper ouercom*
And as vorward was al is folc: in is baundone nom
- ³ enerechon. *And let hem cristny echon³: and siwy after his⁴ wille*
- ⁴ any him to. *And þis luper kyng sat euer atom: in is heuene wel⁵* 416
- ⁵ omitted. *stille*
As a⁵ god and nuste nozt: pat he was byneþe ibrozt
- ⁶ tolde. *And so vuele his men him louede: pat hi ne warnde⁶*
him nozt
- ⁷ to. *Þis emperour him wende vorþ: in-to⁷ þis heuene an hei*
⁸ and. *He⁸ vond him sitte as a god: his sone him sat wel ney⁹* 420
- ⁹ and his sone him neþ. *Heil be þou he sede þou¹⁰ false god: in þin false heuene*
¹⁰ H. omits he sede þou. *ifounde*
- ¹¹ beoþ neþ. *Nym þin sone and þin holi gost: vor 3e beþ ney¹¹*
aswounde
- [fol. 69.] *Bi him pat þou þe makest¹² after: pat polede uor ous¹³*
¹² makedest. *wounde*
¹³ polede harde.
- ¹⁴ myne honden. *Bote þou wole on him bileue: þou schalt [her] in astounde* 424
- Of myn hond¹⁴ polie deþ: and pi prute be ibrouzte to*
grounde
- ¹⁵ omitted. *Vor al þin heuene Inele bileue: ne¹⁵ uor mark ne pounde*
Nai sertes quap þis oper: þou ne schalt me [nozt] so lere
pat ichulle abuye¹⁶ to eny man: bote he herre¹⁷ þen 428
- ¹⁶ ich wole abowe. *ich were*
¹⁷ bote. heþere.
- þe emperour drou out is swerd: and smot of is heued*
rizt þere
- ¹⁸ teoþe. *His 3onge sone pat sat him bi: pat was in is teþe¹⁸ 3ere*
¹⁹ omitted. *He let him¹⁹ cristny and make²⁰ kyng: of al is fader lond*
²⁰ makie. *His men he 3ef al pat seluer clanliche: pat he per* 432
- uond*
Myd þe gold and myd þe seluer: pat he vond also þere
þe chirchen pat þe oper hadde destrued: þer-wip he let
rere
- ²¹ makede pat lond. *And made alond²¹ per¹⁹ wel bileued: and libbe in²²*
²² bileued: al in. *godes lawe*
²³ on god bileoue. *Alle pat nolde turne to god²³: he²⁴ brozte sone of dawe* 436
- ²⁴ hi.

412 And fouzten as heore rizte was and maden harde wounde,

Ac atte laste þe Emperour þe oþur ouer-com

And al his folk, as forward was, in his baundun nom,

¶ He lette cristen euerichone and suwen him to his wille;

and his
kingdom fell
into his
hands.
He compelled
the people to
become
Christians.

416 Þis luper kyng sat euere a-tom In his heuene wel stille,

As A God and nuste not þat he was bi-neþe i-brouht,

And so vuel he was bi-loued of his men þat heo nolden
him telle nouht;

¶ Þis Emperour him wende forþ in-to his heuene an heih,

Eracius finds
Cosdre on
his throne in
his false
heaven.

420 He fond him sitte þere as a god his sone him sat wel
neih;

"Heil," he seide, "sire false god in þis false heuene
i-founde,

Mid þy sone and mid þin hori-gost* 3e bep neih a-
swounde;

* (sic) hori
gost—a
dirty ghost?
(intended as a
pun.)
He bids him
come down
and believe
on Jesus
Christ.

Bi him þat þou makest þe aftur þat for vs polede wounde,

424 But þou wolle on him bi-leeue þou schalt here in a stounde

Of myn hond þole deþ and þi pruyde ben i-brouht to
grounde;

For al þin heuene y nul bi-leue ne for Mark ne for
pounde":

¶ "Nay Certes," qu[o]d þis oþer, "þou ne schalt me not
so lere,

Cosdre
refuses to
obey,

428 Þat ich to eny mon schule a-bouwe bote he herre þen
ich were":

¶ Þe Emperour drou3 out his sward and smot of his hed
riht þere:

and loses his
head.

His 3ongeste sone þat bi him sat þat was in his tenþe
3ere,

His son, ten
years of age,
is baptized.

He let him cristene and make kyng of al his fader lond;

432 His Men he 3af al þat seluer þat he þere fond,

¶ Mid þe Gold and riche pinges þat he fond þere;

Þe chirches þat þe schrewe destruyde he lette þer-wip vp
a-rere,

Eracius
rebuilt the
ruined
churches.

And made al þat lond in god bi-leeue þere in Godes lawe;

436 Alle þat nolde turne to God he brouzt hem sone of dawe:

- ¹ Rode. Þe holi crois¹ þat he vond þere: þat god was on ido
 Adoun he nom wiþ gret honour: *and* ladde wiþ him also
² burgh. To þe boruþ² of ierusalem: *and* þo he com þer biside
 Vp þe hul of olyuet: an stounde he gan abide 440
 Al þat folc aboute him com: wiþ gret honour myd alle
³ omitted. *And* þonkede god of þat³ cas: þat hem dude⁴ þer biualle
⁴ him was.
⁵ aye. Þat þe swete holi crois: azen⁵ moste come
 Þat þe luper kyng cosdroe: hem hadde er bynome 444
 Þe emperour wende adoun þe hul⁶ wiþ vair procession
⁶ wende þe anon.
⁷ þane.
⁸ þe.
⁹ burj. Þen⁷ wei þat our lord wende: toward is⁸ passion
 Þo he com to þe boruþ⁹: *and* wolde In ate 3ate
 A uair miracle our lord¹⁰ sende: þat he ne moste com In¹¹ 448
 þer-ate
¹² þer were. Vor þe stones þat were þer¹² aboue: adoun anon alizte
¹³ bi þoper wal stod þerforþ.
And bi þe wal stode euene uorþ¹³: þat nomon In ne
 mizte
¹⁴ and þis. Sori was þis emperour: *and* al is¹⁴ folc also
¹⁵ vnworþl. *And* dradde þat hi vnworþe¹⁵ were: such holi þing to do 452
¹⁶ deol. Þer was wop *and* cri¹⁶ Inouþ: on god þat he hem sende
 Som grace 3if is wille were: þat hi saueliche In wende
¹⁷ þer.
¹⁸ aboue. Þo¹⁷ stod an angel ouer¹⁸ þe 3ate: a crois he huld an
 honde
¹⁹ louerd. Sire emperour he sede þulke tyme: þat our lord¹⁹ was her 456
 alonde
 Þo he com In at þis 3ate: to be to depe ido
²⁰ vpon a.
²¹ omitted. Vp an²⁰ seli asse he rod: *and*²¹ in feble clopes also
²² com in. He ne com²² wiþ no gret nobleie: so²¹ as þou dost nou
 Wiþ riche clopes ne oper prute: þei he were as hei as 460
 þou
²³ aye: þemperour. Mid þis word he wende azen þis emperour²³ anon
And lizte adoun *and* alle is clopes: caste of euerichon
 Anon to is scerte *and*²⁴ is breche: sore wepynde wiþ²⁵
 alle
²⁶ fol. 69 b.]
²⁴ schurte
 and to.
²⁵ mid.
²⁶ aye. Þe stones arise vp azen²⁶: þat were adoun Iualle 464
²⁷ eye. *And* lie²⁷ euerich in is rizte stude: as hi hadde er ido
And þe 3at up as it was er: þe wei clene also

- Þe holy Crois þat he fond þere þat vr lord was onne i-do, He took the Holy Rood
 A-doun he nom wiþ gret honour and ladde wiþ him also
 To þe Borwh of Ierusalem, and þo he com þer bi-syde and brought it to
 440 Vppe þe Hul of Olyuete a stounde he gon a-byde; Jerusalem, and placed it upon the Mount of Olives.
 Al þe folk a-boute him com mid gret honour wiþ-alle
 And þonkeden God of þat cas þat hem was bi-falle,
 Þat þe swete holi Crois a-zein moste come,
 444 Þat þe lujur kyng Cosdre hem hedde er bi-nome;
 ¶ A-doun of þe hul wende þe Emperour mid feir procession Then with a great procession he carried the Cross to Jerusalem.
 Pulke wey þat vr lord wende to-ward his passion;
 Þo he com to þe borwh and wolde in atte ȝate
 448 A feir Miracle vr lord sende þat he ne mihte in þer-ate;
 For þe stones þat a-boute were a-doun a-non a-lihte But the stones of the City's walls stood round about, and prevented Eraclius from entering the gates of Jerusalem.
 And stooden euene a-boute bi þe oþur wal þat no mon
 in ne mihte;
 Sori was þe Emperour and al his folk also
 452 And dredden þat heo not worpi weoren a such holy
 þing to do;
 Þer was wepyng and cri i-nouh on god þat he hem sende
 Sum grace; ȝif his wille were, þat heo to þe Borwh
 wende;
 ¶ Þo stod þer-bi an Aungel a Crois hee heold an honde: An angel appeared, and rebuked the Emperor's pride.
 456 "Sir Emperour," he seide, "pulke tyme þat vr lord
 was here a-londe,
 Þo he com in atte ȝate to depe to ben i-do,
 Vppon a sely Asse he Rod in feble cloþus also,
 He com wiþ no gret nobleye so as þou dest now,
 460 Wiþ riche cloþus ne wiþ oþer pruyde; þeiþ he were as
 heih as þou":
 ¶ Mid þis word he wende a-zein þe Emperour a-non Eraclius took off his rich clothes, even to his shirt.
 A-lihte a-doun and his cloþus of caste euerichon,
 Anon to his schurte and his Brech sore weopinde wiþ-
 alle;
 464 Þis stones risen vp azein þat weren er doun i-falle,
 And lay vche in his rihte stude as heo hedden er i-do,
 And þat ȝat opene as hit was er and þe wey clene also; Then the obstacle was removed, and the gates became open.

¹ nom þe
swete Rode.
² afote.

þe emperour þe swete rode nom¹: *and* al auote² In
bar

³ prute.
⁴ H. omits
and blisse.

þat folc siwede him wiþ gret prece³: gret Ioie *and* blisse⁴ 468
was þar

⁵ swet smyl.

Anon þer com so suote smul⁵: as it fram heuene were

⁶ þe contray
aboute.

þat al þat contreie⁶ fulde: *and* alle þat stode⁷ þere

⁷ al þe stede.
⁸ þar þe.

þe emperour ber þat⁸ croys: in-to þe temple an hei

NOTA cantit.

He gan synge þis nywe⁹ song: byuore¹⁰ alle þat were þer 472
ney

⁹ þisne nue.
¹⁰ tofore.

¹¹ MS.
wordle.

Pou croys briztore to þis wordle¹¹: þen alle þe sterren
be¹²

¹² beo.

Pou art to honouri to þis men: *and* awel to louye
tre¹³.

¹³ to luye
treo.

¹⁴ þan enl.

Holier þen alle¹⁴ þing: pou one worþi were

¹⁵ tresour.
¹⁶ omitted.

þat pou þe frut¹⁵ of al¹⁶ þe wordl: al one vp þe¹⁷ bere 476

¹⁷ þu.
¹⁸ also.

Pou suete tre þat bere on þe: þe suete nayles pre¹⁸

¹⁹ burdoun.

And þe suete berþene¹⁹ of godes sone: þat was ido on
þe²⁰

²⁰ on þe was
ido.

Saue nou al þis companye: þat igadered her²¹ is

²¹ her
igadered.
²² to dai to
gadere.

And here to-gadere to-dai²² ibroȝt: in þin herynge 480
iwis

²³ omitted.

þis song song þe emperour: þat wel²³ is ȝut vnderstonde

²⁴ whan.

Vor ȝut me it syngeþ in holi chirche: wen²⁴ me bereþ þe
crois an honde

²⁵ and þat.
²⁶ hi.

þat²⁵ folc honoured ek þe crois: as me²⁶ myȝte come
þerto

Wip offring *and* eke²³ wip song: *and* wip oper melodie 484
also

þis was þe holi rode day: þat in septembre is

²⁷ halþ þane.

þeruore me halweþ ȝut þen²⁷ dai: in holi chirche
iwis:

þe Emperour nom þis swete Rode and al a fote him
beer ;

468 þat folk suwede him wiþ gret pres gret Ioye and blisse
was þer,

Anon þer com so swete a smul as þei hit from heuene A sweet
smell came
from heaven.
were,

þat al hit smulde wiþ gret Ioye þat in þe cuntre weren
þere ;

¶ þe Emperour bar þis swete crois in-to þe temple an heih, The Emperor
bore the Cross
into the
Temple.
472 He gon singe þis newe song bi-foren alle þat weore þer
neih :

“**P**E Crois brigtoze to þis world þen Alle þe sterres
beo,

pou art to honoure of alle men and mucche to loue of in honour of
the Holy
Rood.
alle treo ;

Holiore pou art þen al þat is for þou one worpiore were,

476 þat þou þe tresor of al þis world al one vppe þe bere ;

þow swete treo þat bere on þe þe swete Nayles also,

þe swete burpene of Godus sone þat on þe was i-do,

Saue nou al þis cumpanye þat i-gederet her is,

480 And here to-day to-gedere i-brouht in þin herynge i-
wis” :

¶ þis song soong þe Emperour þat wel is vnderstonde,

For ȝit me hit singeþ in holichirche whom me bereþ þat It is still sung
in Holy
Church.
crois an honde ;

Al þat folk honourede ek þat Crois so feire so heo
mihten do,

484 Wiþ offringes and wiþ song and wiþ opure melodyes
also ;

¶ þis was þe holi Rode day þat in Septembre is

þerfore me honoureþ in holichirche þulke day ȝit i-wis : This was the
feast of the
Holy Rood,
which is
observed in
September.

[fol. 71.]

¹ him sibbe of
dawe.
² for he.
³ omitted.

S Eyn quiriac þat biscop was: prechede godes lawe
Iulian þe luper emperour: broȝte him of lif dawē¹ 488
Vor þe suete rode þat he fond: and uor² men þat³ þerto
drouȝ

⁴ here
Maumetȝ.

To bileue men⁴ on ihesu crist: uor he it huld al wouȝ
Seint quiriac was þo biuore þe emperour ibroȝt
He het him bileue on hor maumet⁴: and þo⁵ he nolde 492
noȝt

⁶ let smyte.

⁶ For þu.

⁷ wode.

⁸ ido me.

⁹ ane gode
dede.

His riȝt hond he smot⁶ of verst: ich do he sede þis
Vor⁶ hast ofte iwrite þer-wip: aȝen our lawe iwis
þou gidi⁷ hound quap Seint quiriac: wel hastou do bi me⁸
Of a good þoȝt⁹ þou were wel vnderstonde: wel auȝte ich 496
blesse þe

¹⁰ bynyme
me.

Vor bynyme is me¹⁰ pulke lyme: þat me haȝ ofte to
sunne idrawe

¹¹ ich haue.

¹² while.

¹³ liȝer.

Vor ichabbe¹¹ ofte iwrite³ þer-wip: aȝen ihesu cristes lawe
þe wule¹² ich was a luper¹³ giw: and on him ne bileuede
noȝt

¹⁴ þo

þemperour.

þis isey.

¹⁵ nolde noȝt.

¹⁶ hulde.

þo þis emperour isei¹⁴: þat he nolde¹⁵ turne is þoȝt 500
He made him drynke led iweld: and In is mouȝ halde¹⁶
it þere

Euer sat þis gode mon: as him noȝing nere

¹⁷ gredil he.
¹⁸ vpe.

Vp a gredire hi¹⁷ leide him seȝþe: ouer¹⁸ a gret fur and
strong

¹⁹ fersche.

²⁰ For þo.

²¹ al afure.

²² gresse.

To rosti as me deȝ verst¹⁹ flesch: grece was þer among 504
Vor²⁰ þat fur was al of grece²¹: and col²² and salt was
ek þerto

²³ forbrend.

²⁴ hi slitte þe
wounde.

And of is flesch þat was vorbarnd²³: þe wounden hi selte²⁴
also

²⁵ omitted.

²⁶ Hi.

þo²⁵ he²⁶ ne miȝte þer-wip turne is þoȝt: ne to deȝe him
bringe

²⁷ Hi.

He²⁸ þoȝte ȝif he²⁷ miȝte him turne: wiȝ eny oȝer gynne²⁸ 508
þinge

²⁹ nelt god
honure.

Quiriac he sede biȝench þe bet: and do after my lore
And ȝif þou nelt honure our godes²⁹: bote þou wolde do
more

Seint Quiriac þe Bisschop prechede Godus lawe :
 488 Iulian þe Iupur Emperour brouht him seppe of dawē,
 For þe holi Roode þat he fond, and for he men þer-to
 drouh

St. Quiriac
 preached
 God's law.

To bi-leeue on Ihesu crist for al he heold hit wouh ;
 Þo þe Emperour hedde seint Quiriac bi-fore him i-brouht
 492 He bad him leeuē in heor Maumetes, and þo he nolde
 nouht,

He was put
 to death by
 the Emperour
 Julian,
 because he
 would not
 worship idols.
 His right
 hand was
 first smitten
 off.

His riht hoñd he let furst of smyte And al i-do he
 seide þis :—

“For þou hast wel ofte þer-wip i-write aȝein vr lawe
 i wis”:

¶ “Þou gidi hound” seide þis gode Mon, “wel hastou
 i-do by me,

496 Of my good þou weore wel vnderstonde wel ouȝt i
 blesse þe,

For þou hast bi-nome me pulke lime þat haþ me ofte
 to sunne i-drawe,

He rejoiced
 at this,
 because with
 that hand he
 had written
 against Iesus
 Christ.

For ich habbe þer-wip ofte i-write a-ȝeyn Ihesu cristes lawe,
 Þe while þat ich was Gyew and on him bi-leeuede nouht :”

500 Þo þe Emperour saiz þat he nolde nout tornen his pouht
 He ȝaf him drinken welled led and in his mouþ helde
 þere,

Julian caused
 him to drink
 boiling lead,
 but it injured
 him not.

Euere sat þis gode mon as þeih him nopīng nere ;

Vp A Gledeire he leide him seppe ouer a gret fuir and
 strong,

Then they
 laid him on
 a gridiron.

504 To Rosten as me deþ versch flesch grees was þer Among,
 For þat fuir was al of Col and grece and þat salt was
 eke þer-to,

They roasted
 him, and
 salted his
 wounds.

And of flesch þat was eke for brend þe woundes he
 salte also,

Þo heo ne mihte torne þer-wip his pouht ne to deþ him
 bringe,

508 Heo bi-pouhten hem ȝif heo mihte wip eny oþer þinge ;

But they
 could not
 alter his
 determina-
 tion to
 remain a
 Christian.

¶ “Quiriac” he seide “þenk on þi-self and do aftur my lore,
 ȝif þou nult not vr godes honoure bote þow wolle more,

- ¹ *Sat.* *Pei¹ þat þou nart cristene noȝt²: and ichulle³ de-boner*
² *cristine nert* *be*
³ *noȝt.*
⁴ *ich wole.* *And Murilif⁴ þou schalt lede: and þat þou schalt ise* 512
⁵ *þe murie lyt* *þe gode mon nolde do after him þo⁵: a caudron he let*
⁶ *þat.* *fulle*
⁷ *nolde after* *him do.*
⁸ *þeron pulte.* *Wip seþing oile vol Inouȝ: and let him þer-Inne pulle⁶*
⁹ *þe.* *þer-Inne he seþ þen⁷ godemon: vorte he weri was*
¹⁰ *Eure crist* *þe godemon herede our lord crist⁸: and noþe⁹ worse* 516
¹¹ *herede þe* *he¹⁰ nas*
¹² *gode man.* *So þat þe emperour isei: þat he ne miȝte him ouer-*
¹³ *neuer þe.* *come*
¹⁴ *him.*
¹⁵ *þurþ þe* *Wip a swerd he smot him þoru þe herte¹¹: þo¹² he was*
¹⁶ *side.* *out Inome*
¹⁷ *and þo.*
[fol. 71 b.] *And is soule to heuene wende: after þis tormentynge*
God uor þe loue of Seint quiriac: to þulke Joie ous 520
bringe.

- Sey þat þou nart cristene nout and ich wolde de-boner beo,
 512 And murie lyf þou schalt lede þer-afterward, and þat
 þou schalt i-seo":
 Þo þe gode mon nolde don after him, a Caudrun he They then
put him in a
cauldron of
bolling oil,
 lette fulle
 Wip Oyle and let hit seþen faste and let him þer-Inne
 pulle;
 Þer-Inne he seþ þe gode Mon forte þat he weri was:
 516 Þe gode Mon heriede vr lord euere and neuer þe worse but he was
none the
worse.
 him nas;
 Þo þe Emperour i-sauþ þat he ne mihte him so ouer-
 come,
 With a swerd he smot him þorwh þe herte þo he was Then they
smote him
through the
heart, and his
soul went to
heaven.
 of þe Baþe inome;
 His soule wente to þe Ioye of heuene aftur his tor-
 mentynge,
 520 Crist for þe loue of Seint Quiriac to pulke Ioye vs
 bringe A. M. E. N.!

III.

THE STORY OF THE HOLY ROOD*.

* [Harleian
MS. 4196. fol.
76b. col. 1.]

When Adam
was 930 years
old and on his
death bed,
* nearly
effaced,

he bad Eve
call all his
sons before
him to receive
his dying
blessing.

[fol. 76 b,
col. 2.]

His sons ask
their father
what ails him.

He replies
that he is ill-
bestead and
has his fill of
pain and
sorrow.

They ask him
to tell them
what pain and
sorrow are
like.

Seth tells his
father that his
sickness arises
from a longing
for the fruits
of Paradise,

*D^e morte primi parentis Ade
et de inceptiōe crucis Christi.*

When adam oure form fader dere Was of elde nyghen hundreth ȝere, And parto [thritt]y*, þan he kend þat his life drogh nere þe end ;	4
þan said he vntill eue, "þou sall All my suns bifor me call, þat I may blis þam or I dy."	
And als he bad scho did in hy ;	8
Scho cald [þam] vnto him þat tide, þai come and stode all him biside, Als he in his sekenes lay, And vnto him þus gan þai say :—	12
"Fader, what harm es þe on hand, þat þou es in þi bed ligand, And wharto hastou cald vs heder ?"	
þan said he to þam al to-geder :—	16
"Suns," he said, "I far ful ill, Of pine and sorow I find my fill." And þai answerd and said ogaine :—	
"Fader tell vs what es payne,	20
And how it es sorow to haue, Say vs þe suth, so god þe saue ; For whils we in þis werld haue bene, Of sekenes haue we seldom sene."	24
þan said seth, "for suth I trow, Fader, þat þou ȝernes now Of paradis fruit forto ett mare, Of þe whilk þou has etin are ;	28

- And þarfor ligges þou sorowand swa,
 Bot say to me and I sall ga
 Sone vnto paradis ȝate,
 32 And I sall grete þare in þe gate;
 I sall mak site and sorows sere,
 And so I hope god sall me here,
 And send sum angell me to gete
 36 Sum of þat fruit þat þou wald ett."
 Adam vnto seth þan telles:—
 "I ȝerne no fruit, ne no thing els,
 Bot I haue dole with-owten dout,
 40 And euil in al my lims about."
 Þan said seth and þai all bidene,
 "We wate neuer what euil es to mene;
 Tell vs what thing þe greue þus,
 44 Wharto suld þou laine fra vs?"
 Als he lay þan þus said he:—
 "Al my suns herkins to me!
 When god had made me with his will
 48 ȝowre moder þan he made me till;
 In paradis sone he vs sett,
 And gaf vs leue al fruit to ett;
 He outtoke no thing bot a tre
 52 Þat he forbed bath hir and me;
 In middes of paradis it stode,
 And was knawing of ill and gude;
 Þe est he put in my powsté
 56 And þe north at my will to be,
 And till ȝowre moder he toke þat tide
 Bath þe west and þe sowth syde;
 And twa angels he toke vs till,
 60 Vs forto were fra alkins ill;
 Till on a tyme, sons, suth to say,
 Oure angels went fra vs oway,
 Bifor god þaire wirschip to ma;
 64 Þan [com] þe fende þat es oure fa,

and declares
 his readiness
 to go there,
 if he can find
 the way, and
 procure, by
 means of
 sorrowful
 supplication,
 some of the
 fruit.

Adam says he
 wants no
 fruit.

Seth desires to
 know what it
 is Adam
 wants.

Adam tells his
 sons of their
 parents'
 disobedience.

How they ate
 of the
 forbidden tree
 in the middle
 of the garden.

The East and
 North were
 under Adam's
 control,
 [fol. 77.]

while Eve held
 sway over the
 West and
 South sides of
 the garden.

On a day
 Adam and
 Eve's good
 angels went
 away to do
 honour to
 God.

The devil,
taking
advantage of
their absence,
caused our
first parents
to eat of the
forbidden
fruit,

wherefore God
was
displeased,

and
threatened
Adam and
Eve with
divers
penalties.

Upon Adam's
body sixty and
ten wounds
were to come,
from head to
foot.

But as the
remedy for
this God
promised
them the *oil*
of mercy.

Adam's
sorrow is so
great that he
bemoans the
lack of
medicine.

Eve
thereupon
weeps and
prays God for
forgiveness,

And in þowre moder fand he stede,
And did hir do efter his rede ;
Sone scho ette, als he hir red,
Of þe fruit god vs bath for-bed ; 68
Scho bed it me and I ette sum,
And þus bigan oure care to cum ;
Þe gerrard þus gan hir bigile,
And me also, allas þat while ! 72
Þan of oure werk was god il paid,
And als sone vnto me he said :—
' Adam, for þou has left my lare
And broken þe bode þat I bad are, 76
And mare wroght efter þi wife,
Þan efter me þat lent þe life,
Vnto þi bodi sal I send
Sexty wowndes *and* ten to lend, 80
Right fra þi heuid vnto þi hele,
Eghen and eres and ilka dele ;
And all þi lins on ilka side
Witht sorows sall be ocupide.' 84
He said, "suns, god has sent þis thing
Vntill vs and all oure of-spring ;
Bot oure lord god almighty
Said we suld haue oile of mercy, 88
In þe werldes end, if we wald craue,
Of all þis site vs forto saue ;"
All on þis wise when he had talde,
He feled sorows ful many-falde ; 92
He cried and said him self vnto,
"Allas ! caytif what sall I do ;
Þat slike sorows er to me send,
And has no medsin me to mend !" 96
When eue herd þat he said swa,
Scho wepid and had ful mekell wa,
And vnto god fast gan scho call,
"Lord forgif me þir angers all ! 100

- I wroght þe werk, þat wate I wele,
 Wharfore we haue þis dole ilkdele.”
 Scho praied adam on þis manere,
 104 “Lord lat me haue þi sorow sere,
 For sertes I did all þe syn
 Wharfore þou es þir angers in.”
 Þan adam answerd hir vntill,
 108 “It may noght be wroght at oure will,
 Oure lord of heuyn þat has it send
 Thurgh his might he may it mend.”
 A dam þan vnto seth gan say:
 112 “Sun of a thing I sal þe pray,
 Forto wend als I sall þe wys
 Vnto þe ȝates of paradis,
 And at þe ȝates, when þou cumes right,
 116 Þou sal mak sorow in goddes sight;
 Fall to erth and powder þe,
 And pray god haue mercy on me,
 For þan *par* auenture send sall he
 120 Sum of his angels to þat tre,
 Of whi[l]k springes þe oile of life,
 Þat medecyn es to man and wife,
 Þar forto send me sum dele,
 124 Þan hope I þat my care sal kele.”
 Þan answerd seth and said in hy,
 “To do þi will I am redy,
 Bot þe bus teche to me þe way,
 128 And what I sall to þe angell say.”
 Adam said, “sun tell him till
 How þat I haue angers ill,
 And tell him also of þis thing
 132 How þat my life es nère ending;
 And pray him me to certify
 Of þe oile of mercy wetery,
 Þe whilk god hight me of his grace,
 136 When he me put out of þat place;

and desires to
 bear Adam's
 punishment.
 [fol.77,col.2.]

Adam
 beseeches
 Seth to go to
 the gates of
 Paradise,

and to pray
 to God
 to send him
 some of the
oil of mercy,
 a medicine for
 “man and
 wife.”

Seth says he is
 quite ready, if
 his father will
 teach him the
 way and what
 to say to the
 Angel.
 Adam directs
 him to tell the
 Angel that he
 is near his
 death,

and wishes to
 have the *oil of*
mercy which
 was long ago
 promised him.

The way,
Adam says, is
easy.
A green path
reaches even
unto the gates
of Paradise.

Turning
eastward
many
footsteps will
be seen,

which were
made by
Adam and Eve
when they
were driven
out of Eden.

[fol. 77 b.]
For wherever
their feet
touched, there
the grass
withered and
dried up.

Seth departs
for Paradise.

He finds the
withered
stepps,

which bring
him to Eden.
He falls down
on his face,
casts dust on
his head,

and cries to
God for the
oil of mercy

If he now þat sand to me will send,
Of all my sorow it sall me mend :"
"And sun," he said, "I sall þe say
Wharby þou sall ken þe way : 140
Þou sall sone find a grene gate
Euyn vnto paradis þate ;
Wend estward *and* for no thing let,
Vntill þou in þat way be set ; 144
Þan many fotesteps saltou se,
Bath of þi moder and of me ;
For by þat ilk way went we twa,
Þi moder and I with-uten ma, 148
When we war put out of þat blis
To won in midelerth for oure mis ;
And þe sin of vs twa allane,
Was so grete and god with-gane, 152
Þat in what stedes oure fete gan fall,
Þare groued neuer gres, ne neuer sall,
Bot euermore be ded and dri,
And falow, and fade, for oure foly ; 156
Þus saltou find, with-uten mis,
Right to þe þates of paradis."
Seth es went, with sorows sad,
Furth right, als his fader bad, 160
And hastily he fand þe way,
Als adam vntill him gan say,
With welkit steppes, many ane,
Als his fader bifore had gane ; 164
And euen he held þat ilk gate
Vntill he come to paradis þate :
On his face þan fell he downe
And kest poulder oþon his croune 168
Ful mekill murn[n]g gan he make,
And sorowed for his fader sake ;
And vnto god fast gan he cri
Of adam forto haue mercy, 172

- And oile of mercy him to send,
 So þat he might in liking lend:
 So als he made his praiers fast,
 176 God sent saint michael at þe last;
 He bad þat seth he suld vp rise
 And said vnto him on þis wise:—
 “Seth,” he said, “what sekess pou here?”
 180 I am michaell goddes messangere,
 My lord of heuyn has ordand me
 Ouer all his men keper to be;
 And sertainly to þe I say,
 184 Þat þe thar nowþer grete ne pray
 Efter þe oile of mercy here,
 For pou gettes it on no manere,
 Vntill a tyme if pou tak tent
 188 When fíue thousand þere er went,
 Twa hundret and twenty þar-till,
 And also aght als es goddes will;
 Þan sal god send down his sun
 192 Crist in-to þe werld at won;
 For mannes sins þan sal he dy,
 And so fra bale he sall þam by;
 Grauen he sall be in a stede
 196 And rise þe thrid day right fra þe ded,
 And lif ogayne, in lim and lith;
 And adam þan sall rise him with;
 Adam and all his of-spring,
 200 Þat god vntill his blis will bring;
 With crist þan sall þai right vp ryght
 And wende to won in lastand light;
 Þan sal þi fader right vp rise
 204 And wend to welth in paradis;
 And þat same crist als I tell þe
 In þe flum sal baptist be;
 To saue man saules he sall be send
 208 And all fals trowth he sall defende;

that should
 restore his
 father to
 health.
 While Seth is
 fast praying,
 St. Michael
 appears and
 bids him to
 rise.

“I am,” he
 says, “God’s
 ‘messenger,’
 and ‘keeper’
 of all God’s
 men.

It is useless to
 weep or pray
 here for the *oil*
of mercy, for
 you will never
 get it until
 5228 years
 have elapsed.

Then shall
 God send
 Christ to die
 for man’s sin.

On the third
 day he shall
 rise from the
 grave,
 and Adam
 shall rise with
 him,

[fol. 77b, col.
 2.]
 and ascend to
 heaven.

Christ shall
 be baptized in
 the Jordan.

He shall give
the oil of
mercy to the
repentant
sinners.

He shall give
them endless
bliss.

Tell thy father
his days draw
to an end.

But first do
what I am
about to tell
you.
Go to the
gate of
Paradise,
put in thy
head, letting
thy body stand
without;
If thou seest
any marvels
come again
and tell them
to me."

Seth did as he
was bidden.

He heard
there noise
and noble
smell.

He saw gay
herbs and
trees, and
heard plenty
of birds' songs.
In the midst
of Paradise he
saw a well out
of which
flowed four
streams, that
watered all
the world.

Above the
well he
perceived
there stood a
fair tree,
having many
branches, but
barkless and
leafless.

Pe oyle of mercy sal he gif
Till all þat in his law will lif;
And till all þat will sese of sin
Sal he gif blis þat neuer sal blin; 212
Pan sall þi fader cum fra paine
And dwell in paradis ogayne;
Parfore if þou þi fader se
Say him als I haue said to þe, 216
'His daies er dreuen vnto þe end,
Langer in þis life may he noght lend.'
Bot first now, or þou wend oway,
Sall þou do als I þe say; 220
Wende vnto paradis ȝate
And put in bot þi heuid þarate,
And lat þi body stand þaroute,
And luke what þou sese þe about; 224
And if þou any selkuth se
Cum ogayne and tell to me."
Seth went and did on þis manere,
And saw ful many selkuthes sere; 228
He herd þare noyse and nobill smell,
Swetter þan any tong might tell;
Gay herbes and trese þare gan he se,
And fowles sang ful grete plenté; 232
In middes of paradis saw he right
A well þat was schinand ful bright,
Of þe whilk foure flodes ran out,
And went ouer al þe werld about; 236
He saw of þa foure flodes clere
Come al þe water in þis werld here;
Obouen þe well persayued he 240
Whare þare stode a ful faire tre,
With branches þaron maniane,
Bot bark ne lefe ne had it nane;
Pan had seth meruail in his mode
Whi þat tre so naked stode; 244

- And wele he hopid, his hert with-in,
 Pat it was for his fader sin,
 Als þe steppes war pat he had sene;
 248 Pat neuer bare none herbes grene,
 And all for þe sin of þam twa,
 Parfor he trowed þe tre was swa;
 Al þis thoght when he had left,
 252 In ogaine þan luked he eft,
 And hastily þan gan he se
 A meruaile of þe mekill tre;
 Him thoght pat it stode vp ful euyn
 256 And rechid on heght right to þe heuyn,
 And bark inogh þar-on was sene
 With leues pat was gay and grene;
 And in þe crop of þat tre on hight
 260 A litill childe he saw full right,
 Lapped all in clathes clene,
 Als it right þan born had bene,
 So till his sight it semed ȝing,
 264 He had grete meruaile of þis thing;
 Vnto þe erth þan luked he
 And saw þe rotes of þat same tre,
 Weterly him thoght þai fell
 268 In-to þe vtterest end of hell,
 And þare him thoght he had a sight
 Of his broþer saul ful right,
 Abell pat was sakles slaine.
 272 Þan to þe angell he went ogayne
 And tald vnto him albidene,
 Als he þare had herd *and* sene;
 He pried þe angell tell him mare
 276 Of þe childe þat he saw þare;
 Þe angell answerd him in hy,
 And said what it suld signify;
 "Þe childe þat þou saw in þe tre,
 280 Þe sun of god for suth es he,

He believed
that the tree
stood thus
bare on
account of his
parents' sin.

[fol. 78.]

Looking about
a second time,

the tree
appeared to
reach to
heaven,
and was
covered with
bark and
leaves.

In the top of
the tree he
saw a little
child wrapped
in swaddling
clothes.

He looked
down on the
ground, and
the roots of
the tree
seemed to
reach to the
uttermost
ends of hell,
and he seemed
to see the
soul of his
brother Abel.

Then went he
to the Angel
again, and
told him all
that he had
seen, and
asked the
meaning of
it all.

The Angel
tells Seth that
the child is
the Son of
God.

who shall be
sent from
heaven to
earth,
and also
restore his
father to bliss.
That he is the
oil of mercy
promised to
Adam,

and he shall
bring Adam
^{1 MS. of}
of spring.

and all his
offspring from
bale to endless
bliss.

Then the
Angel takes
three kernels
of the tree
that caused
our bale and
gives them to
Seth and
speaks as
[fol. 78, col.
2.]

follows :

" Within
three days
after thy
return Adam
shall die and
be buried.
When he is
laid in earth
put these
three kernels
into his
mouth,
for of them
shall three
'wands'
spring ;

the first shall
be a cedar
tree, the
second a
cypress, and
the third a
pine tree.
These wands
betoken the
Trinity.

The cedar is
the Father,
the cypress
the Son, and
the pine the
Holy Ghost."
Seth departs
with the
kernels
and reaches
home.

His schewing here noght els it ment
Bot þat he sall till þe erth be sent ;
He sall fordo þi fader syn,
And vnto welth ogayne him win ; 284
He es þe oile of mercy right,
þe whilk was to þi fader hight,
When he fra paradis gan wende,
Thurght formast fanding of þe fende ; 288
Fra bale to blis þis barn sal bring
þi fader and all his of-spring¹,
þat ordaind er in þe werldes ende,
Fra wa till endles welth to wende." 292
þe angell þan toke kirkels thre
þat war tane of þat same tre,
Of þe whilk oure bale bigan,
And vnto seth þus said he þan :— 296
" With-in thre daies when þou cumes hame
Sall þi fader dy Adam,
And in a graue he sall be graid,
And, when he es in erth so laid, 300
þir kirkels þat I gif þe to
þan in his mowth þou sall þam do,
For of þam sall thre wandes spring,
And ilkone sall be of sere thing : 304
þe first of cyder suthly es,
þe secund sal be of cypres,
And þe thrid of pine sal be ;
And þai bitaken þe trenité, 308
In þe cyder þe fader alweldand,
And in cypres þe sun we vnderstand,
In þe pyne þe hali gaste bi skill."
þus tald þe angell seth vntill, 312
And when he was þus kyndely kend,
Hastily hamward gan he wend,
And hame also with him he had
þe kirkels als þe angell bad. 316

De obitu primi parentis ade.

- When seth had wrought all on þis wise
 And cumen hame fra paradise,
 Vntill his fader fast gan he fare,
 320 Als he lay in sekenes sare,
 And tald vnto him albidene
 How he had done where he had bene,
 And how þe angell gan him hete
 324 þat he suld haue his bale to beten,
 Oile of mercy fra god send
 To saue him in þe werldes end.
 When adam herd him sogat say,
 328 þa wordes ful gretely gan him pay,
 And in his life þan anes he logh,
 For he hopid forto win fra wogh,
 And forto be saued sertainely ;
 332 þarfore to god þus gan he cry,
 "Lord me list no langer lif,
 Mi gaste in-to þi hend I gif
 Forto wis it at þi will,
 336 In whilk stede so it sall go till."
 þus he died with-in þe thrid day
 Als þe angell vnto seth gan say ;
 þan had he lifed in þis werld here
 340 Nien hundreth and threty ȝere ;
 For mans kinde was þan so strang,
 þat þai moght wele lif so lang.
 When he was ded þus als I tell,
 344 Both wife and barnes opon him fell
 And lay opon þe cōrse criand,
 Heuid to heuid and hand to hand,
 þai trowed to turn life him vntill,
 348 For þai kōwth þan none oper skill ;
 And als þai murned with dreri mode,
 Michaell come and by þam stode,
 And oper angels gudely graid,

He tells his
father of his
journey,

and how that
the oil of
mercy should
be sent
to saue him
at the world's
end.

These words
pleased Adam,
and for once
in his life
he laughed.

He thanked
God for his
grace

and gave up
the ghost.
When Adam
died he was
930 years old.

Man's nature
was then
vigorous, and
he might live
to such an
age.

[fol. 78 b.]
When Adam
died, his wife
and bairns
fell upon him
and lay crying
upon the
corpe, head
to head and
hand to hand,
for they
thought to
restore him
to life.
But Michael
appeared to

them and thus
spake to Seth,
"Weep no
more, for it is
God's will.

Take up the
corpse and I
will shew you
what to do
with it."
They took up
the body, and
followed the
Angels, all
singing "full
solemnly" to
the Vale of
Hebron,
where they
graved Adam.

Adam's
bairns were
greatly
astonished at
all this,
but the Angel
tells them that
the dead must
be buried in
earth or stone,
for all that
are born shall
die.

¹ MS. *My*.

Seth then
thinks of the
kernels and
puts them
under his
father's
tongue.

Of those three
kernels sprang
three trees
from which
great marvels
arose.

In Adam's
mouth these
wands stood
until Noah's
time, after the
flood, 1072
years.

And vnto seth al þus he said: 352
 "Wepes namore, bot bese still,
 For þus it es my lordes will,
 Þat I sal teche here ȝow vnto
 How ȝe with þis cors sall do; 356
 Takes him vp and wendes with me,
 For in erth sall he bereed be."
 Þai toke þe cors vp þam omang,
 And þe angels bifore gan gang 360
 Singand all ful solempnely,
 And makand nobill melody;
 To þe vale of ebron þai him broght
 And groue him þare, als þam gude thocht. 364
 Þan al his barnes awonderd ware
 Of þe sight þat þai saw þare;
 Þe angel said þan to þam in hy,
 "Of þis thing haues no ferly, 368
 For als we now do him vnto
 So sal ȝe with ȝowre ded men do;
 Gers beri þam in erth or stane,
 For all sall di þat life¹ has tane." 372
 Seth þan opon þa kirkels thocht,
 Þat he fra paradis had broght;
 In his fader mowth he þam did
 Als þe angell gan him bid; 376
 Of þa kirkels thurgh goddes grace
 Wex thre wandes in litill space,
 And of þa wandes grete ferlis fell,
 Als men may here me efter tell; 380
 Ful mekill sele was to þam sent,
 Als men may here wha takes entent;
*D*e tribus uirgis in ore ade crescentibus
 In adams mouth þir wandes stode,
 Till tyme of noie efter þe fode, 384
 Þat was to wit with-uten were,
 A thowsand sixty and twelue ȝere;

- And furth 3it groued pai in adam
 388 Fra noie till tyme of abraham,
 Fra abraham 3it stode pai pen
 Vntill þe cumyng of moysen;
 And nowper flitted fer no nere,
 392 And ilkone groued by þam self sere;
 Ane elne of lenkith þa wandes ware
 And all þis time wex þai nomare,
 Bot in astate ay war þai sene,
 396 And euer 'grouand in like grene;
 Lang efter þat tyme þus bifell
 Pat þe childer of israel
 Went with moyses thurght þe se,
 400 Fra pharao and his menzé,
 Pat mekill wa had to þam wrought,
 And in grete bondage had þam broght;
 Pai past þe se bath hale and sound,
 404 And pharao and his men war dround;
 And when þaire fase war þus for-done
 To þe vale of ebron come þai sone,
 And als pai in þat dale gan dwell
 408 Forther-mar þan þus bifell;
 Opon ane euyn als moyses 3ode
 He saw whare þir thre wandes stode,
 Pat are in adams mowth was sett,
 412 And with grete honore he þam grett;
 "For suth," he said, "þir wandes mene
 Þe trinité þam thre bitwene,
 Pat on þis wise er samin sett,
 416 For in þe rote all war þai mett."
 Þa wandes þan thoght he forto take
 Wirschip to þam forto make;
 And fra þe erth when he drogh þam out
 420 So nobil smell was þam about,
 And so gude saure gan þai fele,
 Pat his men wend wonder wele

They went on growing until the time of Moses, and removed not from their place.

[fol. 78 b, col. 2.]

Each increased an ell in length and no more. In this state they continued until the exodus of the Israelites from Egypt.

The Israelites crossed the Red Sea in safety, but their foes were drowned. Then the folk came to the Vale of Hebron, wherein they did dwell. One evening as Moses was walking along he saw the place where the three wands were. He greeted them with great honour, knowing that they were the sign of the Trinity.

He drew them out of the earth, and so noble a smell arose that all the folk weened that

they had at
last reached
the Land of
Promise, for
which they
thanked God
with might
and main.

Moses took
the three
wands and
wrapped them
in a clean
cloth.

They were
thus kept
together for
forty-four
years, and all
that were
worm-smitten
or torn by wild
beasts were
cured by
touching the
wands.

[fol. 79.]

It came to
pass that the
Israelites
lacked water,
and displayed
a want of
trust in God.

Moses tells
them to have
faith, and
water shall
be given them.

God had
commanded
Moses to smite
the flint
twice,

which when
he had done,
abundance of
water came
forth.

But Moses
took all the
merit of this
miracle,

Pat pai had bene cumen right,
To þe land of hest þat þam was hight; 424
Al his folk pai war ful fayne
And loued god with might *and* mayne:
Moyses toke þa wandes schene;
And lapped þam in clathes clene, 428
And als a relik about þam bare,
With wirschip, als þai worthy ware:
Ay whils pai dwelled so in fere,
And þat was foure *and* fourty þere, 432
And all þat war with wormes smeten,
Or els with wilde bestes beten,
And þai might neght þa wandes nere
Pai suld als fast be hale and fere, 436
So þat defaut suld pai find nane,
Thurgh towcheing of þe wandes allane:
So it bifell þe folk had care
For þat þam wanted water þare, 440
And in paire hertes pai bigan
To be mis-trowand ilka mau,
To god þai groched al bidene;
And moyses said to þam in tene, 444
"Mistrowand men herkins to me,
If ȝe in trowth will stedefast be,
We sall gett water grete wane
Here out of þis hard stane." 448
For god had bidden him on þis wise
Pat he suld strike on þe flint twise,
And largely þan suld it gif
Water þat þai with might lif; 452
Þan with his wand þe stane strake he
And water went out grete plenté,
Pat men and bestes had paire fill
Of water at paire awin will; 456
And for moyses toke all þe mede
And loued noght god for his gude dede,

- Ne gert þe folk na louing make
 460 To him þat sent it for þaire sake,
 Parfore oure lord god all-mighty,
 Said vnto moyses opinly,
 Pat he suld noght þa childer bring
 464 Vnto þe land of his heteing,
 Pat was þe land of promisiowne,
 Pat he had made vnto þam boune.
 Pan moyses wist and wele he kend
 468 Pat his life drogh nere þe ende ;
 To þe hill of thabor þan went he
 And þare he sett þir wandes thre,
 By-side a water vnder þat hill,
 472 For he hopid it was goddes will
 Pat gude werk suld with þam be done ;
 Pan efter þis he died sune.
Quomodo dauid tulit uirgas in ierusalem.
 Still þan stode þa wandes þare
 476 **S** A thowsand zere *and* wex nomare,
 Bot in astate ay gan þai stand
 Till dauid was king of iews land ;
 And þat was a lang tyme bitwene,
 480 And euer þai groued ilyke grene ;
 Pan dauid was thurgh þe haly gaste
 Warned þat he suld wende in haste,
 In-to þe land of araby
 484 Till þe hill of thabor hastily,
 Þe thre wandes þare forto fett,
 Pat moyses þe profett had sett ;
 To ierusalem þat þai war broght
 488 For thurgh þam suld be wonders wroght,
 And diuers dedis done bidene,
 And efterward so was it sene ;
 Pus when dauid warned was
 492 Till araby sone gan he pas,
 To þe hill of thabor fast he 3ode,

therefore God
 said that he
 should not
 bring the
 children of
 Israel unto the
 Land of
 Promise.

When Moses
 knew that his
 end was near,
 then went he
 to the Mount
 Tabor and
 there he
 planted these
 three wandes
 beside a
 stream under
 the hill,

and soon after
 this he died.

After this the
 wandes
 remained
 in the same
 state for 1000
 years until
 David became
 king of the
 Jews.

Through the
 Holy Ghost
 David went
 into the land
 of Arabia, to
 the hill of
 Tabor, where
 he found the
 three wandes.

[fol. 79, col.
 2.]

He took them
out of the
gründ and
there arose a
sweet smell
and noble
melody.

David laid the
wands
together in a
case of bright
silver.

As he went
along, sick
men were
healed
through
virtue of the
wands.

Glad and
blithe David
came unto his
country, and
on the ninth
day he reached
Jerusalem.

He then
planted the
"wands" in a
"dike," and
set trusty men
to watch
them,

and he
intended on
the morrow to
find a better
place for
them.

Whare þir ilk thre wandes stode;
 Vnto þe stede he went full euyn,
 Als he was warned with god of heuyn; 496
 And when he of þe wandes had sight
 He honord þam with all his might,
 And toke þam vp out of grounde;
 And swilk a smell þare was þat stounde, 500
 And noise and nobill melodi
 Of diuers maners of minstralsy,
 Þat dauid and his menzê wend
 Þe haly gaste had þare descend, 504
 So mekill mirth gan with þam mete
 Of nobill noyse and sauore swete;
 Þan dauid laid þa wandes in fere 508
 In a kase al of siluer clere;
 He sang ful fast so was he faine
 And on þis wise he went ogayne;
 And als þai went so by þe strete,
 Seke men many gan þai mete, 512
 All war þai helid in gude degré,
 Thurgh vertu of þa wandes thre.
 Dauid was ful glad and bliþ,
 Vnto his cuntrê come he swith; 516
 Þe nyend day efter hame come he
 To ierusalem þe riche ceté,
 Bot night it was thurgh goddes will
 When þai come þe ceté vntill, 520
 On þe wandes had dauid thoght
 With wirschip whare he sett þam moght,
 And in a dike he did þam right
 Biside his castell all þat night, 524
 And seker men he sett to wake,
 So þat þai suld no harmes take;
 On þe morn he thoght to seke a space
 To plant þa wandes in honest place, 528
 Forto be keped honestly,

- And wirschipd als pai war worthy.
 To rest he went es noght at laine,
 532 And sone at morn he come ogaine;
 He fand his wandes hale and sownde
 Ful fast grouand on þe grounde,
 And þar-of grete wonder him thoght,
 536 Bot remu þam þan wald he noght,
 For in his hert he trowed right
 Pat pai war sett thurgh godis might;
 Par-fore he lete þam stand þare still,
 540 And bad þat none suld negh þam till;
 And forto dwell with-uten dout
 He made a stif wall þam about,
 Stalwurthly of lime and stane,
 544 So þat negh to þam suld nane.
 Þe same lenkith ȝit war pai þare,
 Als moyses in desert þam bare;
 Bot þus when dauid sett þam has,
 548 Þan wex þai so þat wonder was,
 Þe body wex in a hale tre
 And þe crop was branches thre;
 And for it wex so dauid made
 552 A serkell al of siluer brade,
 And bad þat it suld sawded be
 All about þe haly thre,
 Pat he might wit, with-uten were,
 556 How mekill it wex ilka ȝere;
 For it wex grete thurgh goddes *grace*
 And also lang in litill space;
 In þat stede þan stode it þare
 560 Threty ȝere and sumdele mare,
 And wex ful fast, I vnder-stand,
 For þe tyme was ñere cumand;
 Þan dauid wex dreri in mode,
 564 For in his hert he vnderstode
 Pat [he] a sinful man had bene

When he
came to look
at them in the
morning, he

[fol. 79 b.]
found them
growing fast
in the
ground,
but he did
not attempt to
remove them.

For a
safeguard he
built a stiff
wall of lime
and stone
around them.

The wands
were then of
the same
length as in
Moses' time.
But now in a
short time
they grew and
became one
great tree with
three
branches
springing
from the top.
David made a
silver circle
(ring) to mark
the growth
of the trunk
year by year.

For thirty
years the tree
stood in this
spot and
increased
yearly.
David,
knowing that
he had been
a sinful man,

made his
moan to God,
and, sitting
under this
holy tree, to

make amends
for his sins, he
composed the
whole of the
"psalter-
book;"
and in
remission of
his sins he
began to make
a kirk.
For twenty-
four years
he went on
building day
and night.
But God bids
him to build
no more, on
account of his
sinful life.

[fol. 79b, col.
2.]

David desires
to know who
is to build
God's house.

He is told that
his son
Solomon shall
complete the
work.

David then
calls all the
elders of the
city to him,

and bids them
crown
Solomon his
son as king.
Thus he gave
his crown
away

And vnt[o] god he gan him mene;
Sitand vnder þat haly tre,
Grete sorow in his hert had he, 568
And in his sorowing said he þus,
Miserere mei deus et c'.
And so he made his mis to mende
þe sawter buke right to þe ende;
And in remission of his syn 572
To mak a kirk he gan begin,
And þare-about he begged fast,
Till foure and thwenty ȝeres war past; 576
And bisid him both day and night
With werkmen þat war wise and wight;
And for he was a synfull man
Of god þus was he warned þan:— 580
"A hows to me saltou neuer make,
And þat es for þi sinnes sake."
Dauid answerd and said in hy,
"Lord, wha sall make þi hows bot I, 584
Wha sall vnto þi werk tak tent,
Sen vnto me no sele es sent."
"Salomon þi sun," said he,
"Sall mak a temple vnto me, 588
þat euer-mare sal be in minde,
And in meneing omang man-kinde."
þan dauid wist righ[t] wele inogh,
þat his life fast till ende drogh, 592
Of þat ceté gert he call
þe eldest men *and* maisters all;
And hastily pai come him till
Forto wit what was his will; 596
þan vnto þam al þus said he,
"Takes salomon my sun for me,
For, sirs, als sune I sal be ded,
And god has chosen him in my stede; 600
His corown so he gaf oway

- And so he died þat ilk day;
 Þan in a grafe þai gan him graue,
 604 Whare kinges suld þaire berriing haue,
 With sang and grete solempnité,
 Als fell to swilk a lord at be.
Quomodo salomon perfecit templum.
 608 **S**alomon was corond king,
 And led þe land at his liking;
 Moste sutile werkmen has he soght
 And on þe temple fast þai wrought,
 And endid it of masonry
 612 In þe space of 3eres twa *and* thretty;
 Forto tell all his fader tyme
 And efter þe wirking of him;
 And when it suld till end be brogh[t],
 616 Þe wrightes þat þe timber wrought
 A mekill balk þam bud haue ane,
 In þat cuntré þai kouth find nane,
 Þai soght in toun and in ceté,
 620 And nowre-whare might þai find a tre,
 Þat wald acorde vnto þaire met,
 Bot þat þat dauid king had sett;
 It forto take þe king cumand
 624 And bad it suld no langer stand;
 Þan doun þai hewit þat haly tre
 So þat þaire werk might endid be;
 Þai caried it vnto þe kirk
 628 And ordand werkmen it to wirk;
 Þe maisters has þaire mesure tane,
 Þe lenkith threty cubites and ane;
 Þai polist it and made it plaine,
 632 Bot all þaire wirking was in vayne;
 When it was made efter þaire merk,
 Þai wand it vp vnto þe werk
 And langer þan þai fand þe tre,
 636 By a cubet þan it suld be;

and died
 that same
 day, and was
 buried with
 regal
 solemnity.

Solomon was
 crowned king,

and in thirty-
 two years he
 completed the
 Temple.

When the
 Temple was
 almost
 finished, the
 carpenters
 wanted a
 large beam,
 and sought
 far and wide
 for a suitable
 one.

At last they
 found the tree
 planted by
 David.
 Solomon bad
 them hew it
 down.
 When this
 was done,
 they took the
 measure of it,
 and found it
 to be 31
 cubits in
 length.
 [fol. 80.]

After
 polishing it
 they found
 that it was
 one cubit too
 long.

They took the
beam and
shortened it,
and on
measuring it
again they
found it to
be shorter
than the right
size.
Thrice they
altered it, but
they could not
get the right
measure.

Then they
sent for
Solomon,

who ordered
the tree to be
placed in the
Temple,

where it lay
many a year
between two
pillars of the
kirk.
Solomon had
that once a
year every
man should
visit the
Temple and
honour this
holy tree.

So it befell
upon a year
that all the
country far
and near went
to honour this
tree.
Among this
company was
a woman that
had no faith

Of pat fare pai war vnfaine,
And sune pai gat it doun ogayne
Eft pai toke paire mesures pan,
And kuttes it als wele als pai can; 640
“Do wind it vp” biliue pai bid,
Bot al was in waste pat pai did;
Pan was it schorter pan pe assise
Thrise wroght pai with it on pis wise; 644
Acorde to pat werk wald it noght,
Par-of pam all grete wonder thoght;
Pai cald pe king for he suld se
How pai had wroght with pat tre, 648
For mekill tene was pam bitid,
Sen pai war al so crafty kid;
When salomon saw it was swa,
In-to pe temple he gert it ta, 652
And bad pat it suld honowrd be,
For sum might trowed he in pat tre;
Anoper balk. pan haue pai soght,
And al pe werk till end pai wroght. 656
Pe haly tre, on pis manere,
Lay in pe temple many a zere,
Twa pilers of pe kirk bitwene,
Pe king gert kepe it pare ful clene, 660
And made pe custom in pat cuntré,
And bad pat ilka man suld be
In pat stede anes in ilka zere,
And ilkone on paire best manère 664
Pat haly tre forto honowre
Pat sepin bare oure sauioure.
So it bifell opon a zere
Al pe cuntré, fer and nere, 668
Vnto ierusalem pai went
To honore pat tre with gude entent;
A woman was pare pam omang
Pat in hir hert ay hopid wrang; 672

- Scho soght peder þe sight to se
 And trowed no vertu in þe tre ;
 Hir thoght it was scorne in hir wit
 676 Þat oper men so honord it ;
 Maximilla was hir name,
 Scho sat paron hir self to schame,
 And for scho trowed no might parin ;
 680 Hir clathes biliue bigan to brin
 Als herdes þat had bene right dry,
 Þan cried scho loud, thurgh prophecy,
 And said, "my lord mighty ihesu
 684 Haue mercy and on me þou rew."
 When þe iews herd hir on ihesu call,
 Grete tene in hert þan had þai all ;
 Þai said "scho sklanders oure goddes euyne
 688 For a new god we here hir neuyn" ;
 Þai bad þat bald men suld be boune
 To haue hir tite out of þe toune,
 And sune, with-uten oper rede,
 692 Þai staned hir vnto þe ded ;
 Scho was þe first þat suferd schame
 For þe neueni[n]g of ihesu name.
 It was þaire custum, als men knew,
 696 Þat who so neuind þat name ihesu,
 He suld be staned to ded als sone
 And so was with þat woman done.
De probatica piscina.
 700 **F**ul many when þai saw þis sight
 Honord þe tre with all þaire might,
 And þarto made þai more loueing
 Þan vntill any oper thing ;
 Parfore þe iews thoght grete despise,
 704 And to þat tre þai went ful tyte ;
 Out of þe toun þai did it draw,
 For men þar-in no might suld know,
 For þai saw grete worde of it went,

[fol. 80, col. 2.]
 Maximilla
 was her name;
 but, as she
 was sitting
 by herself her
 clothes took
 fire and burnt
 like tow.

"Lord
 Jesu," she
 said, "have
 mercy and pity
 upon me.
 The Jews
 were angry
 that the
 woman had
 slandered
 their God
 by the
 mention of a
 new one,
 and bade bold
 men turn her
 out of the
 town, and
 stone her to
 death.

So she was
 the first
 Christian
 martyr,
 and all who
 mentioned the
 name of Jesus
 were
 commanded
 to be stoned.

Many who
 saw this
 sight
 honoured the
 tree with all
 their might.

The Jews took
 offence at this
 and drew the
 tree out of
 town,

	And men parto toke mekill entent	708
	And many men honord it mare,	
	þan goddes þat in þe iewri ware;	
	þarfore þai ordand þam omang	
	þat na more worde of it suld gang,	712
	Bot for vertu þat was þar-in	
	þai durst it nowþer breke ne brin;	
	In to a dike þai gan it kast,	
	So to be wasted at þe last,	716
	þarfore in þat dike þai it did;	
	Bot god wald noght þe might war hid,	
	Sen þat so grete word of it went,	
	þarfore his sande parto he sent;	720
	Euer-ilka day a sertaine tyme,	
	Bitwix þe vnderon and þe prime,	
	His angels to þat haly tre	
	Ful oft-sipes men might þam se,	724
	þai moued þe water in þat tide	
	And wesche þe tre on ilka side;	
	And all men þat war seke and sare	
	If þai in þat tyme might be þare,	728
	When þe water was moued swa;	
	Wha so might first in-to it ga,	
	If he had neuer so mekill bale,	
	Hastily he suld be hale	732
	Thurgh vertu of þat haly tre;	
	þis was knawin in ilk cuntré,	
	For mani þat blind <i>and</i> croked ware	
	Hastily war þai helid þare;	736
	So when þe iews persayued right,	
	þat thurgh þe tre was schewid slike might,	
	þai said it suld noght lang be swa;	
	Out of þe water þai gan it ta,	740
	And ordand it to be a brig,	
	Ouer a-noþer bek to lig,	
	For so þai trowed þat mens fete,	

but were
afraid to
break or burn
it.
So they cast
it into a ditch.

But every
day, between
"underon"
and "prime,"
God's angel
came to this
[fol. 80 b.]
tree, and
moved the
water in the
ditch,

and all that
were sick and
sore, if they
might only get
into the water
when it
moved, were
cured of their
sickness.

Then the Jews
took the tree
out of the
water,

and turned it
into a bridge
over a "beck"
(brook), so

- 744 And bestes þat went by þe strete,
 Suld cum and ga all ouer þat tre
 So þat it suld wasted be;
 For grete despite in hert þam thocht
- 748 Þat wonders thurgh it war wrought.
 Þus lay þis tre þare, als I tell,
 Vntill þe sage quene, dame sibell,
 Come to ierusalem on a zere,
- 752 Wisdom of salomon to here;
 And by þat side hir gate was graid
 Whare þis haly tre was laid,
 And sone when scho þar-of had sight
- 756 Scho honord it with all hir might,
 Kneland doune on aiþer kne,
 Swilk vertu trowed scho in þe tre;
 Hir clathes gert scho þar-on lig,
- 760 And bare fete went scho ouer þe brig;
 Thurgh prophecy þan þus scho said—
 "Þis ilk tre þat here es laid
 A verray signe wele may it seme
- 764 Of a domesman þat all sal deme,
 Als lord and maister moste mighty,
 Þus may þis signe wele signify."
 Scho lended þare ay whils hir list,
- 768 Grete wit of salomon scho wist;
 And seþin ogayne gan scho ga
 To hir cuntré þat scho come fra,
 And þat tre euer scho gan honowre
- 772 Þat seþin bare oure sauowre;
 Þis haly tre lay in þat stede,
 Vntill þat crist suld suffe[r] dede,
 When dome was gifen ordand was he
- 776 Forto be hanged opon a tre,
 Þat als a cros þan suld be wrought;
 On swilk a tre þan had þai thocht,
 Sone a iew stode vp in hy,

that it might
 be worn out
 by the feet of
 men and
 beast.

Thus this tree
 lay until
 Dame Sheba
 came to
 Jerusalem to
 hear of
 Solomon's
 wisdom.

Passing over
 this bridge
 she honoured
 it with all her
 might.

She laid her
 clothes
 thereon and
 barefooted
 went over the
 bridge.
 She said the
 tree was a true
 sign of a
 doomsman
 who should
 judge all men
 as lord and
 master.

[fol. 80 b,
 col. 2.]
 This tree lay
 in that place
 until Christ
 should suffer
 death.
 He was
 condemned to
 be hanged on
 a tree
 fashioned like
 a cross.

The Jews
think of the
tree "laid
ouer the
lake,"

and from it
they make a
cross eight
cubits long.

When it was
finished they
took it to
Pilate, who
was well
pleased with
their work.

The cross is
made but the
nails are
wanting.
The Jews run
to a smith out
of the town,
and bid him
make three
nails.

The smith,
believing
Christ to be a
true prophet,

does not
intend to
make the
nails.

And þus he said thurgh prophecy:— 780
 "Þe kinges tre, I rede, ȝe take,
 Þe whilk ȝe laid ouer þe lake
 To make a cros both large *and* lang
 Þe kyng of iews þar-on to hang." 784
 To þis þai all assented þan,
 And rathly out of þe toune þai ran;
 Þai toke þe tre þan þare it lay,
 Þe thrid part þai hewed oway, 788
 And of þe remband haue þai made
 A large cros, bath lang and brade;
 Viiij cubites þai made it lang
 With-uten þat in þe erth suld gang, 792
 And aþer side of cubites thre
 Þat abouen þe heuid suld be;
 When it [was] made þus at paire will,
 Þe ceté sone þai broght it till, 796
 To pilate went þai ful gude spede,
 He held him wele paid of paire dede.
De fabrice clauorum.
 E cros es made, als it sall be,
 Bot þan þam nedes nayles thre; 800
 Þe iews war ful redy boune
 And ran for na[i]les in-to þe toune;
 Vnto a smith þai come ful sone
 And bad, "belamy, biliue haue done, 804
 Make thre nayles stif and gude
 At naile þe prophet on þe rode";
 When þe smith herd paire entent,
 How þat ihesu suld be schent, 808
 In hert he had ful mekyll wa
 About þe nayles forto ga,
 For of ihesu he vnder-stode
 Þat [he] was prophet trew *and* gude; 812
 Þarfore wele in his hert he thoght
 Þat for him suld no nayles be wroght;

- He answerd þam with wordes fre
 816 And said "ȝe gett none nailes for me,
 God has sent on me his merke
 So þat I may wirk no werk ;"
 In his bosum he hid his hand
 820 And said he hurt it on a brand,
 "Par-on," he said, "I haue slike pine
 þat I hope my hand to tyne."
 Þan answerd þe iews kene
 824 And said vnto him all in tene :
 "All for noght þou feynes þe,
 All þi sare-nes will we se,
 And bot we find þi tales trew
 828 Ful sare it sall þi seluen rew."
 Þus thai thret him in þaire saw,
 And gert him þare his hand out draw,
 Þan was þare schewed in þat place
 832 Grete gudenes, thurgh goddes grace ;
 His hand semed als it war sare
 And hurting had it neuer þe mare ;
 Þe iews saw þat it was so,
 836 And namore said þai him vnto ;
 Furth come þan þe smithes whife,
 A fell woman and full of strife,
 By þe iews þare þai stode,
 840 Scho spac hir husband litill gude ;
 "Sir," scho said, and loud gan cry,
 "Sen when had þou slike malady ;
 Ȝistereuen, when þe day was gane,
 844 Euill on þi handes had þou nane,
 And sen sekenes es sent to þe
 Þir men sall noght vnserued be,
 Þai sall haue nayles or þai ga,
 848 Als sone my self sall þam ma."
 Scho blew þe belise ferly fast,
 And made þe yren hate at þe last.

But he
 answers the
 Jews with
 bold words :
 "No nails you
 get from me,
 for I have
 burnt my
 hand on a
 [fol. 81.]
 brand,

and I expect
 I shall lose
 my hand."

The Jews did
 not believe the
 smith, but
 bade him
 show them
 his hand,

which they
 saw hurt as he
 had said
 (though in
 reality it was
 not).
 So they made
 no more ado
 about the
 matter.
 But out
 came the
 smith's wife, a
 cross-grained
 scolding
 woman.
 By the Jews
 she stood, and
 said little
 good of her
 husband.
 "Since thou
 art sick," she
 said, "these
 men shall not
 go away
 unserved."

So she set to
 work and
 made the
 nails herself,

the Jews all
the while
lending her a
helping hand.

They were
very roughly
made, but the
Jews gladly
took them,

and brought
them to
Pilate.

De iews helppid hir forto smite	
So þat thre nayles war made ful tite;	852
Hir husband saw and stode ful still,	
He durst noght say þat scho did ill;	
Þai war full grete and rudely wrought,	
Bot þarfore þai forsuke þam noght,	856
Bot sone, when þai þir nailes had,	
Furth þai went with hert ful glad,	
And hastily þai toke þe gate	
Vntill þai come to sir pilate.	860

IV.

FINDING OF THE CROSS.

De Inuencione sancte crucis.

- M**En aw to honure euer omang
 Þe cros þat al our hele on hang;
 And how þat haly tre was fun,
 4 Was þis feste ordand and bigun;
 Þat tre vs aw forto do honoure
 Þat bare oure lord and oure sauoure.
 Whils Constantyne þe nobil king
 8 Lifd here in erth in grete liking,
 Trew he was, in dede and saw,
 And lely lifed he in his law;
 In Rome he regnid als Emperoure,
 12 And gouerned it with grete honoure;
 So in his tyme, trewly to tell,
 All on þis maner it bifell:—
 Þe grekis and þe folk of barbary
 16 Gederd ful grete cumpany,
 Forto gif batail ogaynes rome,
 And so by strenkit it to ouercum;
 And when king Constantine herd tell
 20 Off al þis fare, how it byfell,
 In his hert he had grete drede,
 For ful grete power gun þai lede;
 He ordand him grete cumpany
 24 Of men of armes and archery
 His land with fighting to defend,
 And to hald it fro his enmis hend;
 And als he lay opon a night,
 28 Bifore þat day þat þai suld fight,
 Him thought he lukid to heuyn on high,

[Harleian
MS. 4196,
leaf 149,
back, col. 2.]

The Cross
ought always
to be held in
honour.

Constantine
was true in
word and
deed.

In Rome he
reigned as
Emperor.

The Greeks
and folk of
Barbary
gathered
together to
fight against
Rome.

When
Constantine
heard of this
he was sore
afraid,

but prepared
to defend his
land.

But as he lay
upon a night,
before the
day that they
should fight,
it seemed to
him that he
looked toward
heaven,

and saw the
Cross on
which Christ
died, and a
voice spake
thus to him :

“ Arrange
thine arms in
this same
manner, then
shalt thou
overcome thy
enemies.
In this sign
put fully thy
trust, then
shalt thou
have no cause
for fear, for
by this thou
shalt have

[leaf 150.]

victory.”
On awaking
he was very
joyful.
Up he rose
with a light
heart,
and went to
Helena the
noble Queen,
and told her
of his dream.
Full glad was
she of the
tidings,
and she
caused a cross
to be made to
be carried
before the
Emperor.

So he went
forth to the
war, and
through the
Cross
overcame his
enemies.

St. Helena
was very
joyful that
her son had
returned safe,
and with
might and
main
honoured the
Cross.
But of the
Cross they
knew nothing,
nor indeed
of Jesus.

And in þe aire him thocht he sigh
þe same cros þat crist was on done,
And a voice sayd þus to him sone : 32

“ Ordayne þine armes on þis kin wise,
þan sal þou ouercum þine enmise ;
And in þis figure fully þou trayst,
þan thar þe no thing be abaist ; 36
Mak þis in þine armes forþi,
þan sall þou haue þe victori.”

In hoc vince.

He wakkend þan and was ful glad,
For he so gude herting þan had ; 40
Vp he rase with hert ful light

And to his moder he went ful right,
þat was saynt Elyne þe noble quene,
And tolde vnto hir ilkdele bidene ; 44

Of þis tithing scho was ful fayne
And gert ordan, with al hir mayne,
þat he suld haue swilk armes dight, 48
Als he had sene by gastly sight ;

His awin armes sone doun war laid
And þe cros in his scheld purtraid,
Byfore him in batayle to bere, 52
And so he went furth to þe were ;

And thurgh þe vertu of þe croyce,
Als he was warned by gastly voyce,
Al his enmis he ouer-come 56
And broght þe victori to Rome.

Saint Elyne þan was wunder fayne
þat hir sun was cumen safe ogayne,
And þat ilk figure of þe rode 60
Honurde þai with mayn and mode ;

Bot of þe cros no thing þai knew,
Ne no thing wist þai of Ihesu,
Ne no thing wist þai what it ment 64
þat þai honurd with gude entent.

- Pan king Constantine gert call
 Of Iewry þe maisters all,
 Forto enquire by þaire clergy
 68 What thing þat signe suld signify :
 Pai said, "sir, lely we ȝow hete,
 Byfor þis tyme was a prophete
 Hight *ihesuc*, and [in] þis same Ceté
 72 Was he hanged on swilk a tre ;
 Ful many men þarbi was mend,
 And grete vertu þarof was kend,
 Bot sone efter þe iews it hid,
 76 For no might suld of it be kid,
 And how it was hid sal ȝe here.
 Sir, it bifell in þis manere—
 When *ihesuc* vnto ded was done,
 80 Þe iews þan tok þaire counsail sone,
 Forto hide þat ilke haly tre,
 So þat it suld noght honurd be ;
 Vnder þe grete hill of caluary
 84 Pore groue þai it ful priuely,
 With two crosses þat theues on hang,
 And also þe nayles þat war strang ;
 Al kest þai priuely in a pyt,
 88 So þat no man suld of þam wit ;
 Pore haue þai liggen, on þis maner,
 Sethin more þan two hundreth ȝere,
 Sethin Tytus and vaspasian come
 92 And destroyd mony iews of Rome ;
 For right als þai boght *ihesu* fre
 For thritty penis of þaire moné,
 So war þai sold to þaire enemy
 96 Euer thritty iews for a peny ;
 On þis wise war þai al broght down,
 Vnder þe Emperoure subieccione,
 So þat no man wun pore sald
 100 Of þe Emperure bot þai wald hald,

Then
 Constantine
 called
 together the
 masters of
 Jewry, and
 asked what
 the sign
 signified.
 They said
 that before
 this time
 there was a
 prophet,
 named Jesus,
 who was
 hanged on
 such a tree in
 this same city.
 Many were
 healed
 thereby, and
 recognised its
 great virtue.
 Soon after
 the Jews
 hid it,
 so that it
 should not be
 honoured.

They graved
 it under the
 hill of
 Calvary,
 along with
 the crosses of
 the two
 thieves,
 [leaf 150,
 col. 2.]

Here they
 have lain
 more than
 200 years.
 After this
 Titus and
 Vespasian
 came and
 destroyed
 many Jews,
 for just as
 they bought
 Jesus for
 thirty pence,
 so were they
 sold to their
 enemies every
 thirty Jews
 for a penny.

Far and wide
are they sown.
No Jew has a
house of his
own.

When Sir
Adrian was
Emperor of
Rome, the
Christians
were
persecuted.

He well knew
where the
Cross was hid,

for Christian
men came to
honour the
holy place,
the Mount of
Calvary,

so he built a
heathen
temple upon
the mount.

No Christians
ever after
came there to
pray, so the
Cross passed
out of mind.

Long after
this temple
was
destroyed
and the
place was
overgrown
with thorns
and briars.

[leaf 150,
back]

And sethin als wide als pai er saun
Has no iew hous of his awyn ;
Swilk maystris war made pam omell,
And efter pat tyme pus bifell:— 104
In Rome ane Emperoure was pan
Pat named was sir adrian,
Cristen law wald he none ken,
Bot euer distryed al cristenmen ; 108
Pis Emperoure wele vnderstode
Whore his elders had hid pe rode,
And herby persayued he it right,
For cristen men both day *and* night 112
Come to honure pat haly stede,
And bousomly pore made paire bede ;
Pai honurd pe mount of caluary,
In wirschip of pe cros namely. 116
And pis Emperoure of Rome
Wist cristen men so peder come,
Pe cros he wold noght pethin take,
Bot pus he ordand for paire sake 120
In pat same place to edify
A temple for paire maumetry,
For cristen men suld pan forbere
In pat stede to mak prayere ; 124
Pan cristen men pat place refused,
None of pam efter peder vsed,
And so it wurthed at pe last
Pe cros al out of minde was past, 128
And pat was for no man herd say
Parof ne in what stede it lay.
Lang efter pe temple of maumetry
Was all distroyd fro Caluary, 132
Pan groued pe stede with thornes *and* breris,
And of pe cros no thing men heris ;
For two hundreth ȝeres war omell,
Bitwix pe tymes pat I of tell. 136

- Pan Constantine was Emperoure
 And rewlid rome with grete honoure ;
 Vnto him was tolde in þat tyde,
 140 How þat þe iews þe cros gun hide.
 Vnto his moder he said in hi,
 "Moder, sen we haue þe victori
 And myne enmise þus er alone,
 144 Thurgh vertu of þe cros allone,
 And clerkis has told to 3ow and me
 Pat criste was ded on swilk a tre,
 Ful fayn I wold þat tre war soght
 148 And sone vnto more honure broght."
 Pan said his moder, saynt Elyne,
 "Sun, for suth I sal noght fyne
 Pat haly tre or I haue fun."
 152 And sone hir way scho has bigun,
 Furth scho went with faire mençé,
 To ierusalem, þat riche ceté.
 And when þe iews herd hereof tell
 156 Pat þe quene come þam omell,
 Grete wunder had þai albidene,
 What thing hir cuming suld bimene.
 And al þe iews sone did scho call
 160 To cum into þaire comun hall,
 Þe sertayn suth hir forto lere
 Of thinges þat scho wold enquere ;
 Here-fore þe iews had mekil dout,
 164 Þai gedird togeder in grete rout,
 And priuely þai ask þis thing,
 What was þe caus of þe quenes cuming.
 And sum, als þai had herd of hir,
 168 Said scho come for þe cros to spir,
 Waron crist vnto dede was broght,
 And ilkone said þai knew it noght ;
 So was þore ane pat hiyght Iudas,
 172 Pat grete mayster omang þam was ;

Unto
Constantine
it was told
how the Jews
had hidden
the Cross.

Constantine
tells his
mother
Helena that
he would like
to find the
Cross upon
which Christ
had suffered.

Helena
determines
to discover it,

and goes to
Jerusalem.

When the
Jews heard
of her coming
they were in
great fear
and dread.

Helena calls
them into
their common
hall, and says
there are
certain things
which she
wishes to
know.
The Jews
take counsel
together as to
what the
questions
might be.

Some said
that she had
come to
enquire about
the Cross of
Christ, but
they said
they knew
nothing of it.

Judas tells
the Jews
what Simeon
his father had
told him on
his death-bed.

"If any one
enquires after
the Cross, do
not disclose
where it is to
be found,
unless it be
[leaf 150,
back, col. 2.]
to save thy
life."

He told me
where the
Cross was
commonly
reported to
be hid."

Hereupon
the Jews
came before
Helena,

who
threatened to
put them
to death
unless they
made known
to her where
the Cross was
hid.
To show
them that
she was in
earnest she
caused a fire
to be made.

Saint simyon sun for suth was he,
And Simyon was sun of zaché.
Pis Iudas said, "sumdele I mene
Of thinges pat here bifore has bene; 176
Simyon, my fader, als 3e sall here,
Told vnto me on pis manere:—
When he wist wele sune forto dy
'Sun,' he said, 'herkin me in hy, 180
A counsail sall I tel to 3e,
3e whilk I will you hald priué;
If it bifall, sun, in pi liue
Pat any spir, opir man or wiue, 184
Or efter 3e cros will 3e ass,
Pat ihesu crist on hanged was,
Or pai parfore do 3e to dede,
Tell 3am vnto swilk a stede, 188
Pat now es waste *and* al vnkid,
For pore I wote wele was it hid;
And if pou may pi ded escheu,
Pan wald I pat no man it kneu.' 192
Pus tald he to me in what stede
Pai groue 3e rode bi comun rede,
Bot if we any o3er wise mai do,
I rede we tel noman 3arto." 196
Pan had pai meruail in 3aire mode
For pai herd neuer are of 3e rode;
Pan come pai furth, ilkone bidene,
In comun hall bifor 3e quene. 200
Sone on pis wise scho said 3am to—
"Dose swith and chese one of 3ir two,
Whethir 3ow es leuir to suffer dede,
Or els to tel me in pis stede 204
Whore cristes cros in erth es hid,
And bot 3e do, als I 3ow bid,
Ilkone 3e sall be brint pis day."
And sone a fire scho did puruay, 208

- And when pai saw þe fyr on brede,
 In paire hertis þan had pai drede :
 Vnto þe quene al gun þai cry,
 212 "Lady, of vs here haue mercy,
 For we wote no thing how it was ;
 If any wote þan wote Iudas,
 For he was ane old prophet sun,
 216 Þe laws wele better mai he cun ;
 His elders war of þe alde state,
 And of þaire werkes sumdel he wate."
 Þan lete scho al þo oþer go,
 220 And Iudas toke hir vnto ;
 And for he wald tell no resoun,
 He was done in depe dungeoun,
 And þore he lay in mirknes grete,
 224 Seuynd dayes, with-uten drink or mete.
 For hunger he cried on þe seuynd day,
 "Saue me and I sall yow say
 Where ȝe sall fynd þe rude tre,
 228 Als my fader tolde vnto me ;
 Vnto me es þis mater dym,
 Bot sum knawing I haue by him."
 Fro prisun þan was Iudas tone,
 232 And furth went with þam ilkone
 Vnto þe mount of Caluary ;
 Þam folowd ful grete company.
 And when pai come where þai wald be,
 236 Þan Iudas knelid doun on his kne,
 He said, "lord, þat all has in waldē,
 If tales be trew þat men has talde,
 If pou be he þis werld bigan,
 240 And verrayli es both god *and* man,
 And of a maiden in erth was born,
 Als sere prophetis haue said biforn,
 Send us sum takingen of þi grace,
 244 To find þe rude tre in þis place,

This frightens
the Jews, who

declare they
know nothing
of the Cross,

but that one
Judas knows
all about it.

Helena takes
Judas and
lets the
others go.
Because
Judas was
obstinate she
cast him into
a mirk
dungeon,
where he
remained
seven days
without food.
On the
seventh day
he declares
his
willingness
to disclose
where the
Cross is hid.

[leaf 151,
col. 1.]

Forth Judas
goes to
Calvary,
followed by
a great
company.
When he
came where
he wished
to be, he
knelt down
and prayed
God to send
some token of
the Cross.

As soon as
Judas had
done praying
the hill above
began to
quake, a
great smoke
arose, and
gave forth a
sweet smell.

Then Judas
cried aloud,
"Of a truth,
Lord Christ,
thou art the
Saviour of
the world,
who was
born of the
chaste
maiden ;
unto Thy
law I will
betake me,
and for ever
forsake the
Jew's law."

Then they
made Judas
a Christian,
and changed
his name to
Quiriac. He
afterwards
became a
bishop.
They noted
where the
smell came
from, and
grubbed
about the
place until
they found
three crosses.

Then Quiriac
prayed God
to send them
the nails,

[leaf 151,
col. 2.]

Wharon þi self wald suffer dede,
If it be hid here in þis stede."
Als Iudas þus gun his prayers make,
Þe hill obouen bigan to quake, 248
And þarof rase a ful grete reke,
Bot þat was ful wele smelland smeke ;
Ful mekil mirth was þam omell,
Fo[r] neuer man feld swetter smell ; 252
Þan Iudas fast bigan to cry,
And he said ful stedfastly,
In veritate, christe, tu es redemptor mundi,
"In suthfastnes, lord criste, I trow, 256
Þe sauoure of þis werld es þow,
Þat born was of þe mayden chaste,
And sall be euer of mightes maste ;
Vnto þi law I wil me take, 260
And þe Ieus law euer I forsake."
Þan cristen man þai gan him mak
And turned his name to Quiriak,
Sethin was he Bisschop in hali kirk, 264
And hali werkis oft gun he wirk.
Þai biheld whore þe smel come out,
And fast grubed þai þore about ;
So depe þai grubbed *and* so fast, 268
Thre crosses fand þai at þe last ;
Ane of crist both large and lang,
And oper two þat theues on hang,
Bot þore was noman þat knew 272
Whilk was þe cros of ihesu.
Þan Quiriak prayd, with hert and hend,
Þat god suld þam þe nailes send
Þat nayled crist þe rude vnto ; 276
And sune when he had prayed so
Thre nayles aperd vnto þare sight,
In þe erth schineand ful bright ;
Þai toke thre nayles *and* crosses thre 280

- And bare þam to þe riche ceté ;
 Ful mikel folk come þam ogayne
 And of þare fare þai war ful fayne ;
 284 And on a bere þore gun men bring
 A ded bodi vnto þe beryiing.
 Quiriak bad þam þat it bare
 Set doune þe bere omang þam þare,
 288 So forto proue þare, or þai pas,
 Whilk of þa crosses cristes was ;
 Quiriak fast vnto god prayd
 And ane cros to þe cors he layd,
 292 And sethin ane oper he laid partill,
 Bot ȝit euer lay þe bodi styll ;
 Þe thrid cros þan he toke forþi
 And layd it vnto þe ded body,
 296 And als sune als it neghed nere
 Þe cors rase up, both hale and fere ;
 And al þe folk þat saw þat sight
 Loued god, with al þaire might ;
 300 And so þai past into þe toun,
 With a fful fayre processioune ;
 Al loued þai god, with ioyful mode,
 And saynt elyn scho bare þe rode ;
 304 Þan sone omang þam herd þai ȝell
 A ful grete dyn of deuils of hell ;
 Þai cried, "allas and wayloway,
 For dole what sal we do þis day ;
 308 Þe tre es funden whilk we suppose
 Sall ger vs all oure pouwer lose,
 For we haue power in no place,
 Whore men on þam þat takin mase ;
 312 Now mun oure power fro us pas,
 Wo wurth þe while it funden was !
 For fro þat figure bihoues vs fle
 So with man-kind ouercumen er we ;
 316 It puttes away all oure powere,

and forthwith
 there
 appeared
 three nails
 shining in
 the earth.
 Joyfully they
 return to
 the city.
 They meet
 men bringing
 a corpse upon
 a bier.
 Quiriak bids
 them set the
 bier down.

Then he laid
 each cross
 upon the
 dead body.

When the
 third cross
 touched the
 corpse it rose
 up whole
 and sound.

Forthwith
 they passed
 into the town
 with great
 procession,
 and St.
 Helena bore
 the Cross.

But a great
 yell and din
 of devils was
 heard among
 them crying
 "Allas and
 welladay,
 what shall
 we do this
 day, since the
 Cross is found
 and deprives
 us of all
 power in this
 place ?

Woe worth
 the time it
 was found !

But we care
not for all the
crosses men
can make,
provided we
can make
them commit
deadly sin."

[leaf 151,
back, col. 1.]
"Thou
wicked devil,"
said Quiriak,
"wend thy
way into the
deepest hole
of hell,
evermore in
dolet to dwell."

Then the
fiends
vanished
with a
hideous cry.

Queen Helena
made a silver
case, adorned
with gold
and gems,
and enclosed
therein the
Holy Cross.

She built a
church on the
Mount of
Calvary, and
put the Cross
therein.
Men came
from all
quarters to
honour the
Cross, and
many marvels
were wrought
by it.

So þat we mai nocht negh it nere,
Bot-if we may with any gyn
Mak þam to do dedly syn ;
þan with þam wil I wun and wake, 320
For all þe crosses þat þai can make,
Bot I may neuer no man spill
With syn, bot-if þam seluin will ;
Asay I sall, with sere sutelté, 324
To ger men syn and serue me."
Quiriak said þan to þe fende
"þou wikked deuil þi way þou wende,
Vnto þe deppest hole of hell, 328
Euermore in dole to dwell ;
For funden es now þe haly tre
þat fellis þi pride *and* þi pousté."
þe fendes þan with hidose cry 332
Vanist fro þam ful sudanly ;
þan went þai furth with meri mode
Vnto þaire temple þai bare þe rude.
þan þe nobil quene Eline 336
Gert mak a case of syluer fyne,
With gold and precius stones plenté,
And closid þarin þat haly tre ;
And on þe mount of caluary 340
Gert scho mak a kirk in hy,
And pore scho set þe haly tre
Of all men honord forto be ;
And sone when it was peder broght, 344
Fro sere sides men peder soght,
And ful grete grace was pore schewd,
And grete releue to lerd and leude ;
Thurgh cristen land so es it kend, 348
þat fro þe fendes it mai us fend,
So þat þai may do us none ill,
Bot-if oure self assent þartill ;
For in werld has he no powere, 352

Night ne day to negh us nere,
 If we his werkis will forsake,
 And cristes cros opon vs make.
 356 God *grante* us grace so to honoure
 Þe cros þat bare oure sauioure,
 Þat we may to þat blis be broght,
 Whilk crist with his blode to us boght.

The Cross
 may defend
 us from the
 devil, if we
 keep ourselves
 free from sin.

Let us ever
 honour the
 Cross, so that
 we may be
 brought to
 that bliss
 which Christ
 purchased
 with his
 blood.

V.

THE UPLIFTING OF THE HOLY ROOD.

For the confirming of our faith, and to the glory of our Lord, we honour with songs of praise two days in the year on account of the Holy Rood, (ever) since it was discovered.

The Jewish folk hid it (the cross) with evil intention. They would not that this treasure (the cross) should become a comfort to men. But the blessed Helena afterwards discovered it there, through the revelation of Christ, as He marvellously had manifested it; and she divided the rood as the Lord had instructed her, and left one portion in that same city in which Christ had suffered, as the writings inform us, enclosed in silver; and she went home afterwards with the other portion of the precious tree to her dear son, in order to strengthen his faith.

Now we celebrate the day on which it (the cross) was found in honor of our Saviour, who would suffer on it. It is after Easter in the year's course; and we observe in harvest time with holy ministrations a second festival—that on which it (the cross) was brought again to Jerusalem, as we shall hereafter relate. It happened, unfortunately, as very often it still does, that the heathen nations invaded the land, and an impious king called Cosdrue came with a great army to the Holy Rood where Helena had placed it, in the aforesaid Jerusalem. Impiously bold, he harrowed then the land, and took the Holy Rood home to his own country. He was so uplifted and so wicked a ruler, that he would be God; and wrought then of silver a high steeple in the form of stone-work, and with shining gems surrounded all the house, and in the

V.

[PÆRE HALGAN RODE UPAHEFEDNYS *.]

WE WURÐIAD MID LOF-SANGUM FOR URES GE-
LEAFan trymminge twegen dagas on geare drihtne to
wurðmynte for pære halgan rode siððan heo afunden wæs.

[Cotton MS.
Julius E vii,
leaf 155,
back.]

Þa iudeiscan hi behyddon mid hetelicum geðance. noldon þ
se maðm wurde mannum to frofre. ac seo eadige helena. hi eft
þær afunde þurh cristes onwrigennesse swa swa he mid wund-
rum geswutelode. 7 to-dælde þa rode swa swa drihten hire
gewissode. 7 forlet þa ænne dæl on pære ylcan byrig. þe crist on
prowode. swa swa us cypað gewritu. mid seolfre bewunden. 7
wende ham siððan mid þam oprum dæle þæs deorwurpan
treowes to hire leofan sunu his geleafan to getrymmenne.

The Jews hid
the Cross,
but Helena
found it.

She took
home one
portion of
the precious
tree.

Nu freolsige we þone dæg þe heo on afunden wæs. þam
hælende to wurðmynte þe wolde on hire þrowian. se bið ofer
eastrum. on ymbryne þæs gearas. 7 we healdað on hærfest mid
halgum þenungum oþerne freols-dæg on þam þe heo geferod wæs
eft to hierusalem swa swa we her æfter secgað. Hiit gewearð
for yfelnysse swa swa for oft git bið. þ þa hæðenan leoda þ land
gehergoden. 7 sum arleas cyning cosdrue gehaten com mid
micclum here to pære halgan rode. þær helena hi gesette on
pære foressædan hierusalem. gehergode þa þ land. 7 þa halgan
rode genam ham to his earde. arleaslice dyrstig. He wæs swa
up-ahafen. 7 swa arleas brega. þ he wolde beon god. 7 worhte
þa of seolfre ænne heahne stypel. on stanweorces gelicnyse. 7

Two days are
celebrated in
honour of the
Cross.

Cosdrue
invaded
Jerusalem,
and took
away the
Holy Rood.

* The title in the MS. is 'XVIII. KL OCTOBRIS. EXALTATIO Sancte CRUCIS.'

upper-story he wrought his throne all of red gold; and wonderfully drew out water by means of pipes, for he would cause rains, as if he himself were God. But he was nevertheless very foolish, for the rain might not be of service to any one. He laboured then still more to manifest his power, and bade the earth to be delved secretly with craft, so that horses ran constantly about the house through the secret trenches, dinning with their feet, for he would work thunder. Nevertheless was he witless.

He sat then in the house as High God, and placed the Holy Rood beside his throne, as it were for a companion in his impiety. He then sat there from that time forth, and to his son he assigned all his kingdom. But Christ destroyed him. An emperor there was in those days, named Eraclius, a Christian, of mature age, and undaunted in war; and he adorned his belief with good works, and honoured God's servants with benevolent mind.

Then came Cosdrue's son against the emperor Eraclius, for he desired to win his kingdom in battle. Then it was settled between them both, that they two should boldly go to single combat on the bridge of the river, and he who should get the victory should wield the kingdom, without the loss of the men who had come with them. Then they all said that if any man would assist either of them, forthwith he should be seized and with crippled limbs should be cast into the river.

They then went both on the bridge together, and the believing (faithful) emperor killed the enemy of God, Cosdrue's son, and he afterwards wielded all his kingdom, and rode to Cosdrue. Then all the army joyfully submitted to Eraclius, and he received them and brought them to baptism. And no one would make known to Cosdrue the battle (which had lately taken place), because he was hateful to all his people.

Then Eraclius went up to the steep upper-floor, and quickly said to the impious Cosdrue these words: "Life I will grant thee if thou wilt forthwith believe now on the Saviour Christ, and wilt promise that thou wilt be baptized, and I will be thy friend, and I will let thee have this land in thy possession; if thou then dost otherwise thou shalt be put to death."

Then would not Cosdrue believe on Christ, and Eraclius forthwith drew out his sword and beheaded him, and commanded him to be buried. He took his younger son, a boy of ten years old, and baptized him, and

mid *scinendum gymmum besette eall þ hus. 7 on þære upflora
eall mid readum golde his cynestol geworhte. 7 wundorlice mid
þeotum wæter ut-ateah wolde renas wyrcan. swylce he sylf god
wære. ac he wæs ful dysig forþan þe se rén ne mihte nane-
gum¹ fremian. He swanc þa git swiðor wolde geswutelian his
mihte. 7 het delfan þa eorðan digellice mid cræfte. swa þ hors
urnon embe þ hus gelome þurh þa digelan dica dynigende mid
fotum wolde þunor wyrcan gewitleas swa ðeah.

* [leaf 156.]
Cosdrue tries
to be like
God,

¹ [MS.
manegum.]
and imitates
miracles.

He sæt þa on þam huse swa swa healic god. 7 gesette þa
halgan rode to his heahsetle up swilce him to geferan on his
fracodnyse. He sæt ða þær swa forð. 7 his suna betæhte ealne
his cynedom. ac crist hine fordyde. Sum casere wæs on þam
dagum cristen. 7 gelyfed. eraclius gehaten. unearh on gefeohtum.
7 he his geleafan geglengde mid godum weorcum. 7 godes þeowas
wurpode mid wel-willendum mode.

Eraclius lived
at this time.
He was a
true
Christian.

Ða com þæs cosdruan sunu togeanes ðam casere. wolde mid
gefeohhte gewinnan his rice. Ða gewearð him bam. þ hi beald-
lice twegen to anwige eodon on þære éá bryce. 7 seðe sige
gewunne weolde þæs rices butan þæra manna lyre þe him mid
comon. Hi þa ealle gecwædon þ gif ænig man wolde heora
oðrum fylstan. þ man hine sona gefenge. 7 foredum sceancum
into þære éá wurpe.

He came
against
Cosdrue's
son,

Hi eodon þa begen on þære bricge togædere. 7 se geleafulla
casere alede þone godes feond cosdruas sunu. 7 he siððan geweold
ealles his rices. 7 ráð him *to cosdrue. þa beah eall se here bliðe-
lice to eraclio. 7 he hi underfeng. 7 to fulluhte gebigde. 7 nan
man nolde cypan cosdrue þ gewinn. forðan þe he wæs andsæte
eallum his leodum.

and defeated
him.

* [leaf 156,
back.]

Eraclius þa astah to þære sticolan upflora. 7 cwæð to þam
arleasan ardlice þas word. Lifes ic þe geann. gif þu anrædlice
gelyfst nu on hælend crist. 7 cwyðst þ þu wille to fulluhte
gebugan. 7 ic pin freond beo. 7 ic þe læte habban þis land to
gewealde. gif þu þonne elles dest. þu scealt deape sweltan.

Þa nolde se cosdrue on crist gelyfan. 7 eraclius sona his swurd
ateah. 7 hine beheafðode. 7 het bebyrgan. 7 nam his gingran
sunu siððan to fulluhte tyn wintra cnapa. 7 him cynedom forgeaf.

Eraclius slew
the unbeliev-
ing Cosdrue.

gave up to him the kingdom, and then delivered to his (own) army the high steeple, with all the silver; but he himself took the gold and gems into God's church. Then he carried the rood, with a procession of the people, again to Jerusalem, eagerly and joyfully.

Riding quickly, they came at last to the aforesaid city; and the emperor sat on a royal horse, as was most pleasing to him. But when he would enter (the city) then was the gate closed, so that the stones fell suddenly together, and so it was wrought into a wall.

Then were they terrified on account of that wonderful token, and forthwith looked sorrowfully to heaven, and saw our Lord's precious cross shining there; and God's angel bore it above the gate and thus said:

"When that the heavenly king, Christ Himself, entered in through this same gate to His own passion, He was not clothed with purple, nor adorned with royal crown, nor rode He through this stone gate on a steed, but on the back of an ass He meekly rode as an example to men, that they should shun pride." And after these words the angel went up. Lo! then the emperor quickly alighted, thanking God for the lesson; and he took off his purple and his girdle of pall. Then he went with naked feet and took the rood, praising God with shedding of tears.

Then befell a divine miracle to the stone-work. When the emperor came with meekness to them, then the stones parted and the gate opened itself. There was also another marvel, so that a winsome (delightful) odor steamed on the holy cross, when it was on its way home, through the land and filled the air; and the people rejoiced on account of this, being filled with the odor.

No perfume could give out so delightful a smell. And then the emperor exclaimed with joy: "O thou marvellous rood on which Christ would suffer and quench our sins with His precious blood! O thou rood shining more than the bright stars of middle earth! Greatly art thou to be loved, O holy and winsome tree; thou wert worthy to bear the prize of all middle earth! Be mindful of this assembly which is here gathered together for the honour of God!"

Then the emperor exalted the Holy Rood in that same place in which it stood at first, before the impious king, Cosdrue, took it therefrom. On that day the true Saviour marvellously manifested His power through the illustrious cross, so that a dead man arose on that day, and four bedridden

betæhte ða his here þone heagan stypel. mid eallum þam seolfre. 7 he sylf genam þ gold. 7 þa gymmas. into godes cyrcan. Ferode ða þa rode mid þæs folces meniu ongear to hierusalem gearne mid blisse.

Erastus carries the Cross back to Jerusalem.

Hi comon þa ætnextan caſſice ridende to þære foressædan byrig. 7 sæt se casere on kynelicum horse swa him gecwemast wæs. ac þa þa he inn wolde. þa wearþ þ geat belocen. swa þ þa stanas feollon færlice togædere. 7 wearþ geworht to anum wealle swa.

Hi wurdon þa afyrhte. for þam færlican tacne. 7 beheoldon sarige sona to heofonum. 7 gesawon drihtnes rode deorwurðlice þær scinan. 7 godes engel hi bær bufan þam geate 7 cwæð.

A wonderful token appears to him.

Þa þa se heofonlica cyning crist sylf inferde þurh þis ylce get to his agenre þrowunge. næs he mid purpuran gescryd. ne mid cynehelme geglenged. *ne he on steda ne rād. þurh þis stænene geat. ac on assan hricge he rād eadmodlice mannum to bysne. þ hi modignysse onscunior. 7 æfter ðysum wordum gewende se engel up. Hwæt ða se casere caſſice lihte þancigende gode þære wissunge. 7 dyde of his purpuran. 7 his pellenan gyrlan. eode þa mid nacodum fotum. 7 genam þa rode mid agotenum tearum god wurþigende.

* [leaf 157.]

Wearð þa godes wundor on þam weorc-stanum þa ða se casere com mid eadmodnysse to. þa toedon ða stanas. 7 geopenode þ get. Wæs eac oþer wundor swa þ wynsum bræð. stemde on þære halgan rode þa þa heo hamwerd wæs. geond þ land. 7 þa lyfte afylde. 7 þ folc þæs fægnode. afylde mid þam bræðe.

Erastus enters the city with befitting humility. A winsome odor steams from the Cross.

Ne mihte nan wyrt-bræð swa wynsumlice steman. 7 se casere þa clypode mid blysse. Eala þu wundorlice rôd. on þære ðe crist wolde þrowian. 7 ure wita adwescan mid his deorwurpan blode. Eala þu scinende rôd swiþor þonne tungla mære on middan-earde micclum to lufigenne. halig treow. 7 wynsum. þe wurpe wære to berenne ealles middan-eardes wurp. gemunde þisne heap. þe her gegaderod is gode to wurðmynte.

The Emperor's address to the Cross.

Þa ahof se casere þa halgan rode up on þære ylcan stowe. þe heo on stod æt fruman. ær þan þe se arleasa cyningc cosdrue hi gename. On ðam dæge geswutelode se soðfæsta hælend wundorlice mihte. þurh his þa mæran rode. swa þ an dead man aras

The exaltation of the Rood.

ones were there wonderfully healed, and ten lepers from their lingering disease, and many maniacs regained their senses. And many sick ones were healed of various diseases at the Holy Rood for the honour of Christ. And the emperor afterwards performed many good deeds there, and endowed God's churches with lands and sustenance, and restored God's praise. He went then to his royal seat to Constantinople, with great faith meditating upon God's greatness. Now is the day called in Christian books *Exaltatio Sanctæ Crucis*, that is in English speech, Uplifting of the Holy Rood, because that it was exalted with great honour on the foresaid day to the honour of the Lord.

It is nevertheless to be noticed that it (the cross) is widely distributed, by means of frequent sections, to every land. But the spiritual token (signification) is with God ever incorruptible, though the tree be cut in pieces. The heavenly sign of the Holy Rood is our banner against the fierce devil, when we bless ourselves boldly through God with the sign of the cross and with right belief.

Though a man waver wonderfully with his hand, nevertheless it is not a blessing except he make the sign of the holy cross, and forthwith the fierce fiend will be terrified on account of the victorious token. With three fingers must a man make the sign and bless himself for the Holy Trinity, which is a glory-ruling God. Sometimes priests say that Christ's betrayer (traitor), the impious Judas, shall not hereafter be condemned in the great day (of doom) to the deep hell, and they say that he may excuse himself to Christ, as if he of necessity committed that treachery against Him. But against that we say that Christ's word is not false. He said concerning Judas, that it were better for him that he were not born, than that he should be His betrayer. Neither the Jews nor that secret traitor were compelled by God to that horrible intention, but when that Christ, who seeth all things, saw their evil will, He then turned it to good, so that their wickedness became to us for salvation. Each man who does evil with evil intention is guilty before God, though he may benefit some, and each man who does good with good will, hath his reward of God, though he may do harm to some by it, because the righteous judge giveth to each the reward according as he himself might determine (will) and his will might dictate to him. Now are the Jews and the shameless

on þam dæge sona. 7 feower bedrydan þær wurdon wundorlice gehælede. 7 tyn lic-þroweras. fram heora langsumum broce. 7 fela *wode menn heora gewit underfengon. 7 manega untrume fram myslicum cōpum þær wurdon gehælede. sæt þære halgan rode. criste to wurðmynte. 7 se casere siððan fela goda gedyde þær. 7 godes cyrcan gegodode. mid landum. 7 bigleofum. 7 godes lof geedniwode. Ferde ða to his cynestole to constantinopolim mid micclum geleafan godes mærcða smeagende. Nu is se dæg gecwæden on cristenum bocum. *Exaltatio Sancte crucis*. þ is on engliscre spræce upahæfednyss þære halgan rode. forþan þe heo wæs ahafen mid healicum wurðmynte on þam foresædan dæge. drihtne to lofe.

* [leaf 157. back.]

Erasmus returns to Constantinople after celebrating the "Uplifting of the Holy Rood."

Is swa þeah to witenne þ heo is wide todæled. mid gelomlicum ofcyrfum to lande gehwilcum. ac seo gastlice getacnung is mid gode æfre á unbrosnigendlic. þeah þe se beam beo to-coruen. þ heofonlice tacn þære halgan rode is ure gūðfana wip þone gramlican deofol. þonne we us bletsiað gebylde þurh god mid þære rode tacne. 7 mid rihtum geleafan.

The Holy Rood is our banner against the devil.

Þeah þe man wafige wundorlice mid handa ne bið hit þeah bletsung buta he wyrce tacn þære halgan rode. 7 se reða feond biþ sona afyrht for ðam sige-fæstan tacne. Mid þrym fingrum man sceall senian. 7 bletsian. for þære halgan þrynnysse. þe is þrim-wealdend god. Hwilon cwepað preostas. þæt cristes læwa iudas se arleasa eft ne wurðe forðmed on þam micclan dæge. to þam deopan helle. 7 cwepað þ he mage wið crist hine betellan. swilce he neadunge gefremode þ facn wið hine. Ac we cweðað þær togeanes. þ cristes word ne bið leas. he cwæð be þan iudan. þ him wære betere þ *he geboren nære þonne he his læwe wære. Næron þa iudeiscan ne se dyrna læwe þurh god geneadode. to ðam gramlican gepeahte. ac þa þa crist geseah. se þe gesihð ealle þing heora yfelan willan. þa awende þe hit to gode. swa þ heora yfelnyss us becom to hæle. Ælc man þe yfel deþ mid yfelum willan. is scyldig wið god. þeah þe hit sumum fremige. 7 ælc man þe god deð mid godum willan hæfð his mede sæt gode. þeah þe hit hearmige sumum. for þan þe se rihtwisa dema deð ælcum þa mede. be þam þe he sylf wolde. 7 his willa him dihte.

How the sign of the Cross should be made.

* [leaf 158.]

Judas and the Jews will be punished for their treatment of Christ.

traitor (Judas), who plotted against Him, guilty of Christ's death (though that it became to us for everlasting redemption), and none of them shall ever come to Christ's kingdom unless they repent them of their sin and turn to Christ. The Saviour is so merciful, that He would have mercy upon His own murderers if they would turn and pray for His mercy, as many of them did, as for instance the centurion who wickedly pierced Him (Christ) in His holy side, and afterwards turned to Him. The centurion was named Longinus. He saw then how suddenly the sun became dark from midday until noon, and all middle earth trembled, and rocks burst asunder; then he turned to Christ, smiting his breast, saying loudly, *Vere Filius Dei est hic*—Truly this (man) is the Son of God. He then renounced his employment, and proceeded to the apostles, and was by them instructed in the faith, and with baptism was washed from his former deeds.

Then he distributed all his goods in alms, and lived in purity as Christ's own servant (thain) in great abstinence, and preached to the heathen the true faith and forgiveness of sins, and put down idolatry, and performed miracles in God's name, until a cruel judge put him to death with great torments.

But he wrought many marvels before the judge, amid the torments, and blinded the judge through the power of God, that men might know how merciful the Saviour is who had magnified him so. Then was he beheaded for the sake of the Saviour, whom he had before cruelly wounded on the cross, and he (now) dwells eternally in glory with Him. The heathen judge who put him to death was named Octavius. But he came afterwards to the place where he was slain, and sought his body, praying for forgiveness, with weeping and lamentation. Then forthwith he saw with sound eyes, being enlightened by the same who had before made him blind. Then the judge sumptuously buried the body of Longinus, and believed on Christ, ever glorifying God until he departed this life. Glory and praise be to the benevolent God, who reigneth ever eternally. Amen.

Nu synd ƿa iudeiscan. ⁊ se sceamlease læwa cristes deaðes scyldige. ƿe syrwdon be him. ƿeah ƿe hit us become to ecere alysednysse. ⁊ heora nan ne becymð to cristes rice næfre. butan ƿam ƿe hit gebettan. ⁊ gebugan to criste. Swa milde is se hælend ꝥ he miltsian wolde his agenum slagum gif hi gecyrran woldon. ⁊ biddan his miltsunge. swa swa heora mænig dyde. swa swa se hundredes ealdor. ƿe hine hetelice stang on his halgan sidan. ⁊ siððan him beah to. se hundredes ealdor hatte longinus. He geseah ða sona hu seo sunne aƿystrode. fram mid-dæge oð non. ⁊ eall middan-eard bifode. ⁊ stanas toburston. ƿa beah he to criste sleande his breost. ⁊ secgende hlude. *Uere. filius dei est hic.* Soplice ƿæs is godes sunu. He forlet ða his folgoð. ⁊ ferde to ƿam apostolum. ⁊ wearð gelæred to geleafan ƿurh hi. ⁊ mid fulluhte aƿwagen fram his fyrlnum dædum.

None of them shall come to Christ's kingdom unless they repent.

Longinus pierced Christ's side.

He dælde ƿa his eahta ealle on ælmyssan. ⁊ on clænnysse leofode. swa swa cristes *ðegen. on mycelre forhæfednysse. ⁊ ƿam hæpenum bodade ƿone soƿan geleafan. ⁊ synne forgifennysse. ⁊ towearp deofolgild. ⁊ wundra gefremode on godes naman. oð ꝥ sum gramlic dema hine gemartyrode mid micclum witum.

He afterwards believed in * [leaf 158, back.] Christ, and died a martyr.

Ac he worhte fela wundra ætforan ƿam deman. betwux ƿam tintregum. ⁊ ablende ƿone deman ƿurh godes mihte. ꝥ menn mihton tocnawon hu mildheort se hælend is. ƿe hine mersode swa. He wearð ƿa beheafdod for ðæs hælendes naman. ƿone ƿe he ær gewundode wælhreowlice on rode. ⁊ wunað on ecnysse on wuldre mid him. Octavius hatte se hæƿena dema ƿe hine acwealde. ac he com siððan ƿær he ofslagen wæs. ⁊ gesohte his lic biddende forgifennysse mid woƿe ⁊ heofunge. ƿa geseah he sona gesundfullum eagum. ƿurh ƿone ylcan onliht ƿe hine ær ablende. ⁊ se dema ƿa deorwurðlice bebyrigde longines lichaman. ⁊ gelyfde on crist æfre wuldrigende god. oð ꝥ he gewát of life. Sy wuldor ⁊ lof ƿam wel-willendan gode. seðe æfre rixað on ecnysse. A M E N.

He was beheaded by Octavius.

Octavius was afterwards converted.

VI.

HOW þE HALI CROS WAS FUNDIN. BE SEINT
ELAINE*.

* [Fairfax
MS. 14, Bod.
Lib. fol. 88 b,
art. 63.]

**We all ought
to honour
the Cross.**

**The Jews
hid the Cross
from the
Christians.**

**For 200 years
it lay hidden.**

Of þe rode now for to rede
 ihesus criste he be mi spede,
 þat þare-on suffred sorouful pine
 to lause vs fra our wiper-wine ; 4
 we agh to buxumli hit bere,
 for hit of bote is our banere,
 þaþ on bodi *and* in hert,
 againe alle our care hit is our quert. 8
 quen ihesus þer-of was vn-done,
 þe iewes hid hit efter sone
 fra cristen men hit to blinde ;
 laþ ware ham þai sulde hit finde, 12
 þai wiste þe cristen walde hit kepe
 for-þi in erþ þai grofe hit depe
 vnder erþ, *and* oþer twa
 quare-on þe theuis hang on squa ; 16
 þe riht rode þai went to dille
 out of þe cristen mennis skille,
 þat if wiþ chaunce men on ham hit
 quilk þai sulde haue þai sulde nozt witt : 20
 ¶ bot crist, þat nane is to him like,
 walde nozt late his dere relike,
 squa noteful ping, squa lang be hid,
 þat he ne walde þat hit ware kid. 24
 quen hit had bene ij. hundre ȝere
 vnder erþ, þat druri dere,
 to bote of þaþ our saule *and* life,
 he did hit be fundin porou a wiþe : 28

a-duȝti wife, þat hiȝt Eline,
 was moder of king costantine,
 ho fande hit, qua-sum wil wite hit now,
 32 herkin *and* I sal tel hit ȝou.

Als in stori. I red *and* fande,
 quen costantine was liuande
 of rome þen was he emperour,
 36 againe heþin folk stiþe in stoure;
 be-tid a tide þat heþin lede
 come him batail for to bede;
 sa mikil folk þai wiþ ham led
 40 þat costantine was sare a-dred.
 þai come tille him þat ilk niȝt
 atte þai sulde on þe morne fiȝt.

¶ A man þat selcoup faire was graide
 44 come to þe kinge *and* þus he saide:—
 “costantine loke vp *and* se
 til heiuen-warde *and* conforte þe.”

he lokid vp *and* in þat siȝt,
 48 he sagħ [þar] cristis crosse ful briȝt;
 a titel sagħ he þar-on lye,
 “here-in þou salle haue victorie.”
 þen did þe kinge make [of] a neyuen¹

52 suche a cros as he sagħ in heyuen²;
and vp in traup he ras stedefast
and brapeli on his faas he brast,
and did þat cros be-for him lede

56 *and* felled doun þat cursid lede;
 þai felle, þai fled þa wiþer-wine,
 þe victorie has kinge costantine
 þorou þe croice *and* cristis miȝt,
 60 *and* þorou þaire stedfast traup in [d]riȝt.

Pen sende þe king constantine
 sandis til his moder eline
 for to do seche, wiþ-uten hone,
 64 þe cros þat criste on was done,

Helena
found it.

Constantine
is about to
fight a battle
with heathen
folk.

[fol. 89.]

In the night
he sees a
divine
manifestation
of the Cross.

¹ read *an
euen*.

² read *heuen*.

By this token
he gains the
victory over
his enemies.

He sends his
mother to
look for the
Cross.

Benciras and
Ansiers were
her
messengers.

to finde þat hali tree sum-quare
and make a kirke be raisid pare.
benciras and ansiers,
þer twa men was messagers,
þai ware sende to þe quene fra rome ;
bot herkenis how þai gauē dome.

68

The story of
the good
goldsmith,
who owed a
Jew a sum of
money, and
who was to
forfeit its
weight in
flesh if he did
not pay the
debt when
due.

¶ þis lauedi had þen hir wip
a cristen man, was gode goldsmiþ,
quat þing þat ho him of walde mouþ[e]
atte hir deuise make he coupe,
bot pouer he was of litil aȝt.

72

and to a iew mikil he aȝt
a soumme of money for to amount,
and askid him ful harde a-count ;

76

þe couenand was made ful harde
and saide he made him suche forwarde,

80

if he his money muȝt noȝt gett,
þat he sulde ȝilde him for his dett
þat ilk weȝt at þer was lesse
he sulde ȝilde of his awen flesse.

84

The debt was
not paid, and
the Jew
demands the
penalty.

þe dai Is past, þe dette vn-quit,
þe bodi be-houis be-leue for hit.

¶ þe cristen dred ful sare þe pine,
bot þe iew walde neuer fine.

88

baȝ to þe quenis court þai come,
þe iew þrali bad gif him dome.

sharp grundin knife in hande he bare,

þe cristen¹ stode nakid be-for him þare ;

92

þai walde for money had him boȝt,
bot grante of þe iew gatte þai noȝt ;

of raunsoun na mare þen a risshe
walde he take bot of his flesshe.

96

¹ MS. has
few altered to
cristen.

Benciras and
Ansiers try
the case.

¶ Saide benciras and ansiers :—

“þou sal haue broȝer al þi fers,
þe quene has biddin vs to deme
And al þat resoun is to queme,

100

say vs how þou wil him dȳt
and we salle giue þe dome ful riȳt."

- ¶ "how," saide þe iew, "bot be my lay,
 104 þat werst þat euer I. can or may,
 his eien first putt out I. sal
and his hende smite of wiþ-al;
 tonge *and* neise wil I. noȳt saue,
 108 til atte I al my couenande haue."

- ¶ þe messagers him gaf ansquare
 "þen semis hit noȳt þou wil him spare,
 take þou þe flesshe we deme þe,
 112 squa atte þe blode mai sauid be;
 a drope of blode if atte þou tine
 we gif ȝou dome, þe wrange is þine;
 al if his flesshe was salde *and* boȳt
 116 his blode to selle neuȳr he þoȳt;
 þe fallis þe flesshe, we ar wele knawen,
 kepe him þe blode þat is his awen."

- ¶ þen saide þat iew, "be saint drijtine
 120 me þink þe wers part is mine;
 to take þe flesshe if I. assay
 þen þe blode wil ryn a-way;
 for-done ȝe haue me wiþ ȝour dome,
 124 *and* þat make ȝe romains of rome;
 maugrefe þer-fore mote ȝe haue,
 alle þat suche a dome me gaue."

- ¶ benciras þen saide, "*parfay*
 128 alle has þis court herde þe missay,
 me *and* my felaw sir ansiere;
 þou has missaide riȳt foule here,
 we wil missay þe na wiȳt,
 132 bot ellis of þe we wil haue riȳt;
 þe lauedi, for ho did vs leue,
 ho bad vs riȳtli dome to giue,
and þe soþ we haue þe saide,
 136 þer-fore þou dos vs now vpbraide."

The Jew says
 that he shall
 first put out
 his debtor's
 eyes, then cut
 off his hands,
 next his
 tongue and
 nose.

The judges
 tell him to
 take the flesh,
 but no drop
 of blood.

The Jew says
 that he is
 getting the
 worst of the
 bargain, for
 the blood
 must run
 away if he
 cuts the flesh.
 "A curse on
 you for your
 decision
 against me."

The judges
 answer that
 they are
 determined to
 do what is
 right.

[fol. 89 b.]

They
condemn the
Jew, and
declare his
goods to be
forfeited to
the queen.

The Jew then
offers to show
them where
the Cross is,
if they release
him from this
penalty.

He asks time
to make the
necessary
inquiries.

Helena tells
him that he
shall lose his
eyes if he
does not find
the place of
the Cross.

On the day
appointed he
came before
the queen,
and bids her
follow him
without
delay.

- ¶ þe lauedi bad, wip-uten lite,
iugement on him þai sulde giue tite,
for sicure was ho þan of site,
þat þe cristen man was quite. 140
- þe iew was dampned, so at þe quene
sulde al his catel haue be dene,
In hir merci his tonge to take,
þat in hir presence suche wordis spake. 144
- þe iew him þuȝt selcouþ tene
atte þis dome at was sa kene,
and saide on hiȝt, atte al muȝt here,
“me ware leuer ȝou to lere 148
- quare liȝs ȝour lordis rode tree,
þen þus smartli dampned be.”
- ¶ “god wate frende,” þen saide eline,
“þou sal be quite of alle þi pine 152
- if þou wil do as I. þe bid,
to shew vs quere þat cros is hid.”
“lauedi,” he saide, “be my lay,
þe soþ ȝet can I. noȝt say; 156
- bot sette me a *certaine* day
þat wip my maistris speke I may,
I salle þe bringe tipande of hit,
þe quilk bleþeli þou walde witt” 160
- ¶ “Gladli,” ho saide, “here I þe hiȝt
of a day respite *and* a niȝt;”
- ¶ saide elaine, “*certis* bot þou hit finde
of baþ pine eien þou sal be blinde.” 164
- ¶ þe iew him sped tawarde his tide,
ouer his day durst he noȝt bide;
ná selcouþ if he dred him sare,
he wiste þe quene walde him noȝt spare; 168
- til hir he went better spede,
and saide, “lauedi I. knaw my dede,
priuely be-houis vs fare,
and folowes me wip-uten mare.” 172

- par-fore he went him sone in hy
 vn-to þe mount of calvary;
and oþer folk went wip þe quene,
 176 þidder þai went al bedene.
 ¶ sone quen þai þaire praier makid,
 þe erþ vnder ham hit shakid.
 þen saide þe iew þat al þis herde,
 180 "criste þou art sauour of þis werde!"
 his clapis he kest, al bot his serke,
 to make him nemil vn-to his werke;
 siþen he toke a spade in hande,
 184 lange he dalue, bot noȝt he fande;
 ¶ quen he rizt depe had dellui[n] sare,
 mare þen xx. fote or mare,
 þai fande iij. crossis; an was þat ilke,
 188 bot wiste þai noȝt quilk was quilk,
 þe quilk muȝt be þe lordis tre,
and quilk muȝt þe theuis be:
 wip mikil ioy *and* mikil gle,
 192 to þe toun þai bare þa þre;
 þer ware þai done in *certaine* place,
 for to a-bide our lordis grace.
 A boutē midward of þe day *and* mare
 196 a dede man cors forþ þai bare;
 saint elaine made hir praier þare,
 so did al þe folk was þare,
 þat crist sulde ham taking shaw
 200 his awen dere tree to knaw.
 on aiþer tree þe cors on rane,
 bot alwais lay hit stil as stane;
 ¶ þe þrid þai touchid wip his hide,
 204 *and* vp he rase wip-uten bide,
and spac wip a blip voyce,
and þus gatis he hailed þe crouce:—
 "god loke þe cros precious þinge,
 208 on þe hange þat heiest kinge;

He brought
the queen
and other folk
to Calvary.

The Jew, with
spade in hand,
set to work,
and after
digging
twenty feet
or more, he
found three
crosses.

They carried
the crosses to
the town
with great joy.

About mid-
day they
tested the
crosses by a
dead body.

As soon as
the corpse
touched the
Cross of
Christ, it rose
to life, and
addressed the
Cross.

The Cross is
carried to the
Temple.

The tree, of
which the
Cross was
taken, was
still in the
Temple, and
gave out a
sweet smell,

by which its
connection
with the
Cross was
manifested.

[fol. 90.]

God bids the
queen divide
the Rood into
four parts.
One part was
to be left in
the Temple,
another part
was to go to
Rome, the
third to
Alexandria,
and the
fourth to
Rome.

- menskid wip his flesshe was þou,
 of alle trees maste of vertu ;
 he has þe halghed at mast con ken,
 and þe salle mensk al cristen men." 212
- ¶ þis miracle sene wip mani man,
 þai bare hit to þe temple þan ;
 þe Iewes to þe baptim ran,
 þer was cristened mani a man. 216
- quen þat cros was broȝt in
 men muȝt se þinge is ȝet to myn,
 for þat tree þat hit of was shorne,
 as talde is in þis boke be-forne, 220
 and al-wais in þat temple lay,
 and ȝet was funden þer þat day ;
 hit ȝalde of hit sa squete a smel,
 how gode hit was can I. noȝt tel ; 224
 þe smelle ouer al þe temple spred,
 and þer-wip amendid ilka sted ;
 and bi þat smellinge muȝt man se
 hit was shorne of þat ilk tree. 228
- ¶ a iew þat mikil had herde and sene,
 he talde þe sop vn-to þe quene,
 and saide, his eldris talde him be dene,
 quatkin a tree hit sulde haue bene ; 232
 quen ho had herde al his resoun,
 þen can ho make hir orisoun,
 þat god witering sulde sende hir sone,
 whar ho sulde þat cros done. 236
- ¶ our lorde hir sende an angel wise,
 and bad hir dele hit in foure partise ;
 þe'tane sulde in þe temple lende,
 to rome men sulde þe toþer sende, 240
 til alisaundre to bere þe þrid,
 þe firþ to bere hir Seluin mid,
 to costentine with hir to wende,
 and alsqua did. þat lauedi hende. 244

- ¶ In foure pecis þai hit smate,
 of þe quiche got hit wate;
 þai did riȝt with ij. as god ment,
 248 til rome *and* alisaundre ham sent;
 þe prid þai left in þat cité,
 as in stede of auctorité;
 þe firþ led hir wiþ eline
 252 vn-to hir sone king costantine;
 to mete hir ȝode mani baroun,
 wiþ grete *and* faire processoun;
 wiþ-in þe kirke of saint sophie
 256 þer haue þai sette hit richelie;
 was neuer ȝet na tree in lande
 sa riche ne sa faire shewande;
 Men was wonte to come to se
 260 at ilke paskis þat hali tree.
 daies iiij. ham sette for stage
 þe emperour wiþ his baronage,
 ¶ a-pon þe day of mandee;
 264 þe riche quene wiþ hir meyne,
 a-pon þe friday efterwarde¹,
 of pardoun for to serue hir part;
 þe clergi on þe seterday,
 268 þat kepers ware of cristen lay;
 wiþ-uten case þer daies þre
 þis cros was þen, *and* man mote se;
 ¶ *and* hit was talde of mani man,
 272 at a licour þer-of ranne,
 þat wiþ betinge was bote of bale,
and sekenes diuers to make ham hale;
 a vessel, þat hit ware noȝt tint,
 276 stode vnder þat licour for to hint,
 for to dele vn-to þe vnferre,
 to sende ouer al þe cuntree sere.
 ÞE grace of god is grete *and* gode,
 280 þat giuis vs ensaumple of þe rode;

The queen
divided the
Rood as she
was bidden.

She took a
portion of it
to Rome, and
placed it in
the "*Kirke of
St. Sophie.*"

The ceremony
connected
with the
finding of
the Cross
occupied
four days.

¹ MS. *after-
wards.*

A liquor ran
from the
Cross, and
healed many
sick folk.

Some of the
liquor was
caught in a
vessel, and
sent into
divers
countries.

Many men
only believe
what they
have seen.

ma miȝtes has our lorde wroȝt
þen ani man mai þink in þoȝt :
bot man of traup is squa vnsely,
þai traw noȝt bot þai se wiȝ ey ; 284
and þat vnnepis wil þai traw,
wiȝ-outen signe of grete vertu.

But since the
world has
been made,
miracles of
the Cross have
appeared,
right and left,
in diverse
places.

me þink, if ȝe þe soȝ haue soȝt,
þat syn þe werlde was first wroȝt, 288
miraclis of þe crossois miȝt
has oft standen in stede *and* riȝt,
ouer *and* vnder, riȝt *and* left,
in þis compas god has al weft ; 292

The Cross is
mentioned in
the Old Law.

¶ bot-if man of him-selue be blinde,
vm-þink him wele he sal hit finde,
þe liknes of þis tree sa trew
was in þe alde laghe, be-for þe new, 296
and in þe new laghe alsqua sere,
þat sum ar gode of for to here.

This tree (of
the Cross) was
planted in
Paradise.

¶ I þink þis is þat tree of blis
þat riȝtwisnes to bundin is. 300
had adam fundin hit atte hande,
þar-wiȝ he muȝt had life lastande ;
þat plauntid hit is in paradis
and dos þe dede vp for to rise. 304

Adam took
shelter under
it when he
had sinned.

¶ *and* adam, quen he wroȝt had woghe,
vnder þis tree he him droghe,
þat did him god to resoun
and did him hope of pardoun. 308

The cry of
Abel's blood
came from it,
when slain by
his brother.

þe blode of abel hit crid als,
quen him had slaine his broȝer fals ;
wiȝ-in þat cry was grete þing hid,
þat in þis cros now is kid. 312
and dede, for soȝ, had bene noe,
had noȝt him saued þat tree.

The four
corners of
Noah's ark
were made of
the wood of
this tree.

of foure corners þe arche was made,
als has þe cros of lange *and* brade ; 316

- þe dore of þe arche a-pon þe side,
and þer was ihesus wounded wide;
 qua wil vm-pinke him in his mode
 320 mai finde mani takenis of þe rode.
 ¶ Our lorde gaf moises a wande
 to wirke maistri wip in hande;
 sum time was hit worme, sum time 3erde,
 324 as men I-noghe has saide *and* herde
 þat wele be takenid. þat cipres,
 þer-of was warnis[t]¹ moises,
 þaþ in worde *and* in dede.
 328 quen israel of egipt 3ede,
 of þat blessed lambis blode,
 a cros was made in signe of rode;
 þa at cros had on ham drawen,
 332 our lorde ham sauid as for his awen;
and al þa oþer ware bot tint
and tæzt vn-to þe angels dint.
 ¶ quen þe nedderes þat ware fel
 336 stanged þe folk of israel,
 quen þai welk in wildernes,
 vnder þe warde of sir moyses,
 a nedder was sette a-pon a tree,
 340 þat quen þe stanged muzt se
 þe nedder on þe tree þer hange,
 þai ware alle warisht of þaire stange.
 ¶ quen þai saghe, as þai did oft,
 344 moises lift his hende on loft,
 þe quilst he helde his hende on croice,
 ay herde his awen folk þe voice.
 ¶ quen strife was a-boute presthede,
 348 in þe dais a-mange þe iewes lede,
 to xij. men tæzt þai wandes xij.,
 ilkan merkid his him-selue,
and saide quilk wande beris blome
 352 sulde haue þe presthede wip dome;

Moses's wand
 came from
 this tree.

¹ MS. *warms*.

At the
 Exodus we
 read that the
 Israelites were
 saved by the
 sign of the
 [fol. 90 b.]
 Cross.

Moses raised
 up a cross
 in the
 wilderness,
 by which
 those who
 were stung
 by adders
 were healed.

In the
 dispute about
 the priesthood
 twelve wands
 were chosen,
 each one
 bearing a
 mark.

The
priesthood
belonged to
him that had
a cros upon
his 'wand.'

þer florisht an, as 3e haue herde,
þe cros a-pon þat ilk 3erde.

¶ Heliseus on oþer-wise
did a dedeman for to rise ; 356
þe staf þat he a-pon him did
þe crosse hit bare to tak in hede.

David, when
he went to
fight with
Goliath, bore
a token of
the Cross.

¶ quen dauid fast againe þat etin
has he noȝt his staf for-ȝetin ; 360
vn-to þe bataile he hit bare,
muȝt na kinge squorde do mare.

The sign of
Tav betokens
the Cross.

þe signe of tav. in alde lawes
be-takenis cros in our dawes, 364
þe men at þar wiþ blessed ware
hit helped ham fra mis-fare ;
tav *and* cros baþ ar as an,
bot. tav has 3erde a-bouen nan. 368
of croice in þe alde testament

The Cross is
¹ MS. *qua-*
sim.
the banner of
Holy Kirk.

was mani bisening, qua to cowde tent,
¶ croice is, qua-sum¹ wil or nay, 372
baner of hali kirk to-day ;
man has noȝt herde þat fole be lorne
þat hali crosse has wiþ ham borne.

It enables
man to
conquer his
enemies.

bot has be-tid, baþ now *and* are, 376
þe lesse folk ouer-come þe mare,
þer croice was stad atte ani fȝt,
if þe dude be tane wiþ riȝt.

f the Cross
the first man
and woman
was made.

Of cros to telle for-gete I noght,
of cros þe formast man was wroȝt, 380
of cros þe first of alle wifis ;

By the Cross
we were
redeemed.

of cros god boȝt our saule liuis,
þer-on he gaf him-self raunsoun,
and of him-self made gunfanoun. 384
þe cros of medicine beris bote,
baþ in frute *and* als in rote ;
in cros hit was for vs þe flour
þat we haue þorou sa grete honour. 388

- a riche liknis ay beris hit,
hit is þe heued of hali writte,
fundement. of our clergie,
392 rewle hit is of haly vie.
makid hit is of foure and þre,
now is hit talde bot for a tree ;
nokis foure *and* trees þrin,
396 syn þe þrid was done þer-in.
In trees þrin *and* faure parates
I. vnderstande þe vij. artis ;
of iiij. *and* iij., qua tellis eyuen,
400 he sal hit noumbre make of vij.
þou do to gedder x. *and* ij.
þe laghis twin sal þou finde squa ;
In x. sal þou finde þe halde,
404 in tale of twa þe new is talde.
man has on croice his schaping knawen,
and he him-selfe on vij is drawen,
bap in bodi *and* saule, I. say ;
408 þe bodi of element; twies tway,
þe saule hit has of strengthis þrin,
pat takin of cros þai bere wiþ in.
¶ quen god þat ordeins alkin state,
412 of alle in his for-þoȝt he wate,
ferlely puruaied he an ;
a cros of tree *and* noȝt of stane,
bot þat was for to make mende
416 of þe tree þat was defende :
his cros he has wroȝt *with* craft,
hit beris schap til alkin shaft.
wele did moises þat hit fande,
420 *and* dauid als þat fot þe wande,
and salamon þat fel hit did ;
and ho þat hit fande, quare hit was hid,
elaine at squa gerne hit soȝt,
424 *and* til our note now has hit broȝt,

The Cross is
the head of
Holy Writ,
the
foundat'on of
our clergy,
and the rule
of Holy Life.

It is made up
of four (nails)
and three
(woods), by
which we may
understand
the seven arta.
Multiply
four by three,
and it gives
us the sum of
the Old and
the New Law
(ten
command-
ments of the
Old Testa-
ment, two of
the New).
Man is
composed of
seven
elements, the
body of four
and the soul
of three.

There is a
good reason
why the Cross
was made of
wood and not
of stone.

The world is
full of the
name and the
smell of the

[fol. 91 b.]

Cross.

St. Helen
found the
nails,

and worked
them up into
the bridle of
Constantine,

¹ MS. *sim.*

and many
were con-
verted by it.

Constantine
bore them
about for
three years.

The nails are
now at
St. Denis,

This story is
now finished.
Whoso can
tell this tale

¹ MS. *sim.*

better, let him
do so.
I tell it as I
found it.
There are
many divers
stories of the
Rood

ho delt hit wisely as ho wilde,
þat al þis werlde hit is fulfild
of þe name *and* of þe smelle,
for-þi is gode þer-of to telle. 428

Eline ne walde noȝt for lete
þe naylis, in hende *and* fete
þat driuen ware ; ful ȝorne ho soȝt
til ho ham fand, fund ho noȝt, 432

a werk of ham ho wroȝt ful fine
In bridel of king costantine ;
was na cristal als briȝt,
ne sa shene to mani siȝt ; 436

quidder-sum¹ he ferde þat sire,
þe bridel briȝtnes bare of fire ;
mani þat sagh þat bridel briȝt
turned to þe grace of goddis miȝt. 440

costantine ham bare iij. ȝere,
quen he droghe til his endinge nere,
out to þe bridil he ham laȝt,
and to be side þe crois ham taȝt, 444

þat mani vertu siȝen wroȝt,
þorou miȝt of crist þat vs boȝt ;
at costantine noble *and* in fraunce
god has made mani mustraunce. 448

¶ At saint denis is his croun,
wiȝ þa nailis redy boun ;
mani man come seke *and* sare
at þaire hele had fundin þare. 452

¶ now þe crois is broȝt til ende,
þe crois miȝt mote vs defende ;
qua-sum¹ þis tale can beter tende,
for cristis loue he hit amende ; 456

þis tale, queper hit be il or gode,
I fande hit writen of þe rode.
mani tellis diuerseli,
for þai mai finde diuerse story, 460

- ¶ þat fande þe crois he hiȝt Iudas ;
made biſſhop of þe toun he was,
and his name was turnid þus,
464 þat he was calde quiriacus :
- ¶ quen fundin was þis hali crois,
þe warlaghe ſaide on-loft *with* vois :—
“ a ha Iudas ! quat has þou done,
468 þou has me greued, I warne þee ſone
at þou did þat cros kipe,
þou ſalle rew hit mani ſipe ;
þorou hit ware mani ſaulis myne,
472 þat I am ferde now to tyne ;
noȝt for-þi I. wil noȝt nyte,
ful wele I ſal þi dedis quite ;
a-noþer kinge gaine þe ſal riſe
476 þat ſal make þe to griſe,
and do þe ſuffer ſa mykil ſhame,
at þou ſal nite iheſu name ;
and þis was ſaide be tirand an.
- 480 þat quiriac was of ſipen ſlan :
- ¶ þat findis cry quen Iudas herde,
neuer þe mare was he ferde,
bot waried he þat quiþer-wine,
484 and ſaide, “ criſt þat is lorde myne,
he deme þe in-to helle depe,
euer in wellande wa to wepe.”
þat hali crois, I of haue red,
488 quar-on iheſus for vs was ſpred,
hit is our ſhilde and our ſpere,
againis þe feinde for to were ;
ilk day in were we weinde
492 bot þat iheſu vs grace ſende,
þorou þe crois a-gaine þe fende
to be our ſocour at our ende.

Some ſay
Judas found
the Cros,

and that
Satan was
enraged
thereat.

The devil
threatened
1 MS. *didis*.
Judas with
his vengeance.

Judas bade
the fiend
depart into
hell deep,
“ ever in
boiling woe
to weep.”

The Cros is
our ſhield and
ſpear againſt
the devil.
It will be our
ſuccour at our
ending day.

VII.

EXPOSITION OF THE HOLY ROOD*.

In festo exaltacionis sancte crucis.

* [Harl. 4106,
leaf 177,
col. 2.]

There was a
king of Persia
named
"Chodroas,"
who had a
son and heir
and many
servants.

Every city and
town were
under his
hand.
He set up a
throne, and
commanded
his subjects to

[leaf 177 b,
col. 1.]

call him the
King of kings,
God, and Lord
of lords.

Read *molde*.

He was not
satisfied with
this only, but
went to
Jerusalem,
and threaten-
ed the
Christians,
and destroyed
their
churches.

He took his
journey
towards the
Holy Sepul-
chre with the
intention of
destroying it,
but turned
back for fear.

A king sum tyme in cuntré was,
Pat had to name king chodroas,
A sun he had pat was his ayre,
And oper menzé many and faire. 4
Of þe cuntré of pers was he king,
And all þe land at his dedeing.
He gert ilk ceté and ilk toune
Vnto his biding be so boune, 8
Pat in a trone up he him sett,
And cumand þam with-owten lett
Pat king of kinges pai suld him call,
And allso god grettest of all, 12
And lord of lordes both loud and still,
And none on melde¹ mete him untill.
Zit was noght þis in pat sesowne
Inogh till his confusione ; 16
Bot to ierusalem he went,
And said all suld be schamely schent
Pat trowed on crist or on his lay.
Par-to he dose all pat he may, 20
In ierusalem paire kirkes he stroyde,
And cristen men ful gretly noyed.
He toke his wai þan to þe graue
Whare crist was layd pat vs sall saue, 24
It to destroy with all his mayn ;
Bot for ferdnes he turned ogayne,
And durst do no thing at þe kyrk,

- 28 Bot wikkedly þus gan he wirk.
 Saint Eline þe nobill quene,
 Pat lang bfore his tyme had bene,
 Fand þe cros¹ þat men cald þe rode,
- 32 Pat ihesuc died on for oure gude,
 And to ierusalem scho it broght,
 And graithed it þare als hir gude thoght,
 In siluer and go[l]d al bidene,
- 36 For þat it suld be kepid clene,
 And þat same kirk gert scho make
 Coriosly for þat cros sake,
 For men suld hald þat haly tre
- 40 In honore als it aw to be.
 Bot þis ilk king chosdroass²,
 When he wist whare þis ilk cros was,
 He gert his men with grete maystry
- 44 Haue it forth with him in hy
 Out of ierusalem ceté,
 And broght it whare him liked to be.
 When he was þus cumen hame ogayn,
- 48 Of his iorné he was ful fayne,
 And hastili þan³ gert he dight
 A faire toure all off siluer bright ;
 He made it nobilly for þe nanes,
- 52 Within all ful of precius stanes.
 A trone of gold parin he sett,
 With precius stanes all ouer plett,
 And þarein gert he gayly dyght,
- 56 Like son and mone and sternes bright ;
 Also zit gert he mak parin
 Propirtese by preué gyn,
 Pat it was like untill a heuyn ;
- 60 And rayn þarfro cumand ful euyne
 And preué whistils war omang
 Made euyne like to angels sang.
 Þare in pat toure als him gude thoght,

The Cross that
 the noble
 queen Helena
 had found, she

¹ MS. *corr.*
 brought to
 Jerusalem,

and adorned
 it with silver
 and gold.

For the
 preservation
 of the same
 she made a
 church, where
 men might go
 and honour
 the holy tree.

² MS. *choso-*
roass.

This impious
 king, when he
 knew where
 the Cross was,
 took posses-
 sion of it, and
 carried it
 away with
 him to his
 own country.

³ MS. *þant.*
 He raised a
 fair tower of
 silver adorned
 with precious
 stones.

Therein he set
 a throne of
 gold, orna-
 mented with
 precious
 stones.

By represen-
 tations of the
 heavenly
 bodies, he
 made the
 tower look
 [col. 2.]
 like heaven,
 and caused
 rain to
 descend
 therefrom.
 He even imi-
 tated the song
 of angels by
 means of secret
 whistles.

In this tower
he raised a
seat for him-
self, and set
the Holy Cross
beside him.
There he sat
like a god, and
bade all his
subjects call
him such.
He assigned
the kingdom
to his son.

For many a
day he
practised his
cursed
"maumetry,"
leading the
folk in the
devil's law.
Thus with the
devil we will let
him dwell, and
of his son we
will now talk.
Eraclius
lived at this
time, a noble
and Christian
king.

He had a wife
and children,
and led his life
in Christ's law.
The son of
"Chodroas"
was envious of
the Christian
king's
renown,

and made
preparations
to fight
against
him, and to
destroy him,
if possible.

Eraclius,
hearing of
this, gathered
together a
large Christian
company to
defend his
kingdom.

The two
armies met at
a certain place
near a river.

A sege untill him self he wrought,	64
And pare he gert with mekill pride	
Set pe haly cros him biside.	
Par als a god he sat in stall,	
And so he bad men suld him call.	68
His kingdom and all his riallté,	
Vntill his sun haly gaf he ;	
And on pis wise pat curst caytiue	
In maumetry wald lede his liue.	72
And so he did full many a day	
Ledeand pe folk in fendes lay.	
Pus with pe deuil we lat him dwell,	
And of his son I sall now tell.	76
A nobill king of cristendum,	
Pat namen was heraclium,	
Was gouernowre of grete [empire]	
Souerainly als lord and syre ;	80
Childer he had and worthy wife,	
In cristes law he led his life.	
Pan pis son of chosdroas	
In his hert euill angerd was	84
Pat pis cristen king had name	
More pan he or his sire at hame.	
Parfore he ordand him in hy,	
And gaderd a grete cumpani	88
Of sarzins by his assent ;	
And with ful grete ost es he went,	
With pis cristen king to fight,	
And to destroy him if he might.	92
Bot sone eraclius herd tell,	
Of pis falshed how it bi-fell.	
He ordand him full hastily	
Of cristen men grete company.	96
Bot als it was oure lordes will,	
When aither come oper vntill,	
In place whare pai swld batayl take,	

- 100 On þis wisse gan þai couenant make.
 A water was þam twa by-twene,
 And a brig all ouer it clene.
 Þe sarzyn was mekill of brede and lenth,
 104 And traisted mikill in his awin strenkth.
 Þarfore þis forward gan he ma
 To do þe batail bitwix þam twa.
 And þat þe cristend man suld mete him
 108 In middes þe brig was ouer þe brim,
 And wheper so might maistri win
 On his side suld þe bataill blin ;
 And he suld haue in his pousté
 112 All þat þai bath had, land and fe.
 To þis couenant assented þai bath,
 And þarto band þai þam with ath,
 Þat if þaire men on owþir side
 116 Come forto help þam in þat tide,
 Þai suld be cut for þaire iornay,
 Þaire armes and þaire legges oway,
 And so be kasten in þe flode,
 120 And saue þam suld none erthly gude.
 When bath þe sides war sworn þar-till,
 Þis couenant lely to fulfill,
 Þe twa lordes¹ on þe brig² met,
 124 And aiper hard on oper set.
 Ful fast þare faght þai tow in fere,
 And none oper durst negh þam nere.
 Þan cristen men, with hertes fre,
 128 Prayed to ihesu crist, þat he
 Suld send þaire prince þe victory,
 Als he for þam on rode wald day,
 And all þai praied þan with a voice :—
 132 “Thurgh vertu of þi haly croyce,
 Whar-thurgh þou wan þe victori
 Of þe fende, oure fals enemy,
 Þou grante þis day oure prince to wyn

The son of
 “Chodroas”
 proposed to
 Eraclius to
 decide the
 contest by a
 battle between
 the two on the
 bridge of the
 river.
 The Sarasin
 was great in
 breadth and
 length, and
 [leaf 178,
 col. 1.]

trusted much
 in his own
 strength.
 He who came
 off conqueror
 was to have
 the other's
 possessions.

To this plan
 both con-
 sented, and
 bound
 themselves
 with an oath
 to cripple and
 throw into the
 stream any
 one who
 should come
 to their
 assistance.

¹ MS. *lords*
lordes.

² MS. *bring.*

The two lords
 met on the
 bridge of the
 river, and set
 hard on each
 other.

The Christians
 with one voice
 prayed that
 their lord
 might have
 the victory
 over the false
 Sarasin.

Christ heard
them and gave
His faithful
servant the
victory.

¹ MS. *euer*.

When the
heathens saw
that their
master was
killed, they
were so
terrified that
they swore
new oaths to
stand with
Eraclius in
evil and good,
and with
heart and
hand.
Willingly they
promised to
become
followers of
Christ.

[col. 2.]

Eraclius
received them
with joyful
heart, and
had them all
baptized that
very day.

² So in MS.

Then Eraclius
set out for
Persia, and
on his way he
induced the
people to
become
Christians.
Those that
refused were
put to death.

Pe maistri ouere zon fals sarzyn." 136
On þis manere all prayed þai fast ;
And ihesuc herd þam at þe last,
And ordand to his trew sêrwand
Of þe sarzin to hawe ouer¹ hand, 140
And to destroy him in þat place.
Blisced be he þat gaf slike grace.
Sone when þe sarzins saw þis sight,
How þaire maister to ded was dight, 144
Swilk drede in hert had þai ilkane,
Þat þai oblist þam noght allane,
To hald þe couenand made byforne,
Bot new athes all haue þai sworn, 148
With eraclius forto stand,
In ill and gude, with hert and hand,
And wilfully all hale hete þai,
Forto leue on cristes lay, 152
And forto bycum cristen men,
And crist for þaire god euer to ken.
Sone when eraclius saw þat sight,
He resayued þam with hert ful light, 156
And cownsaild þam with wordes fre,
Þat þai suld all baptist be,
And trow in crist with gude entent,
And to his saw all þai assent. 160
So war þai baptist all þat day,
And lifed euer in cristes lay.
Veraclius² when þis was done,
In-to pers puruaid him ful sone; 164
And with him all þat cumpany
Þat bifore lifed in maumetry.
And als he went thurgh-out þat land,
All þe folk þat he þare fand 168
Ouper war þai baptist sone
Or els þai war vnto ded done.
Þus conquert he all þat cuntré,

- 172 Till he come tyll pat same ceté,
 Whare Cosdroas so sitand es
 Als a god in grete reches.
 Into þe toure he went full sone
- 176 And fand him sitand in his trone,
 Dubbed obut with pricius stanes,
 And dight ful nobilly for þe nanes.
 Biside him stode pat haly tre
- 180 Pat pai had soght so forto se ;
 And souerainly for pat tre sake,
 Wirschip to him gan pai make.
 Þan cosdroas was full affraid,
- 184 And þus Eraclius to him said :—
 “If þo will haue þi life in land,
 Als I say sall þou vnder-stand,
 For þou has done þis tre honore,
- 188 Pat bare ihesu oure sauore ;
 All if þou did it noght for him
 Vnto þe-grante I life and lym.
 At þe reuerence of þis haly tre,
- 192 If þo will trow in ihesu fre,
 And forsake all þi mawmetry,
 Pat þou and þi folk yñ affy,
 And turn þe unto ihesu crist,
- 196 And in his name will be baptist,
 Þi life in land þan haue þou sall
 And all þi kingdom still withall.
 And if þou will noght do þis rede
- 200 With my swerd þou sal be dede.”
 Þis sarzin wald noght turn his mode,
 To leue his fals goddes for no gude.
 Parfore Eraclius ful sone
- 204 Strake of his heuyd with-outen hone,
 And bad pat he sul[d] haue beriing,
 By-caus pat he had bene a king.
 Þan pai toke pat haly tre,

He came to
 the city of
 “Cosdroas,”
 where he
 found the
 emperor
 sitting like a
 god on his
 throne.

Beside him
 was the Holy
 Cross.
 When
 Eraclius's men
 saw that sight,
 they did
 honour to
 “Cosdroas”
 for the sake of
 the Cross.
 Eraclius thus
 spake to the
 heathen king:
 “Forasmuch
 as thou hast
 done honour
 to the Cross of
 Christ, I will
 spare thy life
 if thou wilt
 forsake all thy
 ‘mawmetry,’

and turn to
 Jesus Christ
 and be
 baptized.

If thou wilt
 not follow my
 advice, with
 my sword shalt
 thou be slain.”
 The heathen
 king refused
 to become a
 [leaf 178 b,
 col. 1.]
 Christian,
 therefore
 Eraclius struck
 off his head
 without more
 ado.

With hymns
and noble

¹ MS. *if*.
songs they
took the
Cross, and
carried it
away with
them.

As they drew
near Mount
Olivet, which
is on the way
to Jerusalem,
they came
close to the
gate of the
city where
Jesus entered
when he came
thither to
suffer pain.

Much folk of
the town had
assembled to
see the
procession of
the Cross.

Eraclius rode
with much
pride along
with his
nobles.

But when
they
attempted to
enter the city,
the gates
closed like a
wall of stone,
and they saw
no signs of any
mode of
entrance.

Sore afraid
were they
when they saw
this miracle.

² MS. *Era-
chius*.

With ful grete solempnité, 208
And bare it¹ furth so pam omang,
With himpnes and with nobil sang.
And all þe folk þan war ful glad,
Pat pai þis haly tre þus had. 212
Hamward pai toke þe way in hy,
With mekill mirth and melody ;
And als pai come in þe strete,
Doun ouer þe mownt of olyuete, 216
Als it fell in þare iornay,
To ierusalem þe redy way,
Graithly furth pai held þe gate,
Vnto pai come till þat ilk zate, 220
Whare ihesue crist went in ful playn,
When he come peder at suffer payn ;
And mekill folk of þat same toune,
Pat war cumen with processiwne, 224
For wirschip of þe haly tre,
And sum þat reall sight to se,
Eraclius him self gan ride
Bifor þe prese with mekill pride, 228
And oper lordes þat with him ware,
Þe haly cros oma[n]g þam bare.
And þus, with grete solempnité,
Entred pai to þat ceté. 232
Bot when pai neghed þe zates nere,
Þis meruail fell on þis manere.
Þe zates, þat bifore war wide,
Closed samyn sone in þat tyde, 236
Pat kenying of zate was þare nane,
Bot all closed alls a wall of stane,
So þat pai might no takning se,
On whilk syde pai suld haue entré. 240
Sone when pai saw þis wonder dede,
In paire hertes pai had grete drede.
Eraclius² and oper ma,

- 244 When þai saw þat it was swa,
 Þai praied ihesuc oure sawiowre
 In þat case þam to socoure,
 Thurgh uertu of þat haly tre,
 248 Þat þai might win to þat ceté.
 Þus praied þai all with drery steuyn,
 Heueand up paire heuides till heuyn ;
 And als þai loked so up on hight,
 252 Þai saw ane angell schineand bright,
 Euyn opon þe wall standand,
 And þe signe of þe cros in his hand ;
 He stode obouen whare þe zate suld be,
 256 And þir wordes on þis wise sayd he.
 He said, "when crist of heuyn king,
 Þat lord es of all erthly thing,
 Þis same wai to þis ceté went,
 260 Þare forto suffer¹ grefe turment,
 In at þis zate he toke þe way,
 Bot he come all on oper array.
 Grete hors for him none ordand was,
 264 Bot sitand on a simple ass ;
 He was noght cled in kinges clething,
 Bot pouerly went he in all thing ;
 He went noght with grete minstralsy,
 268 Bot in his prayers ful preuely :
 Ensaumple suthly forto gif
 To þam þat in his law wald lif,
 In him to trow with trew entent,
 272 And mekely to wende als he went."
 When þis was said, he went up euyn,
 With grete light, till oure lord in heuyn.
 Þe Emperoure þan Eraclius
 276 Ful hertly thanked dere ihesuc ;
 And all þe folk þat with him ware
 War ful faine of þis ferly fare.
 Sone of his stede doun es he light,

Eraclius and
 his company
 then prayed to
 God for help
 to enter the
 city.

[col. 2.]

As they
 looked up to
 heaven, they
 saw an angel
 shining bright
 standing on
 the wall with
 the sign of the
 Cross in his
 hand, and
 thus he spake
 to them :
 ' When Christ,
 heaven's king,
 entered this
 city by this
 gate, he had

¹ MS. *suffer*.

no great
 horse, but
 rode on a
 simple ass ;

He was not
 clad in king's
 clothing, but
 went in
 poorly—not
 with great
 minstrelsy,
 but with
 secret
 prayer."

Having thus
 spoken, the
 angel
 ascended to
 heaven.
 The emperor
 thanked God
 for the in-
 struction he
 had received.

He then got
 off his horse,

cast off all his
gay clothing,
his crown and
ornaments,

and bare-
footed bore
the Cross on
its way.

¹ MS. *corz.*

Then the
gates opened
wide, and
they entered
with solemn
song.

The Cross
was restored
to its former
place.
That day
many miracles
were wrought
by virtue of
the Cross.
Blind men got
their sight,
crooked men
were made
[leaf 179,
col. 1.]
straight, the
dumb and
deaf were
healed, and
devils were
chased out
of many.

Unto Christ
be honour for
ever and ever!

And kest of all his clething bright, 280
His corown and his kinges array
And his dubbing he did oway,
And barefot went he on his fete,
Bereand þe cros¹ by þe strete. 284
And on þis maner did þai all.
And when þe king come nere þe wall,
It opind and wex zates wide,
Als it had bene bifor þat tyde. 288
þai entred þan with solempne sang,
Ful mekill mirth was þam oma[n]g;
And þe cros bare þai þam bitwene,
Till þe stede whare it bifore had bene, 292
And up þai set it really,
And honord it als was worthi.
þat day þare, thurgh þe cors allane,
War miracles wroght ful maniane, 296
Of sere blind men þat had þaire sight,
And crokid men war made ful right;
Of parlesy war helid grete wane,
And dum and defe ful maniane; 300
And leprous men had hele in haste,
And out of many war deuils chaste.
þus war þai held ful grete plenté,
Thurgh vertu of [þat] haly tre, 304
þat bare ihesuoure sawiowre,
Vnto him be euer honowre.

VIII.

DISPUTE BETWEEN MARY AND THE CROSS*.

* [Vernon
MS. fol. 315 b,
col. 3.]

Disputacio inter Mariam et Crucem, secundum Apocrafum.

I.

- Oure ladi freo;
on Rode treo;
made hire mon :
- 4 Heo seide on þe
þe fruit of me
is wo bigon :
Mi fruit I· seo·
- 8 in blodi bleo·
Among his fon,
Serwe I· seo·,
þe veines fleo·
- 12 from blodi bon :
Cros·! þou dost no troupe :
On a pillori· my fruit to pinne,
He hap no spot· of Adam sinne ;
- 16 Flesch· and veines· nou fleo a-twinne,
Wherefore I· rede of routhe· :

Our gracious
lady made the
following
complaints
against the
Rood-tree :—
On thee my
fruit is woe-
begone.

My offspring
is fastened to
a tree, spot-
less as he is.
Alas! flesh
and veins are
come in twain,
and there-
fore am I sor-
rowful.

II.

- Cros· þi bondes schul ben blamed,
Mi fayre fruit· þou hast bi-gyled ;
- 20 þe fruites Mooder· was neuere a-famed,
Mi wombe is feir·, founden vn-fuyled :
Chyld· whi artou not a-schamed

I, the mother
of my child,
was never
defamed ; my
body is fair
and spotless.

Great Jews
sinned, and
thou didst die
for their wild
works.
I melt in
mourning, for
my offspring
is defiled.

By great Jews
is he crucified,
and dies for
man's guilt.

On a pillori to ben I-piled ?
Grete Iewes þus weore gramed, 24
And dyede for heore werkes wyled ;
In mournyng I may melte :
Mi fruit þat is so holi halwed,
In a feeld is fouled and falwed ; 28
Wiþ grete Iewes he is galwed,
And dyep for Monnes gelte :

III.

On account of
the great
Jews, gallows
was upreared.

A deadly
drink, O
Cross, thou
gavest to the
Lord of life,
His veins did
burst through
the torture.

Defiled is my
son, that
never tres-
passed, with
thieves that
ever loved
riot,
Why shall my
son be nailed ?

For grete Iewes galwes were greiped,
Pat euer to Robbyng Ronne ryf ; 32
Whi schal my sone on þe beo leid,
Pat neuer nuyzed mon nør wyf ?
A drinke of dep sopliche seid, 36
Cros þou zeuest þe lord of lyf :
His veynes to bursten wiþ þi breid,
Mi fruit stont nou in a strong stryf ;
Blod from hed is hayled,
Fouled is my fayre fruit, 40
Pat neuer dude tripet ne truit
Wiþ þeues pat loueden ryot and ruit ;
Whi schal my sone be nayled ?

IV.

Thou, O
Cross, art
made to bear
fools full of
sin,
My son should
be excused,
and never
ought his
blood to run
on thee.
With thieves
must he hang
far in fen.

Men may
know me as
a sorrowful
mother.

þorw Ingement þou art en-loynet 44
To bere fooles, ful of sinne :
Mi sone from þe schulde beon ensoynet,
And neuere his blod vppon þe rinne ;
But nou is trupe wiþ tresun teynet, 48
Wiþ þeues to honge, fer in fenne ;
Wiþ feole nayles his limes ben feynet,
A careful Moder men mai me kenne,
In Bales I am bounde : 52

- þat fruit was of a Mayden born,
 On a þeoues tre is al to torn;
 A Broche þorw-out his brest bo[r]n
 56 His holi herte hap wounde :

The Virgin's
 child is torn
 [fol. 318.]
 asunder on
 a thief's tree.

V.

- Tre þou art loket bi þe lawe
 Þeoues traitours on þe to d[e]ye,
 But now is troupe wiþ tresun drawe,
 60 And vertu falleþ in vices weye;
 But loue and treupe, in soþfast sawe,
 On a treo traytours hem teye,
 Vertu is wiþ vices slawe :
 64 Of alle vertues my sone is keye,
 Vertu swettore þen spices :
 In fot and hond bereþ blodi prikke,
 His hed is ful of þornes pikke,
 68 Þe goode hongeþ a-mong þe wikke,
 Vertu dyep wiþ vices ;

Truth is dis-
 torted by trea-
 son, and
 virtue is fallen
 in the way of
 vice (i.e. is
 treated like
 vice).
 Traitors tie
 love, faith,
 and sooth-
 fastness on
 the tree.

In foot and
 hand he bears
 bloody
 wounds.
 His head is
 full of thick
 thorns ; the
 good man
 hangs along
 with the
 wicked.

VI.

- Tre vnkynde ! þou schalt be kud,
 Mi sone step-Moder I þe calle :
 72 Mi fruit was born wiþ beestes on bed,
 And be my flesch my flour gan falle,
 Wiþ my brestes my brid I fed ;
 Cros þou ȝeuest him Eysel and Galle !
 76 Mi white Rose Red is spread,
 Þat fostred was in a fodderes stalle ;
 Feet and fayre hondes :
 Þat nou ben croised I custe hem ofte,
 80 I lulled hem I leid hem softe :
 Cros þou holdest hem hize on lofte
 Bounden in bledyng bondes !

Unkind tree,
 my son's
 stepmother I
 call thee.
 My child was
 born along
 with beasts.
 With my
 breasts I fed
 him.
 My white rose
 is become red,
 even he that
 was fostered
 in a "fodder's
 stall."
 Feet and fair
 hands that
 now are
 crossed, oft
 have I kissed
 and lulled
 them, and
 laid them
 softly down.

VII.

I lulled aloft
my love, and
with cradle
band I bound
him.
On the Cross
he hangs; on
thystairnaked
and exposed
to the wild
wind.

I may well be
sorrowful.
God's head
hath no rest,
but leans on
his shoulder-
bone, and
thorns pierce
his flesh.

Mi loue i-lolled vp in þe eyr,
Wiþ cradel bond I gan him bynde, 84
Cros he stikeþ nou on þi steir,
Naked a-3eyn þe wylde wynde:
Foules fourmen heor nestes in þe eyr,
Wolues in den reste þei fynde, 88
Bot Godes sone, in heuene heir,
His hed nou leoneþ on þornes tynde,
Of Mournyng I may mynne:
Godes hed haþ reste non, 92
But leoneþ on his scholder bon;
þe þornes þorwh his fleesch gon,
His wo I wytte hit sinne:

VIII.

So high thou
holdest my
son that his
feet I cannot
kiss.
I thrust out
my lips, I out-
stretched my
neck to kiss
his feet.
The Jews
drove me from
the Cross,
and on me
made their
mouths amis,
their games
and their
jokes.
O Cross, thou
bearest my
bird, beaten
blue, along
with fraud-
ulent thieves.

Cros to slen hit is þi sleiht, 96
Mi fayre fruit þou berest fro blis;
Cros þou holdest him so heih on heizþ,
Mi fruites feet I mai not kis;
Mi mouþ I pulte, my sweore I streizt 100
To cusse his feet; soþ þing hit is:
þe Iewes from þe cros me keizt,
On me þei made heore mouwes amis,
Heore games and heore gaudes: 104
þe Iewes wrouzten me ful wo:
Cros I fynde þou art my fo,
þou berest my brid, beten blo,
A-mong þeose fooles fraudes: 108

IX.

[Cross
responds.]

Cristes cros 3af onswere:—
Ladi to þe I owe honour,

- Pi brihte palmes nou I' bere ;
 112 Mi schyning schewep porw pi flour,
 Pi feire fruit on me ginneþ tere ;
 Pi fruit me florischeþ in blod colour
 To winne þe world þat lay in lure ;
 116 þat Blossme Blomed vp in pi bour,
 Ac not for þe al-one !
 But for to winne all þis world,
 þat swelte vndur þe deueles swerd :
 120 þorw feet and hond God let him gerd,
 To A-mende monnes mone :

Lady, thy fair
 fruit begins to
 ripen in me.
 It flourishes
 on me with
 bloody hue.
 In order to
 win the lost
 world that
 blossom
 bloomed in
 thy bower,
 but not for
 thee alone,
 but to win all
 this world,
 that died
 under the
 devil's sword.

X.

- A dam dude ful huge harmes,
 Whon he bot A bite vndur a bouh,
 124 Wherefore pi sone hap sprad his Armes,
 On a treo tyed wip teone I-nouh ;
 His flesch is smite wip depes þarmes,
 And swelteþ heer-in a swemly swouh ;
 128 His Breste is bored wip depes swarmes,
 And wip his dep fro dep he drouh
 Alle his leoue freondes !
 As Ozie spac in prophecie
 132 And seide—"pi sone seinte Marie,
 His dep slouþ dep on Caluarie,
 3af lyf wip-outen endes":

Adam did
 huge harms
 when he bit
 a bite under a
 bough ;
 wherefore thy
 son hath
 spread out his
 arms tied
 grievously to
 a tree.
 His flesh is
 smitten with
 death's dint,
 and he dies
 herein in a
 swooning
 faint.
 As Isaiah
 spake :
 " His death
 slew death,
 and gave
 [fol. 316,
 col. 2.]
 eternal life on
 Calvary."

XI.

- Þe stipre þat is vnder þe vyne set
 136 May not bringe forþ þe grape ;
 Þeih þe fruit on me beo knet,
 His scharpe schour haue I not schape :
 Til grapes to þe presse beo set
 140 Þer renneþ no red wyn in rape ;

The support
 of the vine
 produces not
 grapes.
 I have not
 sent the sharp
 shower to
 ripen the fruit
 hanging on
 me.
 No red wine

comes until
the grapes be
set in the
press.
I press wine
for "knight
and knave,"
Upon a
bloody brink
I press a
grape with
stroke and
strife.
In Samaria
God gave a
woman that
precious
liquor to
drink.

Neuere presse' pressed bet,
I' presse wyn' for kniht and knape :
Vp-on a Blodi brinke
I' presse a grape', with strok and stryf, 144
þe Rede wyn' renneþ ryf :
In Samaritane' God ȝaf a wyf
þat leof licour to drynke :

XII.

On Cross
without edge
of knife I
cut fruit off
God's trea-
sure.

I was pillar,
and bare a
bridge.
God is the
way, the true
way.

None went to
heaven until
God died, and
taught them
how thither
men should
go when they
die.

L Adi' loue dop þe to alegge 148
þi fruit is prikked' wiþ speres ord :
On Cros', wiþ-uten knyues egge,
I' kerue fruit' of godes hord ;
Al is al red', Rib' and Rugge, 152
His bodi bledeþ' a-ȝeyn þe bord ;
I' was piler' and bar a brugge,
God is weie', witnesse of word ;
God seiþ he is' soþfast weye' : 156
Mony folk slod' to helle slider,
To heuene' mihte no mon pider,
Til god dyed' and tauȝte whider
Men drawen' whon þei dye' : 160

XIII.

In the Mosaic
law a white
lamb is the
type of a
saviour—the
greatest of all
meats.

I was that
chief bearer
(of sins).
I bare flesh
for the feast
of folks.
Christ, roasted
in the sun,
feeds both
most and
least.
On me lay the
Lamb of Love.

M oyses haþ fourmed', in his figour,
A' whit lomb', and non oper beste
Schulde be sacred vr saueour,
And be mete of mihtes meste; 164
I' was þat cheef chargeour,
I' bar flesch' for folkes feste ;
Ihesu crist' vre saueour
He feded' boþe lest and meste, 168
Rosted' a-ȝeyn þe sonne' :
On me lay' þe lomb of loue,

- I was plater his bodi a-boue,
 172 Til feet and hondes al-to cloue,
 Wip blood I was bi-ronne :

I was the
 platter which
 bare his body,
 until feet and
 hands were
 rent asunder.

XIV.

- 3it Moyses in Rule hap rad,
 We schulde ete vr lomb in sour vergeous ;
 176 Sour vergeous mai make vr soules glad,
 To serwe sore for sunnes ours ;
 Sour vergeous schal make þe deucl a-drad,
 For he fleccheþ fro godes spous ;
 180 Beo a staf stondeþ sad,
 Whon 3e fongen flesch in godes hous,
 Pat staf is Cristes Crouche :
 Stondeþ stifli bi pat stake,
 184 Whon þat 3e fongen flesch in Cake,
 Þen schal no feond maystri make,
 3oure soules for to touche :

Moses has
 bidden us eat
 our lamb
 with sour
 verjuice.
 Sour verjuice
 may gladden
 our souls, and
 cause the devil
 to tremble.

When ye eat
 Christ's flesh
 in God's
 house, stand
 stiffly by the
 staff of
 Christ's Cross.

XV.

- For pardoun scheweþ be a shrine,
 188 Wip nayl and brede on bord is smite,
 Rede lettres write be lyne,
 Bluwe Blake a-mong men pite :
 Vr lord I likne to þis signe,
 192 His bodi vppon a bord was bite,
 In Briht blod his bodi gan schyne ;
 Hou wo him was may no mon wite,
 Red vp-on þe Roode :
 196 Vr pardoun brede, from top too to,
 Writen hit was wip wonder wo,
 Wip Rede woundes and strokes blo,
 Vre Book was bounden in bloode :

Pardon on a
 tablet, writ-
 ten with red
 letters, mixed
 with blue and
 black, is be-
 tokened by
 Christ.

His body
 upon a board
 was bent ; the
 blood illumi-
 nated his
 body, that
 shone red
 upon the
 Rood.
 Our pardon
 was written
 on his body
 from top to
 toe.

Our book was
 bound in
 blood.

XVI.

Adam
drowned his
ghost in bitter
gall; instead
of this gall
God gave us
mead; with
sweet mercy
the bitterness
is quenched.
His body was
the book, the
Cross was the
board, when
Christ was
clenched
thereon.
Were a man
ever so blessed
a saint no
prayer could
get pardon for
him, until
book on board
was spread,
dinted and
driven with
sharp nails,
till feet and
hands were
riven.

Adam· stod vp in stede, 200
In Bitter galle· his gost he dreint;
A-geyn þat galle· God ʒaf vs mede,
Wiþ swete Merci· Bitter is queynt;
His Bodi was Book· þe Cros was brede, 204
Whon crist for vs· þer-on was cleynt:
No mon gat pardoun· wiþ no bede,
Weor he neuere· so sely a seynt,
Til book on bord· was sprad·, 208
Wiþ sharpe nayles· dunted and driue,
Til feet· and hondes· al-to riue;
His herte blod· vre book haþ ʒiue,
To make· vr gostes glad: 212

XVII.

[fol. 316,
col. 3.]

I was the first
press to
squeeze out
the wine.
I bare a
bridge to
teach the
way where
seemly angels
sit and sing.
The Cross
was a tablet
of pardon.
In book it is
billed (writ-
ten).
When blood
was written
on Christ's
body then was
pardon
obtained for
sinners.

Cristes Cros· ʒit spac þis speche
Furst was I· presse· wyn to wringe,
I· bere a Brugge·, wei to teche,
þer semely Aungeles· sitte and synge: 216
Lord of loue· and lyues leche
For þe was set· sely sacrynge,
To winne þe world· þat was in wreche;
þe Cros was brede·, pardoun to bringe, 220
Pardoun· In book is billed:
What is pardoun· vppon to minne?
Hit is forʒiuenes· of dedly sinne;
Whon blod was writen· on cristes kinne, 224
Pardoun was· fulfilled:

XVIII.

[Respondit
Maria:]
O Cross,
wonder not
though I be
wroth.

Oure ladi seide· Cros of þi werk
Wonder þe not·, þeiʒ I· be wroþe,

- 228 Þus seide Poule, Cristes clerk; —
 Þe feolle Iewes, wiþ false oþe,
 Iewes ston hard, in sinnes merk,
 Beoten a lomb wiþ-uten loþe,
 232 Softur þen watur vndur serk,
 Meode or Milk medled boþe:
 Þe Iewes weoren harde stones:
 Softur þen watur or eny licour,
 236 Or dewþ þat liþ on þe lilie flour
 Was cristes bodi in blod colour,
 Þe Iewes wolden ha broken his bones:

The fell Jews,
 stone-hearted
 in dark sins,
 have beaten
 a lamb,
 softer than
 water under
 skirt; softer
 than milk or
 mead mixed
 together.
 Like hard
 stones were
 the Jews.
 Softer than
 dew on the
 lily-flower
 was Christ's
 body in
 bloody
 colours.

XIX.

- 240 **A**nd mony A prophete gan make mon,
 And seide "lord send us þi lomb
 Out of þe wildernesses ston,
 To fende vs from þe lyon crompt"
 Of mylde mount of Syon
 244 Be-com mon, In A Maydens womb,
 Made a bodi, wiþ blessed bon,
 In a Maidens blod þi bodi flomb:
 At Barreres weore debate:
 248 Þorwþ stones In þe wildernes
 Men miȝte better ha crepet I-wis,
 Þen bored in-to heuene blis,
 Til blod brac vp þe ȝate:

Many a prophet
 moaned,
 and said,
 "Lord, send
 us thy Lamb
 out of the
 stone of the
 wilderness, to
 defend us
 from the
 lion's paw."

Men might
 more easily
 creep through
 the stones of
 the wilderness
 than bore
 their way
 into heaven's
 bliss.
 But blood
 brake open
 the gate.

XX.

- 252 **S**in monnes sone was so nedi,
 To beo lad wiþ lomb mylde,
 Whi weore gylours so gredi
 For to defoule my faire childe?
 256 Cros whi weore pou so redi
 To rende my fruit, feor in fylde?

Why were
 beguilers so
 greedy to
 defile my fair
 child?
 O Cross, why
 wast thou so
 ready to rend
 my offspring?

[Cross
replies:]

Lady, to make
the devil
afraid, God
shaped me as
a shield
against
shame.
I am a
chosen, choice
relick that no
devil dare
abide.

Ladi to make þe deuēl dredi,
God schop me a scheld', schame to schilde,
Til lomb of loue dyede: 260
And on me zeld þe gost' wip vois;
I' was chose' a Relik chois,
þe signe of Ihesu cristes crois,
þer dar no deuēl' a-byde: 264

XXI.

Many folk I
defend from
their foe.

[crux
respondit:]

Heaven's
gates were
closed close
until the
Lamb of Love
died.

Mankind was
tied in hell
until Christ
died and rose.
At noon the
Lamb of Love
said "It is
finished."

Mankind are
unbound, and
heaven's
doors are
opened.

Moni folk I' fende' from heore fos:
Cristes Cros' þis sawes seide:—
Heuene gates' weore closed clos
Til þe lomb' of loue dyede, 268
þis is write' in tixt' and glos:
Aftur Cristes dep' prophetes preide:
Til þe lomb of loue dyed and ros
In helle pyne' monkynde was teyde: 272
At houre of his none':
þe lomb of loue seyde his þouȝt—
Nou is folfuld' þat wel is wrouȝt,
A Mon is out of bondes brouȝt 276
And heuene dores' vndone:

XXII.

The Cross
said:

I was a pillar
and stood
full still.
The devil's
sword was
rendered
useless.

Christ's Cross
hath cracked
the devil's
crown.

Wip þe Fader' þat al schal folfille,
His sone to heuene is an help,
I' was piler' and stod ful stille: 280
After opur ȝiftes' now gostes ȝelp,
þe fend' þat al þis world wolde kille,
His swerd he pulte vp' in his kelp;
To helle he horlede' from þat hille, 284
Beerynge' as a Beore whelp:
A beore is bounden' and beted':
Cristes Cros' hap craked his croun,

- 288 Þe lomb haþ leid þe Lyoun a-doun;
 Þe lomb is lord in eueri toun,
 So Cristes blod haþ pleted :

The lamb
 hath subdued
 the lion.
 The lamb is
 lord in every
 town.

XXIII.

- 292 **I**n holy writ þis tale is herde,
 Þat goode giftes god vs ȝaf;
 God seiþ him-self he is schepherde,
 And vche an heerde bi-houep a staf;
 Þe Cros I calle þe heerdes ȝerde,
 296 Þer-wiþ þe deucl a dunt he ȝaf,
 And wiþ þe ȝerde þe wolf he werde,
 Wiþ duntas drof him al to draf:
 Þe Cros þis tale tolde:
 300 Þat he was staf in þe heerdes hond,
 Whon schep breken out of heore bond,
 Þe wolf he wered out of lond
 Þat deuoured cristes folde:

Christ is a
 shepherd, and
 [fol. 316 b,
 col. 1.]
 every shep-
 herd needs a
 staff.
 The Cross is
 the shepherd's
 crook.
 Therewith he
 gave the devil
 a dint, and
 frightened the
 wolf, and
 drove him
 with the dints
 all to draf.

XXIV.

- 304 **3**it seide þe Meke Marie—
 Roode þou reendest my Rose al red:
 Þreo Iewes coomen from Caluari
 Þat day þat Ihesu poled ded,
 308 Alle þei seiden þei weore sori,
 For-dolled in a drouknyng dred;
 Þei tolden hem alle wherfore and whi
 Heore hertes were colde, as lumpyng led;
 312 Þe furste heore tale tolde:
 Whon crist was knit with corde on a stok
 His bodi bledde a-ȝein þat blok,
 Þorw feet and hondes nayles gan knok,
 316 Þen gan myn herte to colde:

[respondit
 Maria.]
 O, Cross, thou
 redest my
 red rose.
 Three Jews
 came from
 Calvary the
 day Christ
 died, and said
 they were
 sorry and sore
 afraid.
 The first said:
 "On the
 Cross Christ's
 blood ran
 down the
 block.
 Through feet
 and hands
 nails were
 knocked.
 Then my
 heart began
 to grow cold."

XXV.

The second
said:
"It was not
that that
caused me to
be sorrowful,
so much as the
setting up of
the Cross
after he was
nailed
thereon.
Then the
nails rent his
hands and
feet.
The hard hat
of thorns
pierced his
head.
His joints
were dis-
jointed, I
perceived.
Then wept I
water, and
tears did
flow; to care
I was
inclined."

PE Secounde seide nay not þat
þat dude serwe in-to myn herte schete;
But whon þe Roode ros and down was squat,
þe nayles renten him hondes and feete, 320
þorw-out his helm þe harde hat
þe þornes in-to his flesch gan crepe,
His loyntes vn-loynet I tok good gat;
þo weop I water and teres leete, 324
To care I was enclyned:
In cloddres of blod his her was clunge,
þe flesch was from þe bones swonge,
Druize drinkeles was his tonge, 328
His lippes to clouen and chyned:

XXVI.

The third
said:
"Those pains
you have told
were the least
he endured.
Methought
this pain was
the greatest.
All his flesh
was flayed,
and a sword
went through
Mary's breast.
Out of the
Cross the
knife came
then.
She fell down
in swoon
thereat, but
the Jews by
tens and by
twelves
danced before
her and
mocked her
grief."

PE þridde seide þis pouhte me lest
Of þeose peynes and oþer mo,
þis peyne pouhte me peyne mest; 332
Al his flesch he let of flo,
His Mylde Moder stod him nest,
Loked vpward And hire was wo,
A swerd swapped hire þorw þe brest: 336
Out of þe cros þe knyf com þo,
þis siht sauh I my-selue:
þe swerd of loue þorw hire gan launce,
Heo swapte on swownyng þorw þat chaunce; 340
To scornen hire þei gan daunce,
Iewes bi ten and twelue:

XXVII.

Mary said:
Since the
three Jews

Sin Iewes made so muchel mon,
To seon my brid, bounden in brere, 344

- In sad serwyng· moste I· gon·
 To seon blodi· my chyldes chere:
 Fadres· *and* Modres· þat walken in won
 348 Schul loue heore children· beo skiles clere;
 Þeose two loues· weore in me al-on,
 For fader and moder· I· was here,
 Þeose two loues· in me weore dalt:
 352 I· was fader· of his flesch,
 His Moder hedde· an herte nesch,
 Mi serwe flowed· as water fresch,
 Weopyng· and wo· I· walt:

bewailed the
 sufferings of
 my son, it
 behoved me
 to give way to
 sorrow when
 I saw my son's
 face all
 bloody.
 Fathers and
 mothers both
 love their
 children.
 These two
 loves were
 entered in
 me.
 I was father
 and mother
 here.

XXVIII.

- 356 **I**N me weore tacched· sorwes two,
 In þe fader· mihte non a-byde,
 For he was euere· in reste and Ro,
 Ioyned· in his Ioyes wyde,
 360 I· serwed sore· for to sei so:
 I· say whon þat my derlyng dide,
 Wiþ duntas· he was to deþe i-do,
 Vp-on a tre· his bodi was soyled;
 364 Whon troupe is told· and darterd:
 Of alle Ioyes· God is welle,
 Þer mihte no serwe· in him dwelle,
 I· serwed sore· as Clerkes telle,
 368 Mi pyne· was not departed:

A father's and
 a mother's
 sorrow were
 felt by me.
 The father in
 rest and peace
 could feel no
 sorrow.

I sorrowed
 sore to see
 my darling
 done to death
 by dints, and
 his body
 defiled on a
 tree.

God is well of
 all joys, no
 sorrow could
 abide in Him.

XXIX.

- Þ**E hattore loue· þe caldore care,
 Whon frendes fynde· heore fruit defoyled;
 Þe dispitous Iewes· nolde not spare,
 372 Til trie fruit· weore tore and toyled;
 Neuer Mayden· Mournede mare,
 I· sauh my child· ben surded and soyled,

The hotter the
 love, the
 colder the
 grief.
 The cruel
 Jews would
 not cease
 until the fruit
 was torn and
 spoilt.
 [fol. 316 b,
 col. 2.]

I saw my son
defiled, and
1 MS.
ben oyled,
my heart was
torn by the
sword of
sorrow.
For I saw my
son bemolled
with blood, as
Simeon had
foretold.

Myn herte to-clef wiþ swerd of care ;
I· sauȝ my brid· wiþ blod bem-oyled¹, 376
As Symeon· seide beo-forn· ;
þe swerd of serwe·, scharp I·grounde,
Schulde ȝine· myn herte a wounde ;
In more wo· þen I· was bounde 380
Neuere buirde· haȝ born· :

XXX.

At the cruci-
fixion the
dead did
wake, the day
turned to
dun night, the
mirk moon
made mourn-
ing, the light
leapt out of
the sun, the
temple walls
did shiver and
shake.
The veils in
the temple
spun in two.
O Cross, why
wouldst thou
not crack
when
righteous
blood ran
down thee,
and when kin
lost kin ?
Thou didst
stand stiff as
a mast when
life departed.

PE dede· worpily· gan wake,
þe dai turned· to nihtes donne,
þe Merke Mone· gan Mourning make, 384
þe lyht out leop· of þe sonne,
þe temple walles· gan chiuere· and schake,
Veiles in þe temple· a-two þei sponne :
Cros· whi noldestou not crake, 388
Whon rihtful blod· on þe was ronne,
And kuyndes· losten heore kende· :
Whon my fruit· on þe was fast,
Cros· whi weore þou not a-gast ? 392
þow stod stif· as eny mast,
Whon lyf· left vp his ende· :

XXXI.

St. Denis said
that the whole
world went
then to wreck.
He saw the
planets lose
their
brightness.

Whon þat Prince· of Paradys
Bledde· bope brest· and bak : 396
An heþene clerk· was seint Denys,
He seide· þis world· wente al to wrak,
He sauȝ þe planetes passen· out of here pris,
þe brihte sonne· gan waxen blak ; 400
þe Clerk· þat was so wonderly wys
Wonder wordes· þer he spak,
Denys· þis grete Clerk seide· :
þe day of doom· draweȝ to an ende, 404

St. Denis said
the day of
doom draws
to an end.

Al vr kuyndes hap lost vr kende ;
 Til God pat dyed for vch a kuynde
 For Monnes kuynde deyde :

All things did
 act against
 their nature
 while Christ
 was dying for
 all mankind.

XXXII.

408 **F**owles fellen out of heore fliht,
 Beestes gan Belwe in euery binne :
 Cros whon Crist on pe was cliht,
 Whi noldestou not of mournyng minne ?
 412 pe Cros seide ladi briht,
 I bar ones pi fruit for monnes sinne,
 More to amende monnes riht
 pen for eny weolpe pat I gan winne ;
 416 Wiþ blod God bouzte his broþer :
 Whon Adam Godes biddyng brak ;
 He bot a bite pat made vs blak,
 Til fruit weore tied on treo wiþ tak,
 420 O fruit for anoþer :

Fowls fell out
 of their flight,
 beasts did
 bellow in
 their bins.
 O Cross, when
 Christ was
 fastened on
 thee, why
 didst thou not
 give way to
 grief ?
 The Cross
 thus replies :
 " I did bear
 thy fruit for
 man's sins,
 more to
 amend man's
 right than to
 gain any
 wealth.
 Adam's biting
 a bit of apple
 made us all
 black, until a
 fruit was tied
 with tack on
 tree.

XXXIII.

Sin Cristes Cros pat kepeþ 3ifte
 Graunted of þe fadres graunt,
 I was loket I schulde vp-lifte
 424 Godes sone and maydenes faunt,
 No Mon hedde scheld of schrifte ;
 pe deuel stod lyk A lyon raumpaunt,
 Mony folk In-to helle he clihte,
 428 Til pe crosses dunt 3af him a daunt ;
 Mi dedes are bounden and booked :
 Alle pe werkes pat I haue wrouht
 Weore founden in þe Faderes fore-pouht,
 432 perfore ladi lakkeþ me nouht,
 I dude as me was looked :

I was ordained
 to uplift God's
 Son, else there
 would be no
 shield against
 the devil.

The devil
 stood like a
lion rampant,
 and manyfolk
 he carried off
 to hell, until
 the Cross's
 dint gave him
 a check.

XXXIV.

Through
blood and
water
Christendom
was wrought.

And a man
may be
baptized in
Christ's blood
by virtue of
true belief.

Christened we
were in red
blood when
Christ bled on
the Cross of
Cypress and
Olive.

Porw Blod· *and* Watur· cristendam was wrouht,
Holy writ· witnesseth hit wel,
And in wille· of soþfast þouht, 436
A Mon mai· be cristened skil;
þat blod· þat us alle bouht
Digne cristenyng· gan vs del;
At cristenyng· crist for-ȝat vs nouht, 440
His blessedde blod· whon we gan fel:
Maiden· Moder· and Wyue:
þi fruit haþ ȝiuen vs baptem,
Cristened we weore· In Red rem, 444
Whon his bodi bledde· on þe Beem,
Of Cipresse. and Olyue·:

XXXV.

Jesus said to
Nicodemus
that we must
be born
again, first in
the flesh, next
in the font.

[fol. 316 b,
col. 3.]

Had I not
borne Christ,
mankind
would have
been left in a
forlorn lodge,
there to grunt
and groan.

AS Ihesu seide· to Nichodemus
“But a Barn· be twyȝes born, 448
Whon domus-day· schal blowen his bemus,
He may elles liggē· loddere for-lorn,
Furst of a wombe·, þer reuþe remus,
Sipþe in a font·, þer synne away is schorn”: 452
I· was cros· to monnes quemus,
I· bar þe fruit· þow bar bi-forn,
For þi beryng· Al-one:
But ȝif I· hedde· I·boren him eft, 456
From riche reste· mon hedde beo-reft
In a loren logge· I·left·,
Ay· to grunte· and grone·:

XXXVI.

Thou art
heaven's
queen, thy

Pou art I·-Crowned· heuene quene, 460
þorw þe burþe· þat þou beere,

- Pi garlund is al of graces grene,
 Helle Emperesse in heuene Empere :
 464 I am a Relyk pat shineþ shene,
 Men wolde wite wher þat I were,
 At þe parlement wol I bene,
 On domes-day prestly a-pere ;
 468 Whon Ihesu schal seye riht pere :
 "Trewely vpon þe Roode tre
 Mon I dyede for þe ;
 Mon what hastour don for me
 472 To beon my frendly feere ?"

garland is of
 green graces,
 and thou art
 even empress
 of hell.
 I am a relick
 that shines
 clear, and at
 the parlia-
 ment to be
 held on
 Doomsday
 men shall see
 me appear.
 Then shall
 Jesus say :
 Man, I died
 for thee on the
 Cross ; what
 hast thou done
 for me to be
 worthy of my
 friendly
 fellowship,?

XXXVII.

- At þe parlement shul puiten vp pleynnyng,
 Hou Maydenes fruit on me gan sterue,
 Spere and spounge and sharp nayling,
 476 þorw þe harde hat þe heued shal kerue,
 Shul preie to þat rihtful kyng :
 Vche mon schal haue as þei a serue,
 Rihtful schul ryse to riche restyng,
 480 Truyt and tripet to helle shal sterue :
 Mayden Meoke and Mylde :
 God haþ taken in þe his fleschly trene
 I bar þi fruit leopi and lene ;
 484 Hit is riht þe Roode helpe to a-rene
 Wrecches pat wrappe þi chylde :

At that
 parliament
 complaint
 shall uprise.

Each shall
 have as they
 deserve that
 day.
 The righteous
 shall ascend to
 a rich resting-
 place.
 The wicked
 shall die in
 hell.
 I bore thy
 fruit, and it is
 right that I
 should help to
 arraign the
 wicked that
 injured thy
 child."

XXXVIII.

- PE queen a-cordet wiþ þe cros
 And a-zeyn him spak no more speche ;
 488 þe queen 3af þe Cros a cos,
 þe ladi of loue loue gan seche,
 þei3 hire fruit on him were di3t to dros,
 Whon rendyng ropus gan him reche :

The queen
 agreed with
 the Cross, and
 gave it a kiss.

She even
 began to love
 the Cross.

Christ's Cross
has kept us
from loss.
So does
Mary's
prayers and
God our
leech.
The queen
bore fruit
first, and the
Cross after-
wards, to
deliver us
from hell.

Cristes cros· hap kept vs from los, 492
Maries preyers· And God vr leche,
þe qween· and þe Cros· a corde :
þe qween bar furst· þe cros afturward,
To fecche folk· from helleward, 496
On holy stayers· to steyen vpward
And regne· wip God vr lorde· :

XXXIX.

The Clerk
that made
this allegory
of Mary's woe
for our
instruction
was a witness
of Christ's
passion.
But the Cross
is a cold
creature, deaf
and dumb,
though it has
been here,
metaphori-
cally, en-
dowed with
life.
None ever
heard Christ's
Cross speak,
nor did our
Lady lay any
blame upon it.

PE Clerk· þat fourmed· þis figour
Of Maries wo· to wite som, 500
He saiþ him-self· þat harde stour,
Whon godes *Armus*· weore rent aroum ;
þe Cros is a cold· Creatour,
And euere zit hap ben· def· and dom, 504
þeiz þis tale beo florissshed· with faire flour,
I· preue hit· on Apocrafum ;
For witenesse· was neuer foundet :
þat neuere cristes cros spak, 508
Oure ladi leide· on him no lak,
Bot to pulte· þe deuēl a-bak,
We speke· hou crist was woundet :

XL.

In fleshy
weed God did
him hide.
Of gentle
maid was he
born to
bleed.

IN Flesshly wede 512
God gan him hede,
Of Mylde May
Was bore to blede,
As Cristes Crede 516
Soply wol say ;
On a stokky stede
He Rod· we Rede,
In Red Array ; 520
From deuēles drede

On a stock-
like steed He
rode, we read,
in red array.

From devil's
dread may

- þat Duyk vs lede,
 At domes-day :
 524 Whon peple' schal *parte* and pace :
 To heuene halle' or to helle woode,
 Cristes cros' and cristes blode
 And Marie preiers', þat ben ful goode,
 528 Grant vs þe lyf' of grace' Amen.

that duke lead
 us upon
 Doomsday.

When people
 shall part to
 heaven or to
 hell, may
 Christ's Cross
 and Mary's
 prayers obtain
 for us the life
 of grace.

Explicit disputacio inter Mariam
 et Crucem. Secundum Apocrafum.

IX.

[WITH AN O AND AN I*.]

[* Douce
MS. 126, fol.
90 b.]

I.

God came into
this world,
and died for
the love of
man.

Godys sone þat was so fre,
In-to þis world he cam,
And let hym naylyn vp-on a tre,
Al for þe loue of man ;

4

His fayre blod þat was so fre,
Out of his body it ran,
A dwelful syȝte it was to se ;
His body heng blak *and* wan,
Wiȝ an O *and* an I.

8

His body hung
black and
wan on the
Cross.

II.

The crown of
thorns pierced
his head.

His coroune was mad of þorn
And prikkede in-to his panne,
Boȝe by hynde *and* a forn ;

12

To a pillar he
was bound.

To a piler y-bowndyn
Ihesu was swiȝe sore,
And suffrede many a wownde
þat scharp *and* betere wore.

16

In his bitter
passion he
ever thought
of man.

He hadde vs euere in mynde,
In al his harde þrowe,
And we ben so vnkynde,
We nelyn hym nat yknowe,
Wiȝ an O *and* an I.

20

III.

- But-ȝif we loue hym trewe,
 Houre peynys ben in helle,
 24 ȝarȝyd euere newe;
 Who so wele loue trewe
 Byhold ihesu on þe croys,
 28 **H**ow he heng pale of hewe,
 And cryde wiþ mylde voys.
 Me þristiþ he gan to kalle,
 Þe iewis herdyn þys,
 Eysel meynt wiþ galle
 32 Þey bedyn hym y-wys,
 With an O *and* an I.

Love Christ,
 and look to
 the Cross,

and see how
 he cried for
 drink.

The Jews
 gave him
 vinegar and
 gall.

IV.

- His þrist was to seyȝe
 For loue of manys soule,
 36 Hym longede for to deyȝe;
 Who so be proud in herte
 Þynk on god al-myȝt
 And on his wowndys smerte,
 40 How rewly he was a-dyȝt;
 Godys sone in trone,
 Þat heȝest is of myȝt,
 Tok batayle a-lone
 44 For oure loue to fyȝt,
 With an O *and* an I.

Jesus longed
 to die.

For love of us
 he did battle
 alone.

V.

- Þe batayle was so stronge,
 At many a betyr wownde.
 48 Þe ryche blod out spronge:
 Trewe turtyl corounyd on hylle,
 Þat heȝest art of kynde,
 Þy loue chaungyþ my wille,

In this battle
 the blood
 flowed out.

I will forsake
the devil, and
[fol. 91.]
serve the
gracious lady
St. Mary.

Whan þou comyst in my mynde ; 52

þe fend I forsake anon,

For on lady so hende ;
To seruyn þe lady þan wil I gon, 56

For þhe is of my kende,

With an O And an I.

VI.

I am one of
those whom
thy sorrow
has redeemed.

Ich am on of þo

þat þy sone bouzte dere,

He schal me nat for-go. 60

A M E N .

X.

[WITH AN O FOR AN I*.]

[* Douce
MS. 128, fol.
258.]

- As þou for holy churche riȝt
 Bare þe bloody face,
 To þe y praye, boþe day *and* nyȝt,
 4 Of ioye sende me a space.
 Wiþ an O. for *and* an I. a space for to a-byde,
 Thu bere myn arnde to þat lord. þat bare þe bloody syde.
 ¶ Ihesu kyng in trone,
 8 Lord in magesté
 To þe y make my mone
 Wiþ herte good and fre.
 Frendes haue y none
 12 That wolde me knowe ne se,
 My wonynge ys allone,
 Lord wel wo ys me!
 Wiþ an O. *and* an I. My wonynge is wel wykke,
 16 Frendes haue y fewe, My fomen walkeþ þykke.

To thee who
 suffered for
 holy Church,
 I pray for joy.

Jesus, to thee
 I make my
 moan.

I have no
 friends, and I
 am very
 sorrowful.

I have few
 friends, but
 many foes.

XI.

THE INVENTION OF THE HOLY CROSS*.

[* From
Caxton's
Golden
Legend, third
edition¹, 1483,
fol. Cxxxi.
col. 1.]

Of thynuencion of the holy crosse *and* first of this word
Inuencion /

The holy
Crosse was
found by Seth
and others.

[* fol. Cxxxi.
col. 2.]

THe Inuencion of the holy crosse is sayd by cause that this
daye the holy crosse was founden for tofore it was founden
of seth in paradyse* terrestre / Lyke as it shall be sayde here-
after : and also it was founden of salamon in the monte of
lybane and of the quene of saba / in the temple of salamon
And of the Iewes in the water of pyscyne And on this
daye it was founden of Helayne in the mounte of caluarye /

Time of the
finding of the
Crosse.
The Gospel of
Nichodemus
tells how Seth
went to
Paradise for
the oil of
mercy.

THe holy Crosse was founden two hondred yere after the
resurrexcion of our lord. It is redde in the gossell of
nychodemus / that whan Adam wexed seek : Seth his sone
wente to the yate of paradyse terrestre for to gete the oyle of
mercy for to enoynte wyth alle his faders body : Thenne ap-
pyered to hym saint mychell thaungell and said to hym /
traueyle not the in vayne / for this oyle. for thou mayst not
haue it tyll fye thousand and fyue hondred yere ben passed /
how be it that fro Adam vnto the passyon of our lord were
but fyue M *and* *xxxiiij yere / In another place it is redde
that the aungell broughte hym a braunche. *and* commaunded
hym to plante it in the mounte of lybanye. Yet fynde we
in another place : that he gaaf to hym of the tree that adam

[* fol.
Cxxxi b,
col. 1.]

¹ The first edition (1483) is in the British Museum, but was overlooked till this place and the next were in type.

ete of / And sayd to hym that whan þat bare fruyte he shold be
 guarýsshed and all hool / Whan seth came agayn, he founde
 his fader deed / and planted this tree vpon his graue / And
 it endured there vnto the tyme of salamon / *and* by cause he
 sawe that it was fayre / he dyde doo hewe it down / and sette it
 in his hows named saltus / *and* whan the quene of saba came
 to vysyte Salamon / She worshypped this tree by cause she
 sayde the sauour of all the world shold be hanged theron /
 by whom the royaume of the Iewes shall be defaced and seace :
 Salamon for this cause made it to be taken vp and doluen
 depe in the grounde / Now it happed after that they of Iheru-
 salem : dyde doo make a grete pyte for a pyscýne : where as
 the mynysters of the temple shold wesshe theyr bestes þat
 they sholde sacrefyse / and there founde this tree / *and* this
 pyscýne hadde suche vertue that the aungels descended *and*
 meuyd the water / And the fyrst seek man that descendyd in
 to the water after the meuyng / was made hool of what
 souer sekenesse he was seek of And whan the tyme ap-
 proched of the passyon of our lord / thys tree aroos out of the
 water and floted. aboue the water / And of this pyce off tymbre
 made the Iewes the crosse of oure lord / Thenne after this
 hystorye : the crosse by whiche we ben saued . came of the tree
 by whiche we were dampned / *and* þ^e water of that pyscýne
 had not this vertue onely of the aungel : but of the tree /
 Wyth this tree wherof þ^e crosse was made there was a tree
 that wente ouerthwarte on whyche the armes of our lord
 were * nayled / And another pyce aboue whiche was the table /
 wherin the tytle was wryten : *and* another pyce wherin þ^e
 sokette or morteys was maade that the body of the crosse
 stood in : Soo that there were foure manere of trees That is
 of palme of cypres / of cedre and of olyue / Soo eche of thyse
 foure pyces was of one of these trees : This blyssyd crosse
 was put in the erthe and hid by the space of an C yere and
 more But the moder of themperour whiche was named
 helayne founde it in this manere / For constantyn came wyth
 a grete multytude of barbaryns nyghe vnto the ryuer of the

The holy
 Cross in time
 of Solomon.

It bestowed
 miraculous
 powers upon
 the pool of
 Bethesda.

[* fol.
 Cxxxi. b,
 col. 2.]

The Cross
 consisted of
 four kinds of
 trees.
 The Cross was
 hidden for
 more than one
 hundred
 years.

Constantine's
vision of the
Cross.

By help of the
token of the
Cross he
defeats his
enemies.

[* fol.
Cxxxii.
col. 1.]

Helena goes
in search of
the Cross.

Judas tells the
Jews some
particulars
relating to
the Cross.

dunoe / whiche wold haue goon ouyr for to haue destroyed al
the countré And whan constantyn hadde assembled hys
hoost / He wente and sette them ageynst that other partye /
but assone as he began to passe the ryuer: he was moche
aferd / by cause he shold on the morn haue batayle / And in
the nyght as he slepte in his bedde: an angel awoke hym
and shewed to hym the sygne of the crosse in heuen and sayd
to hym: Beholde on hye on heuen / Thenne sawe he the crosse
made of ryght clere lyght / and was wryten there vpon wyth
lettres of gold / In this sygne thou shalt ouercome the batayle /
Thenne was he alle comforted of this visyon / And on the
morne / he put in his banere the crosse: and made it to be
born tofore hym and his hoost. and after smo[te] in the hoost
of his enemyes: and slewe *and* chaced grete plenté / After
this he dyde doo calle the bysshoppes of the ydolis / *and*
demaunded them to what god the sygne of the crosse apper-
teyned: *and* whan the[y] coude not answere somme crysten
men *pat* were there tolde to hym the mysterye of the crosse
and enformed him in the faith of the trynyté. Thenne anone
he byleued parfytele in god / *and* dyde doo baptyse hym **and*
after it happed that constantyn his sone remembryd the vyc-
torye of his fader: Sente to helayne his moder for to fynde
the holy crosse Thenne helayn wen[t]e in to Iherusalem / and
dyde doo assemble alle the wyse men of the countré: *and* whan
they were assembled / they wolde fayne knowe wherfore they
were called: Thenne one Iudas sayd to them: I wote wel *pat*
she wyl knowe of vs where the crosse of Ihesu cryst was leyd:
but beware you al / that none of you telle hyr / For I wote
well thenne shal our lawe be destroyed For zacheus myn
olde fader sayd to symon my fader / And my fader sayde to
me at his deth: be wel ware: that for noo tourment that ye
maye suffre / telle not where the crosse of Ihesu cryst was leyde
For after that it shall be founden the Iewes shall reygne no-
more. but the crysten men that worshyppe the crosse shal
thenne reygne. And verayly this Ihesus was the sone of god:
Thenne demaunded I my fader: whe[r]fore had they hanged

hym on the crosse sythen it was knowen that he was the sone of god. Thenne he sayd to me fayre sone I neuer accorded therto: But gaynsayd it alwaye / but the pharysees dyde it by cause he repreuyd theyr vyces / but he aroos on þe thirde daye and his discyplees seeyng he ascended in to heuen / Thenne by cause that stephen thy broder bylyued in hym the Iewes stoned hym to deth / Thenne whan Iudas had sayde thyse wordes to hys felawes / they answerd we neuer herde of suche thynges. Neuerthelesse kepe the wel yf the quene demaunde the therof. þat thou saye nothyng to hyr / whan þe quene had called them / and demaunded theym the place where our lord Ihesu cryst had be crucefyed / they wold neuer telle ne ensygne hyr: Thenne commaunded she to brenne them alle / but thenne they doubted *and* *were aferde / *and* delyuerd Iudas to her [*and*] sayd / Lady this man is the sone of a prophete and of a Iust man *and* knoweth ryght wel the lawe / and can telle to you all thyng wat ye shall demaunde hym / Thenne the quene lete all the other go *and* reteyned Iudas wythout moo / Thenne she shewed to hym his lyf and dethe and bad hym chese whiche he wold. Shewe to me sayd she the place named golgata: where our lord was crucefyed by cause / and to the ende that we maye fynde the crosse / Thenne sayd Iudas it is two C yeres passed and more / and I was not thenne yet born / Thenne sayd to him the lady / by hym that was crucefyed. I shal make the perysshe for hungre. yf thou telle not to me the trouthe / Thenne made she hym to be caste in to a drye pytte / *and* there tourmented hym by hungre / and euyll reste. whan he had ben seuen dayes in that pytte / Thenne sayd he yf I myght be drawen out: he shold saye the trouthe / Thenne he was drawen out / and whan he came to the place / anon the erthe moeuyd and a fumme of grete swetenesse was felte in suche wyse that Iudas smote his hondes to-gyder for ioie and said in trouthe Ihesu cryst thou art the sauoyr of the world / It was so that Adryan the Emperour had do make in the same place where the crosse laye a temple of a goddesse by cause that all they that came in that place

The Jews
would not tell
Helena where
the Cross was
[* fol.
Cxxxii.
col. 2.]
to be found.

Helena
threatens
Judas.

Judas at last
consents to
find the
Cross.

shold adore that goddesse But the 'quene dyde do destroye
 þe temple / Thenne Iudas made hym redy and began to dygge /
 And whan he came to xx paas depe / he founde thre crosses
 and brought them to the quene / And by cause he knewe not
 whiche was the crosse of our lord he leyed them in the mydle
 of þe cyté: *and* abode the demonstraunce of god: *and* aboute
 the houre of none / there was the corps of a yonge man brought
 to be bu*ryed / Iudas reteyned þe byere *and* layed vpon it
 one of the crosses / and after the second. *and* whan he layed
 on it the thyrde / anone the body that was deed came agayn
 to lyf / Thenne cryed the deuyll in the eyre. Iudas what hast
 thou don: thou hast doon the contrarye that thother Iudas
 dyd / For by hym I haue wonne many sowles / *and* by the I
 shall lose many by hym I reyned on the people / and by the I
 haue loste my royame / Neuerthelesse I shall yelde to the this
 bountee For I shal sende one that shal punysse the / and
 that was accomplysshed by Iulyan the appostata: whiche tour-
 mentyd hym afterward¹ whan he was bysshop of Iherusalem:
 and whan Iudas herde hym he cursed the deuyll and said to
 him Ihesu cryst dampne the in fyre perdurable / After this
 Iudas was baptysed *and* was named quyryache / And after was
 made bysshop of Iherusalem / whan helayn had the crosse of
 Ihesu crist / and that she had not the nayles / Thenne she sente
 to þe bysshop quyryache that he sholde go to the place and
 seeke the nayles / Thenne he dyde dygge in therthe so long
 that he founde them shynyng as golde. thenne bare he them
 to the quene / and anone as she sawe them she worshypped
 them wyth grete reuerence. Thenne gaf saint helayn a parte
 of the crosse to her sone: And that other parte she lefte in
 Iherusalem cloyd in gold: syluer and precyous stones / And hyr
 sone bare the nayles to the emperour: And the Emperour dyde
 doo sette them in hys brydel [and] in his helme whan he wente
 to batayle: This reherceth Eusebe whiche was bisshop of Cezar
 / how be it that other saye otherwyse: Now it happed that
 Iulyan the appostata dyde doo slee quyryache þat was bysshop
 of Iherusalem: by cause he had founden the crosse / For he

[* fol.
 Cxxxii. b,
 col. 1.]

The true
 Cross is
 found.
 The devil
 rails at Iudas.

¹ Orig.
afterward.

Judas
 becomes a
 Christian and
 a bishop.

The finding of
 the nails.

Eusebius
 relates some
 of these
 matters.

hated * it soo moche / that where someuer he founde the crosse / he dyd it to be destroyed / for whan he wente in batayle ayenst them of perse he sente and commaunded quyriache to make sacrefyse to thydollis // And whan he wold not doo it / he dyde do smyte of his ryghte honde / *and* sayd wyth this honde hast thou wryten many lettres / by whiche thou repellyd moche folke fro doying sacrefyse to our goddes: Quyryache said thou wood hounde thou hast don to me grete proffyte. For thou hast cut of the honde wyth whiche I haue many tymes wreten to the synagoges that they sholde not byleue in Ihesu cryst: And now sythe I am crysten / thou hast taken fro me that whyche noyed me: Thenne dyde Iulyan do melte leed and cast it in his mouth *and* after dide do bringe a bedde of yron / *and* made quyryache to be layed *and* stretched theron / and after layed vnder brennyng cooles. and threwe therin grees and salte / For to tourmente hym the more / *and* whan quiriache moeuyd not Iulyan themperour sayd to hym / other þou shalt sacrefye our goddes / or thou shalt say at the leest thou art not crysten / and whan he sawe he wold do neuer neyther he dyde doo make a depe pytte ful of serpentes and venomous bestes / and caste hym therin / *and* whan he entred anone the serpentes were all deed / Thenne Iulian put hym in a cawdron full of boylynge oyle: and whan he shold entre in to it / he blyssyd it and sayde / Fayr lord tourne this bayne to baptym of martyrdom / Thenne was Iulyan moche angry: *and* commaunded that he shold be ryuen thorough his herte wyth a swerd / and in thys manere he fynysshed his lyf /

[* fol. Cxxii. b, col. 2.]

Judas is tormented by Julian the Apostate.

He is stretched upon burning coals.

His tormentors cast him into a pit full of serpents.

At last he is put to death.

The vertu of the crosse is declared to vs by many myracles / For it happed on a tyme that one enchauntour hadde dysceiued a notarye: and broughte hym * in to a place: where he had assembled a grete companye of deuylls / and promysed to him that he wold make him to haue moche rycheesses And whan he came there he sawe one persone blacke sittyng on a grete chayer: and all aboute hym all full of horryble peple *and* blacke whiche had speres *and* swerdes: Thenne demaunded this grete deuyll of the enchauntour who was that clerke / then-

Many miracles are related of the Cross.

[* fol. Cxxxiii. col. 1.]

A company of devils were once put to flight by the sign of the Cross.

chauntour sayd to him / Syre he is oures / thenne said the deuyll to him : yf thou wylt worshyp me and be my seruante / and renye Ihesu cryst : thou shalt sitte on my right side The clerke anone blessid hym wyth the signe of the crosse and sayd that he was the seruant of Ihesu cryst his sauour And anone as he had made the crosse / þe grete multytude of deuylls vanyshed away /

How the Cross turned its eyes upon "a notary."

¶ It happed that this notari after this on a tyme entred wyth his lorde in to the chirche of saint sophye / and kneled downe on his knees tofore thimage of the crucifyxe : the whiche crucifyxe as it semed lokyd moche openly *and* sharply vpon him. Thenne his lorde made him to goo aparte on a nother side : and alway the crucifyxe torned his eyen towarde hym. Thenne he made him goo on the lefte syde / *and* yet the crucifyxe lokyd on hym Thenne was the lorde moche amerueylled / and charged hym *and* commaunded him that he sholde telle him wherof he had soo deserued that the crucifyxe soo behelde and lokyd on him / Thenne sayd the notarye that he cowde not remembre hym of noo good thyng that he had done / sauf that on a tyme he wolde not renye ne forsake the crucifyxe tofore the deuyll / Thenne lete vs so blysse vs wyth the sygne of the blessid crosse that we may therby be kepte fro the power of our goostly *and* dedely enmye the deuyll / And by the merites of the glorious passion that our sauoure * Ihesu cryst suffred on the crosse after this lyf we maye come to euerlastyng lyf in heuen / A M E N.

The sign of the Cross will enable us to keep out of the power of the devil.

[* fol. Cxxxiii. col. 2.]

XII.

THE EXALTATION OF THE CROSSE*.

Here foloweth the exaltacion of the holy Crosse /

[* Caxton's
Golden
Legend, third
ed. 1498,
fol.
CClxvii. b,
col. 1.]

THe exaltacion of the holy Crosse is sayd by cause that on
this day þe holy crosse *and* fayth were gretly enhaunced /
and it is to be vnderstonde that tofore the passion of our lorde
Ihesu crist. þe tree of the crosse was¹ a tre of fylthe / for þe
crosses were made of vile trees: *and* of trees without fruyt:
for all that was planted on the mount of caluarie bare no
frute It was a fowl place / for it was the place of þe torment
of theuis: It was derk for it was in a derke place *and* wythout
bewté / It was the tree of deth / for men weren * put there to
deth. It was also the tree of stenche / for it was planted
amonge the caroynes / *and* after the passion the crosse was
moche enhaunced / for the vylté was transported in to pre-
cyosité: Of the whiche the blessyd saynt andrew saith / O
precious holy crosse god saue the: His bareynes was torned
in to fruyte / as it is sayd in the cantycles / I shall ascende vp
in to the palme tree: His ignobylité or vnworthines was torned
in to sublymité *and* heyth The crosse þat was torment of
theuis / is now born in the front of themperours / hys derknes
is torned in to lyght *and* clernesse wherof crisostom sayth the
crosse *and* þe woundes shall be more shynyng than the raies
of the sonne at the iugement: his deth is conuerted in to
perdurabylté of lyf / wherof it is sayd in the preface: that
frowhens þat the deth grew / frothens the lyf resoured / and

The Cross a
filthy tree.
¹ Orig. *swan*.

[* fol.
CClxvii. b,
col. 2.]

After the
passion it was
no longer a
vile tree.

The Cross is
brighter than
the sun's rays.

How
"Cosdroe"
took away
from
Jerusalem a
piece of the
Cross.

the stencche is torned in to swetnesse canticorum j / This exaltacion of the holy crosse is solempnyssed *and* halowed solempnly of the chirche: for the fayth is in it moche enhaunced: for the yere of our lorde vj C *and* xv our lorde suffryd his peple to be moche tormented by the cruelté of the paynems. And cosdroe kyng of perceens subdued to his empyre all the reames of the worlde / and he cam in to iherusalem and was aferde and adredde of the sepulchre of our lorde: And retourned: But he bare with him the parte of the holy crosse / that saynte Helene hadde lefted there:

Of the impiety
of "Cosdroe."

And thenne he wolde be worshypped of al the peple as a god. And dyde doo make a tour of golde and syluer / wherein precyous stones shone. And made there in the ymages of the sonne. and of the mone: and of the sterres And made that by subtyll conduytes water to be hydde. And to come downe in maner of Rayne.

[* fol.
CClxviii.
col. 1.]

And atte the laste stage. he made horses to drawe charyottes rounde * aboute lyke as they had meuyd the tour and made it to seme-as it had thondred / and delyuerde his reame to his sone / and thus this cursid man abode in the temple *and* dyde doo set the crosse of our lorde by him *and* commaunded that he sholde be callyd god of all the people / And as it is rede in libro de mit[r]ali officio / The sayd cosdroe resident in his trone as a fader / set the tree of the crosse on his right side in stede of p^e sone / *and* a cocke on his lyfte side in stede of the holy goost / and commaunded that he sholde be called fader / And thenne heracle the emperour assembled a grete oost / and came for to fyghte wyth the sone of cosdroe by the ryuer of danubye / And thenne it playsted to eyther prynce: that eche of theym sholde fyghte one agaynst that other vpon the brydge / *and* he that sholde be vaynquysh *and* ouercome: his aduersarye sholde be prynce of thempyre wythout hurtyng eyther of bothe oostes / *and* soo it was ordeinyd *and* sworn. And who someuer sholde helpe his prynce. sholde haue forthwyth his legges *and* armes cut of: *and* to be plunged. *and* cast in to the ryuer: And thenne heracle commaunded him all to god / *and* to the

Of the
contest
between
"Cosdroe"
and
"Heracle."

holy crosse / wyth all the deuocyon that he myghte: and
 thenne they foughte longe / and at the last our lorde gaaf the
 victorie to heracle: *and* subdued him to his empyre. The
 oost that was contrary and al the peple of cosdroe obeyed theym
 to the crysten fayth / and receyued the holy baptesme / And
 cosdroe knew not thende of þe bataylle / For he was adoured
and worshyped of all the peple as a god / soo that no man
 durst not saye nay to him And thenne heracle came to him /
 and fonde him sittying in his siege of golde / And sayd to hym /
 For as moche as after the manere thou hast honoured the tree
 of the crosse / Yf thou wylt receyne baptim / and the fayth of
 Ihesu cryste / I shall gete it to the * and yet shall thou holde
 thyne trone¹ and reame wyth lytyll hostages / And I shal lete
 the haue thy lyfe / and yf thou wylte not I shall slee the wyth
 my swerde / and shall smyte of thyne hede And whan he
 wolde not acorde therto: he dyde anone doo smyte of his
 hede / And commaunded that he sholde be beried: by cause
 he had be a kynge: And he founde wyth him one his sone of
 the age of ten yeres / whom he dyde doo baptyse. and lyfte
 him fro the fonte. And left to hym the reame of his fader.
 and thenne dyde doo breke that toure² / And gaaf the siluer to
 theym of hys oost / And gaaf the golde and precyous stones for
 to repaire the chirches that the tyraunt had destroyed / And
 took the holy crosse and broughte it agayne to Iherusalem
 And as he descended fro the mount of oliuete / and wolde haue
 entred by the gate: by whiche our sauour went to his passion
 on horsbacke aourned as a kynge sodenly the stones of the
 yates de[s]cended: and loyned theym togyder in the yate lyke
 a walle / and all the peple were abasshed / And thenne the
 angell of oure lorde appered vpon the gate holdyng the signe
 of³ the crosse in his honde / And sayd: whan the kyng of
 heuen went to his passion by this gate / he was not arayed lyke
 a kyng / ne on horsback But came humbly vpon an asse / In
 shewyng the example of humylyté whyche he left to theym
 that honour hym / And whan this was said he departed and
 vanysshyd away / Thenne the emperour toke of his hosen / and

"Heracle"
 conquers
 "Cosdroe's"
 son.

[* fol.
 CC]xviii.
 col. 2.]

¹ Orig. *crone*

"Cosdroe"
 is slain.

² Orig. *trure*.

"Heracle"
 carries away
 the piece of
 the Cross to
 Jerusalem.

³ Orig. repeats
 the *signe* of.

Barefoot and
nearly naked
he enters
Jerusalem.

¹ Orig. *tooth*.

shone himself in wepyng. And despoyled hym of alle hys clothes in to his sherte /

And took ¹ the crosse of our lorde: and bare it moche humbly vnto the gate /

² Orig.
and *And*.

[* fol.
CClxviii, b,
col. 1.]

And anone the hardenesse of the stones felte the celestyall commaundement / and ² * remeynd anone. and opened *and* gaue entree vnto theym that entred Thenne the swete odour that was felte that daye whan the holy crosse was taken fro the toure of Cosdroe / and was brought ayen to Iherusalem fro soo ferre countree / and soo grete space of londe retorned in to iherusalem in that moment / and replenysshid it wyth all swetnes: Thenne the riht deuoute kyng began to say the prayсыnges of the crosse in this wyse O crux splendidior / & c: O crosse more shynynge than all the steeres / honoured of the worlde rihte holy / and

³ Orig *here*.

moost amyable to all theym whiche oonly were worthy to bere ³ the raunson of the worlde: Swete tree / Swete nayles / Swete yron: swete spere beryng the swete burdens / Saue thou this presente company. that is this day assemblyd in thy lawde *and* prayсыnges: And thus was the precious tree of the

Miracles were
wrought by
virtue of the
Cross.

crosse reestablyshid in his place and thauncyent myracles renewid For a dede man was reised to lyf / And iiij men taken wyth the palsei were cured *and* helid. Ten lepers were made clene: and xv blynde men receyuid theyr sight ayen / Deuylls were put out of men / and moche peple *and* many were delyuerde of dyuerse siknesses *and* maladyes. Thenne themperour dyde doo repayre the chirches. and gaaf to them

Other
accounts are
given of
Heraclius and
his opponnet.

grete yeftes: and after retorned home to his empyre: And it is sayd in the cronycles that this was done other while: For thei sawe that whan Cosdroe had taken many reames. he took Iherusalem / And zacharye the patriake. and bare awaye the tree of the crosse. And as heracle wolde make peas wyth him: the kyng cosdroe sware a grete othe: that he wolde neuer make peas wyth crysten men *and* romayns yf they renyed not him that was crucifyed / and adoured the sone / And thenne heracle: whiche was armed: wyth faith bro*ughte his oost ayenst him: and destroyed *and* wasted the percienst wyth many

[* fol.
CClxviii, b,
col. 2.]

batailes that he made to theym / and made costdroe to flee vnto
 the cyté of thelyfonte / And at the last costdroe had the flyxe in
 his bely / and wolde therfore crowne hys sone kyng / whiche
 was named mendasa And whan syroys his eldest sone herde
 herof / he made alyaunce wyth heracle / and pursued his fader
 wyth his noble peple and set him in bondes : and susteynid
 hym wyth brede of trybulacion and wyth water of anguysh /
 And at the last he made to shote arowes at him bi cause he
 wolde not byleue in god / and soo deyed : And after this thyng
 he sent to heracle the patryarke. the tree of the crosse : and
 all the prysoneres / And heracle bare in to Iherusalem the
 precyous tree of the crosse And thus it is rede in many
 cronycles also. Syble sayth thus of the tree of the crosse /
 that the blessyd tree of the crosse was thre tymes wyth the
 paynems as it is sayd in thystorye triperyte : O thryes blessid
 tree / on whiche god was stratched / This peraenture is sayd
 for the lyf of nature / of grace : and of glory : whiche came
 of the crosse / At constantynople a Iewe entryd in to the
 chirche of saynt sophie / and considered that he was there
 alone / and saw an ymage of Ihesu cryst / And took his swerde
 and smote thymage in the throte / and anone the blood guysshid
 oute and sprange in the face and on the hede of the Iewe /
 And he thenne was aferde and took thymage / and cast it in to
 a pytte / And anone fledde away : And it happed that a crysten
 man met him and saw him all bloody And sayd to him / fro whens
 comest thou thou hast slayne some man / and he sayd I haue
 not : The crysten man sayd verely thou hast commysed some
 omicide / For thou art all bespronge wyth the blood / and
 the Iew sayd. verely the god of the crysten * men is grete and
 the fayth of hym is ferme and approued in all thynges / I haue
 smyten noo man but I haue smyten thymage of Ihesu Cryst
 and anone yssued blood of his throte / And thenne the Iewe
 brought the crysten man to þe pytte / And there drewe out
 that hooly ymage And yet is sene on this daye the wounde
 in the throte of thymage / And anon the Iewe bycame a good
 crysten man and was baptysed. In syrye in the Cyté of baruth

Some say that
 "Costdroe"
 was shot to
 death with
 arrows.

The story of
 the Jew who
 smote an
 image of
 Jesus Christ.

[* fol.
 CClix,
 col. 1.]

How the Jew
 became a
 Christian.

ther was a crysten man whiche had hyred an hous : for a yere /
and he hadde sette thymage of the crucyfyxe by his bedde /
 to whiche he made dayely his prayers / *and* sayd his deuocion /
and at the yeres ende he remeued *and* tooke an other hous. *and*
 forgate *and* lefte thymage behynde hym / *And* it happed that
 a Iewe hyred that same hous / *And* on a daye he hadde another
 Iewe one of his neyghbours to dyner : *and* as they were at
 mete / It happed hym that was boden in loking on the walle to
 espye this ymage / whiche was fyxed to the walle *and* began to
 grynne at it for despyte / *And* agaynst hym / that badde¹ hym /
and also thretened *and* menaced hym : by cause he durst it kepe
 in his hous thymage of Ihesu of nazareth : *and* that other Iewe
 sware as moche as he myght. that he neuer hadde sene it /
 ne knewe not that it was there / *And* thenne the Iewe fayned
 as he hadde ben peased / *and* after went strait to the prynce
 of the Iewes / *and* accused that Iewe of that whiche he hadde
 sene in his hous : Thenne the Iewes assembleden *and* came to
 the hous of hym : *And* sawe thymage of Ihesu cryst / *and* they
 toke that Iewe *and* bete hym / *And* dyd to hym many Iniuries /
And caste hym out half dede of theyr synagoge / *and* anone
 they defowled thymage wyth theyr feet / *and* renewed in it all
 the tour*mentes of the passyon of our lord / *and* whan they
 perced his syde wyth the spere / blood *and* water yssued habun-
 dauntly in soo moche that they fylled a vessell / whiche they set
 ther vnder. *And* thenne the Iewes were abashed *and* bare this
 blood in to theyr synagoge / *and* all the seke men *and* malades
 that ware enointed ther wyth / were anone guarrysshed *and* made
 hooll : *And* thenne the Iewes told *and* recounted alle this thinge :
 by ordre to the Bysshop of the countree : *and* alle they wyth
 one wylle receyued baptyme in the fayth of Ihesu cryst / *and*
 the Bysshop put this blood in ampulles of crystalle *and* of glas
 for to be kepte / *And* thenne he called the crysten man that
 had lefte it in his hous / *and* enquiryed of him who hadde made
 soo fayre an ymage / *and* he sayd that nychomedus hadde made
 it / *And* whan he deyde / he lefte it to gamaliell : *and* Gamaliel
 to zachee *and* zachee to Iaques / *and* Iaques to symon / *And*

How a Jew
grinned at the
Cross which
he saw in
a friend's
house.

¹ Orig. hadde.

The Jew is
beaten for
keeping a
cross in his
house.

The cross was
shamefully
used.

[* fol.
CClxix.
col. 2.]

Blood came
forth from the
crucifix.

The Jews
believed *and*
were baptized.

had ben thus In Iherusalem vnto the destruction of the Cyté.
And fro thens hit was born in to the Royame of agryppe of
Crysten men / And fro thens it was brought agayn in to the
countree. and it was lefte to me by my parentes by ryghtfull
herytage / and this was done in the yere of our lord seuen
hondred and l.

Migrations of
the image.

And thenne all the Iewes halowed theyr synagogues in to
the chyrches and therof cometh the custome that Chyrches ben
halowed: For to-fore that tyme the aultres were but halowed
only / and for this myracle the chyrche hath ordeyned / that the
fyfte kalendas of decembre / Or as¹ it is redde in an other
place: the fyfte ydus of Nouembre shold be the memorye of
the passyon of our lord / wherfore at rome the chyrche is
halowed in thonore of our sauour / where as is kepte an
ampulle wyth the same blood: *and* there a *solempne feste
is kepte and done / *and* there is proued þe ryght grete vertu
of the crosse vnto the paynems and to the mysbyleued men in
all thynges / And saint gregory recordeth in the thyrd booke
of his dyalogues: that whan andrewe bisshop of the Cyté of
fundane suffred an hooly nonne to dwelle² wyth hym / the
fende thenemy began Temprynte in his herte the beaulté of
her / in suche wyse / that he thoughte in his bedde wycked
and cursyd thynges / And on a daye a Iewe came to rome and
whan he sawe that the daye fayled and myght fynde no
lodgyng. he wente that nyght / and abode in the Temple of
appollin / *and* by cause he doubted of the sacrylege of the place /
how bee it that he hadde no fayth in the Crosse: yet he
markyth *and* garnyssed hym wyth the sygne of þe crosse:
thenne at mydnight whan he awoke / he sawe a companye of
euyl spyrytes: whiche wente to-fore one Lyke as he hadde
somme auctoryté of puyssaunce aboue thother by subiection /
and thenne he sawe hym sytte in the middes a-monge the other:
and began to enquiry the causes and dedes of eueryche of
thyse euylle spyrytes: whiche obeyed hym / and he wold knowe
what euylle eueryche hadde do / But gregory passyth the maner
of this vysyon / By cause of shortnes: But we fynde semblable

Of the
consecration
of churches.

¹ Misprinted
at in orig.

[* fol.
CC|xix, b,
col. 1.]

² *dwelle* in
orig.
How bishop
Andrew was
tempted by
the devil to
give way to
the lusts of
the flesh.
A Jew in the
temple of
Apollo sees a
companye of
evil spirites.

Each devil
renders an
account of his
actions to the
chief devil.

¹ came in
orig.

[* fol.
CClxi. b,
col. 3.]

One says he
has caused
tempests and
shipwrecks.

Another is
crowned for
causing a
monk to
commit a sin
of the flesh.

One of the
fiends tells
how he has
tempted
St. Andrew.

² So in first
edition, but
read *nonne*.

in þ^e lyf of faders / That as a man entryd in a Temple of
thydollis / he sawe the deuill syttyng / and all his meyny aboute
hym And one of thyse wycke spyrytes came and odoured hym /
and he demaunded of hym / Fro whens comest thou and he
sayde / I haue ben in suche a prounce / *and* haue moeued
grete warres : and made many trybulacyons and haue shedde
moche blood and am come¹ to telle it to the : and Sathan
sayd to hym in what tyme hast thou done this. and he sayd
in thyrty da^{*yes} and sathan sayd : why hast thou bee so longe
there aboutes / and sayd to them that stode by hym : goo ye
and bete hym / and all to-lasshe hym. Thenne came the
seconde and worshypped hym / and sayd Syre I haue ben in
the see / And haue moeued grete wyndes and tourmentys and
drowned many shyppes / and slain many men / And sathan
sayde how longe hast thou ben aboute this / and he saide xxij
dayes. *and* sathan sayde hast thou done nomore in this tyme /
and commaunded þat he shold be beten / *and* the thyrd came
and said I haue ben in a Cyté and haue meuyd stryues and
debate in a weddyng / And haue shed moche blood / *and* haue
slayne þ^e husbond : *and* am come to telle the / and sathan
axed / in what tyme hast thou done this : *and* he sayd in x
dayes / *and* he sayd hast thou done nomore in that tyme / And
commaunded them that were aboute hym to bete hym also :
Thenne came the fourth and sayd / I haue ben in the wyldernes
xl yere : *and* haue laboured aboute a monke *and* vnnethe at the
last I haue throwen *and* made hym to synne of the flessch / *and*
whan sathan herde that / he aroos fro his sete / *and* kyssed hym.
and toke his crowne of his hede / *and* set it on his hede / and
made hym to sytte wyth hym. *and* sayd thou hast done a grete
thyng / and hast laboured more than all thother / *and* this
maye be the maner of the vysyon : that saint gregory leueth :
whan eche had sayd / one sterte vp in the mydle of them all /
and sayd he had meuyd Andrewe agaynst the name² / And
had meuyd the fourth parte of his flesh agaynst her in tempta-
cion : *and* therto that yesterday he thought so moche in his
minde on her that in the houre of euyng songe he gaf to her

in Iapyng a buffet / *and* sayde pleylnly þat she myght here it
 that he wolde synne wyth her: then[n]e the mayster com-
 maunded hym that he shold performe þat he had *begonne:
and for to make hym to synne he shold haue a synguler
 victory¹ *and* rewarde amonge all the other / *and* thenne
 commaunded he: that they shold goo loke who that was that
 laye in the temple. And they wente *and* loked / *and* anone
 they were ware that he was marked wyth the sygne of the
 crosse: And they beyng aferd escried *and* sayd / veryly this
 is an empty vessell. alas he is marked / *and* wyth this voys
 all the companye of the wycked spyrytes vanysshed awaye /
and thenne the Iewe all amoeuyd came to the bysshop: *and*
 tolde to hym all by ordre what was happed: And whan the
 bisshop herd this / he wepte strongly. *and* made to voyde all
 the wymmen out of his hous / *and* thenne he baptysed the Iewe.
 Saint gregory reherceth in his dyalogues that a nonne entred
 in to a gardyne / *and* sawe a letuse / *and* coueyted that: *and*
 forgate to make the sygne of the crosse / *and* bote it gloton-
 essly / *and* anone fylle doune *and* was rauysshe of a deuyl /
and there cam to her saynt Equycyen / *and* the deuyl began
 to crye *and* to saye / what haue I doo I satte vpon the letuse /
and she came *and* bote me *and* anon the deuyl yssued oute
 by the commaundement of the holy man of god: It is redde in
 thystorye scolastyke / that the paynems had pe[y]nted on a walle
 the armes of Serapis / *and* theodosyen dyde do put them out.
and made to be peynted in the same place the sygne of the
 crosse / *and* whan the paynems and prestes of thydollis sawe
 that. anone they dyde them to be baptysed / sayenge that it was
 gyuen theym to vnderstonde of theyr elders / that tho armes
 shold endure/tyll that suche a sygne were made there. in whiche
 were lyf: And they haue a lettre. of whyche they vse / that
 they calle holy / *and* had a forme that they sayd it exposed *and*
 sygnefyed lyf perdurable /

His master
bids him to
complete his
work.

[* fol.
CCLxx. col.1.]

¹ Orig.
victory.

The devils
find the Jew
marked with
the sign of
the Croce, by
which they
are terrified
and put to
flight.

How a nun
ate a lettuce
without
making the
sign of the
Croce, and
was ravished
by a devil.

XIII.

THE SYMBOLS OF THE PASSION*.

[*Royal MS.
17 A 27, fol.
72 b.]



[fol. 73.]

The Vernicle
received the
print of Jesus'
face.

I have sinned,
but, Lord,
forgive me
through sight
of the figure I
see before me.

O vernacule¹, i honoure him *and* the,
 þat þe made þorow his preuité;
 þo cloth he set to his face,
 þe prent laft² þere³ þorow his grace, 4
 His moth, his nose, his ine to,
 His berd, his here⁴ dide al so.
 Schilde me for al þat in⁵ my liue
 I⁶ haue singud⁷ with wittus fue, 8
 Namlich with mout of sclaundring,
 Fals othus⁸ *and* bakbiting,

The readings here given are from Additional MS. 11,748.

¹ veronicle. ² by-left. ³ omitted. ⁴ here. ⁵ me fro dissece in al.
⁶ that y. ⁷ sinwed. ⁸ othis swore.

XIII.

THE SYMBOLS OF THE PASSION*.

[* Additional
MS. 22,029.]



- T**he vernacul—I honowre hym [and the]
 þat the made throwe hys pryuy[té] ;
The clothe he set ovyr hys face,
4 The prynte he lefte ther, of hys grace,
 Hys mowthe, hys nose, hys eyn too,
 Hys berd, hys here he ded also.
Schyld me, lorde, for þat in myn lyffe
8 That I haue synnyd with myn wyttys fyve,
 Namelyche with mowthe of stlawndrynge,
 Of fals othys and bakbytynge,

And made boste with tounge al so
 Of sinnus þat i haue do; 12
 Lord of heuen, for-ȝeue it me
 Þorow syht¹ of þe² figur þat i here se.



Cultellus circumsicionis.

The knife of
 circumcision
 destroyed
 Adam's sin.

Þis³ knif be-tokeneþ⁴ circumsicion,
 He distroyet⁵ sinne al *and* sum 16
 Of oure formefadur adam,
 Were-þorow þow⁶ tok kynde of man;
 From temptacioun of lecherie
 Be⁷ my socoure whan i schal diee. 20

[fol. 73 b.]
 May it
 succour me
 from the sin
 of lechery.



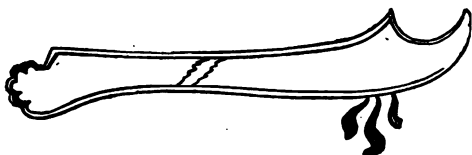
Pellicanus.

The pelican
 that feeds her
 young with
 her blood
 denotes
 Christ, who
 fed us with
 his blood, and
 is our father
 and our food.

Þe pelicane his blod did⁸ blede
 Þer-with his briddus for to fede,
 Þit⁹ be-tokenet on¹⁰ þe rode
 Oure lord us fede¹¹ with his blode, 24
 Wen he us bouht out of helle
 In ioy *and* blis with him to dwelle,
 And bene our fadur *and* our fode,
 And we his childurne meke *and* gode. 28

¹ vertu. ² omitted. ³ the. ⁴ tokeneth the. ⁵ distryed. ⁶ we. ⁷ he be.
⁸ doth. ⁹ hit. ¹⁰ a-pon. ¹¹ fedde.

- And makyng boste with tonge alsoo
 12 Of many synnys that I haue doo :
 Lorde of heuyn, for-zeue it me
 Throwe vertew of the fygure þat I here se.



- Thys knyffe beteknythe þe circumsysy[on],
 16 That dystroyd owre synnys alle *and sum*
 Of owre formfathyr adam,
 Wher-thorowe we toke þe kynde of man.
 From temptacyon of lecherye,
 20 Lorde, kepe me tylle that I deye.



- The pelycan hys blode dothe blede
 Per-with hys byrdys for to fede,
 It beteknythe vppe-on the rode
 24 Owre lorde fed vs with hys *precious* blode,
 Whan [h]e vs bowt owt of helle
 In ioye and blys with hym to dwelle,
 And be owre fathyr and owre fode,
 28 And we hys chyldyr meke and good.

*Triginta denarii.*

May the thirty
pieces of
silver shield
us from
[fol. 74.]
treason and
covetousness.

Þe pens also þat iudas tolde,
þat for¹ iesu crist was solde,
Vs schilde from tresun and couetyse,
Þer-in to die in no wise.

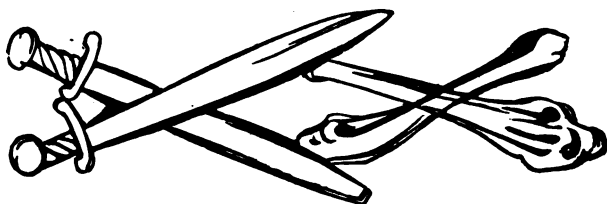
32

*Lanterna.*

May the
lantern keep
us from the
night's sin.

Þe lantern þat me bar² in þe lyzt,
Wen crist was taken in þe niȝt,
Hit lyt³ me from niȝtus⁴ sine,
þat i neuer be tak⁵ þer-inne.

36

*Gladii et fustes.*

May the
swords and
spears keep
me from
fends.

Suerdus and battus þat þey bere
Iesu crist þer-with⁶ to fere—
From findus, lord, þow⁷ kepe me
Of hem aferd þat i ne be.

40

¹ ther-fore.
omitted.

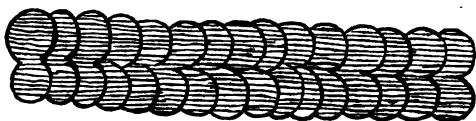
² men bare.
⁷ thay.

³ he kepe

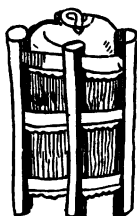
⁴ dedely.

⁵ neuer deye.

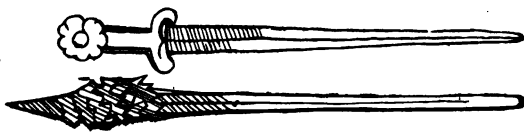
⁶ with



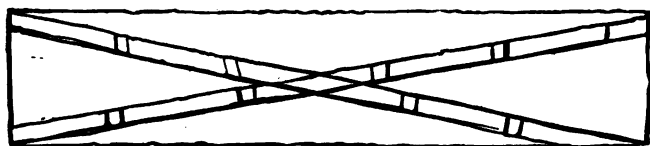
The pens also that Iudas tolde,
 T Wher-for iesu cryste was solde—
 Lorde, schylde me from treson and couetyse,
 32 Ther-in that I deye in no wyse.



The lantern þat they bare in the lygthe,
 T Whan cryste was takyn with-in þe nygthe—
 Lord, kepe me from nygthys synne,
 36 That I neuyr be take ther-In.



Swerdys and stauys that þei bere
 S Ther iesu cryste to fere with there—
 From fendys, lorde, kepe thow me,
 40 Of them, lorde, a-ferd that I not be.

*Arundines.*

[fol. 74 b.]

The Jews
brake Christ's
head with a
reed.
If I wrongany
man, may the
sin be forgiven
me on
account of
this stroke.

Crist had a stroke with a rede,
Per-with þe iewes brak¹ his hed¹;
With gud chere *and* milde moode
Alle he tholud² *and* stille³ stode:
Wen i misdo or ani man me,
Hit be for-3yf for þat pité.

44

[Manus depillans et alapans.

May the
hand that
smote thee
under the ear
be my succour
against my
sins of
hearing.

The hond, lord, þat tare of þyn here,
And þe honde þat flapped under þin here—
þat pine be my socour there
That y haue y-sinwed with myn⁴ here,
And of alle oþur synne al so
þat wiþ myn eren haue y herkened to.]⁵

48

52

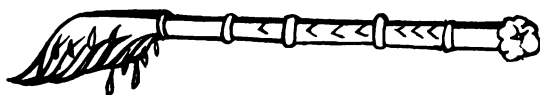
¹ Wiþ a reed he hadde a strake,
Ther-with his heued þe lew to-brake.

² suffred.
MS. 11,748.

³ stille he.

⁴ with myn is in a later hand.

⁵ From



- Uythe a zarde he had a stroke,
Per-with the iewys hys hede they broke ;
 With good chere and myld mode,
 44 Alle he suffyrd and styлле he stode.
 Whan I mys-do ar ony man do me,
 It be for-zeve for that peté.



- The handys, lorde, þat tare of thyn here,
 48 And þe hande þat clappyd the vndyr þe ere—
 For þat peyn, lorde, be myn socowre there
 That I haue synnyd with pryde of here,
 And alle othyr synnys also
 52 That with erys I haue herkynd to.

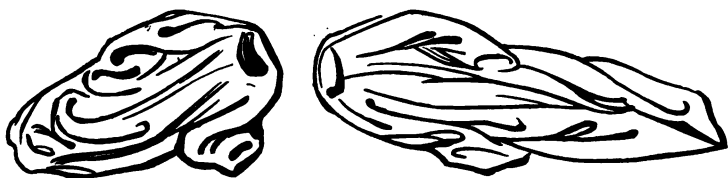


The Jews put
a cloth before
the eyes of
Jesus; may it
keep me from
the vengeance
of ignorance,
and of other
sins that I
have done.

fol. 75.]

Velamen ante oculos.

Þe cloth be-fore þin ine to,
To bobbe¹ þe þey knyht it so,
Hit kepe me from² ueniauns
Of childhod *and* of ignorauns, 56
And of other³ sinnus also
Þat i haue with my ine do,
And with⁴ nose smellud eke,
Boþe ho[le] *and* eke⁵ seke. 60



May the
seamless
white coat be
my succour,
since I have
loved to
indulge in
soft clothing.

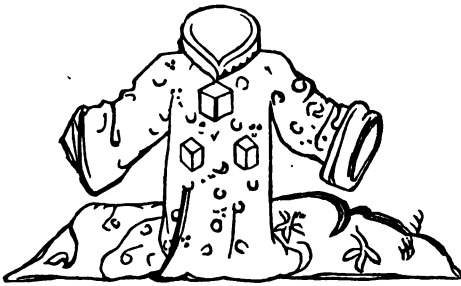
Tunica inconsutilis et uestis purpuria.

Þe whit cote þat hade sem none
And þe purple þey layd both upon one⁶,
Þey be my sokur *and* my helping,
Þat my bodi hatþ⁷ usud soft cloþing. 64

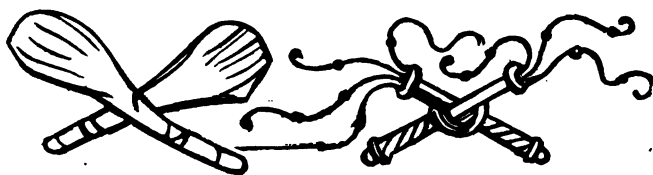
¹ bobby. ² fro eche. ³ alle. ⁴ wiþ my. ⁵ also. ⁶ laid loot up one.
⁷ ther y haue.



The clothe be-forn thyn eyn too,
 To bobbyn the they knyht it soo—
 Lord, kepe me from vengawns
 56 Of chylrhode and of ignorawns,
 And eke synnys also
 That I haue sene with myn eyn too,
 And with myn nose smyllyd eke,
 60 Bothe olde and seke.



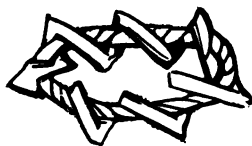
Thyn own cote that had seme non,
 The purpylle þat they leyd lotte vppe-on—
 Lorde, be myn socowre and myn helppynge
 64 That myn bodye hathe vsyd mys clothynge.

*Virge et flagelle.*

May the rods
with which he
was scourged
be my help
against sloth.

With ȝerdes grete þow were to-dachud,
With scourges smert al to-lachud,
Þat peine me soker¹ of sinnus²,
Of slouth *and* of idelnes.

68

*Corona spinea.*

[fol. 75 b.]

May the
crown of
thorns shield
me from hell
pit.

Þe coroune of þorn on þin hed þrast,
Þin her to-tar, þi skyn to-brast;
Schild³ me from pein of helle pit,
Þat i haue deseruud þorow uan-wite⁴.

72

*Columpna cum corda.*

May the bond
that bound
the Lord to
the pillar
release me
from the
bonds of
unkind deeds.

To þe piler, lord, al so
With a rop þey⁵ boundun þe to;
Þe senewes from þe bones brast,
So hard hit was draw *and* strened fast;
Þat bond me alese of bondes,
Of unkind dede *and* unkindnes⁶.

76

¹ be my socour. ² synne þis. ³ þat schild. ⁴ wane-wit. ⁵ men

⁶ Harde þay drowe *and* strynged faste;

Þe ȝenewys fro þe bonys to-barst.

Þat bond alese me and vnbynde,

Þat y haue trespassed *and* be vnkynde.

The words "*and vnbynde*" and the next line are in paler ink.



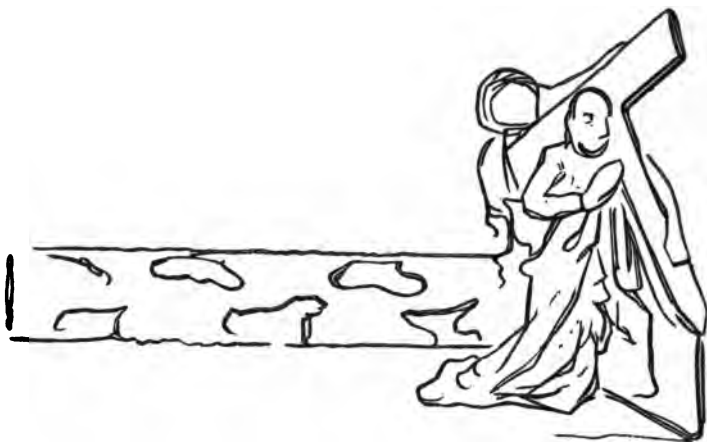
Uythe zardys grete þou ware alle to-daschyd,
 With scorgys smerte alle to-laschyd ;
 Lord, socowre me of synnys thys,
 68 Of stlowthe and eke of ydynes.



The crown of thorn on þi hed preste,
 Thyn here to-tere, thy skyn to-brete.
 Lord, socowre me of synnys thys,
 72 Of stlowthe and eke of Idylnes.



To þe pyller, lorde, also,
 With a rope men bownd þe too,
 Hard drawe and streynynd faste ;
 76 The senews from þe bondys braste.
 Lorde, lose me of bondys in dystresse,
 Thowe I ded onkend a-geyns kyndnesse.



[* fol. 76.]

Thou didst
bear thy Cross
and didst go
out of
Jerusalem.

Thou didst
meet with the
women of
Bethlehem
and of
Jerusalem,
who wept for
thy
sufferings.
Thou didst
tell them to
weep for
themselves
and their
children.

May those
steps of thine
give us pardon
when we
devoutly go on
pilgrimage.

*Uestigia saluatoris, quando exiuit per
portam ierusalem, portando crucem, coronam
spineam * coronatus, mille passus sic
incedens, roseum cruorem distillando.*

Þow bere þe cros *and* toke þe gate
Out at ierusalemus zate; 80

Þin foot-steppus suet *and* gode
Wer sene þorow schedi[n]g of þi blod.
Þer mettust þow with wymmen of bedlem,
And al so with wymmen of ierusalem, 84

And alle¹ þey wepten for þi turment;
To hem þow seydest apertment,
“Ne wepe ȝe not for my wo,
But for ȝoure² self *and* ȝoure childurne also; 88

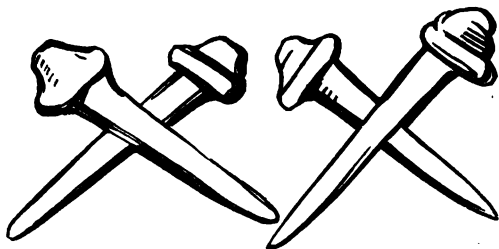
For hem ȝe moun ful sore wepe,
And salt teres for hem lete,
For þey schul haue turment hard
An hundred wintur her afterwart.” 92

Þo steppus of³ sine ȝif us pardoun,
Wen we gon with⁴ deuociun
On⁵ pilgremage on hors or fote;
Of alle oure sinnus⁶ þey ben our bote. 96

¹ omitted. ² ȝow. ³ Al þay stappis of oure. ⁴ we gooth wiþ good. ⁵ A. ⁶ sorwe



- 80 **T**howe bare the cros ouyr the lake,
 Owt of iherusalem at the gate ;
 Thy fote-steppys swete and good
 Wer sene throwe schedyng of þi precyus blode.
 þou mettyst with women of bethleem,
 84 And also women of iherusalem ;
 Alle they wepyd for þi torment ;
 To them þou seyddyst a-perte-ment,
 “ Wepe ze not for myn woo,
 88 But for zowre childyr also ;
 For them ze maye sore wepe,
 And salte terys for them lete ;
 For they schal haue torment hard
 92 An hundyrd wyntyre here-aftyrwa[r]d.”
 Tho steppys for vs of *grace* zeue pardon,
 Whan we goo, wythe deuocyon,
 On pylgrymage on hors ar on fote.
 96 Of myn synnys, lorde, be myn bote.

*Clavi.*

[fol. 76 b.]

May the nails
help me out of
those sins that
I have done
with feet or
hands.

Pe nayles þorow fet *and* handus to—
Þey helpe me out of sinne *and* wo
þat i haue in my liue do,
With handus handult, with fet i-go.

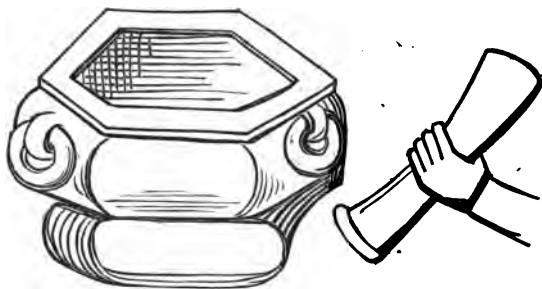
100

*Malleus.*

May the
hammer be
my succour if
I have smitten
any with
staff or knife.

Pe hamur bothe sterne *and* gret
þat drof þe nayles þorow hond *and*¹ fete
Þey² be my socur³ in my lyf,
ʒif i⁴ man smot with staf or knyf.

104

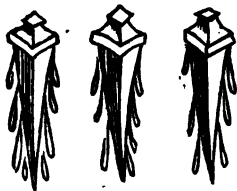
*Uas cum felle.*

[fol. 77.]

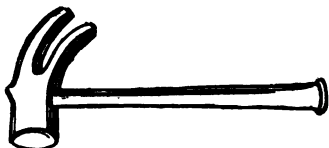
May the vessel
of vinegar and
gall keep me

Pe uessel with eyssel *and* with galle
Kep me from þe⁵ sinnus alle,

¹ nayles in cristis.² hit.³ socour þat.⁴ y eny.⁵ omitted.



The naylys throwe fete and handys also,
 Lorde, kepe me owt of synne and woo,
 That I haue in myn lyffe doo,
 100 Wit^h handys handyld or on fote goo.



The hamyr bothe stern and grete,
 Dat droffe þe naylys throw hand and fote,
 Lord, be myn socowr in alle myn lyffe,
 104 Iffe ony man stryke me wit^h staffe or knyffe¹.



The vessel of aysylls and of galle,
 Lord, kepe me from þe synnys alle,

¹ Lines 101-104 follow line 124 in the MS.

from sins
hurtful to the
soul.

þat to þe soul is fowl uenim,
þat i be not pusond þer-ine¹.

108



Spongea.

May the
sponge save
me when I die
from the
vengeance
due to my sins
of gluttony.

Do þow thurstudust sor with-alle,
þey zeufe þe eysel medult with galle;
þat i haue dronken in glotonie,
Hit saue me wen i schal diee,
þat, lord, now i pray to þe
For þat greuauns þow suferdst for me².

112



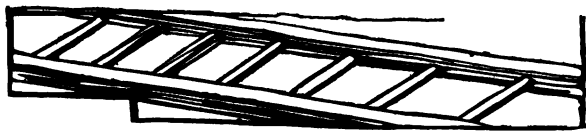
Lancea.

[fol. 77 b.]
May the spear
that pierced
thy side
quench the
sins of pride
and
disobedience.

Lord, þe scharp spere i-grounde
þat in þin herd mad a wonde,
Hit kuench þe sine³ þat i haue wrogt,
With al myn hert euel i-þowt,
And of my stout prid þer-to,
And myn unbuxumnes al-so.

116

120



Scala.

May the
ladder
preserve me

þe laddur upset be enchesoun
Wen þow wer ded be take adoun⁴,

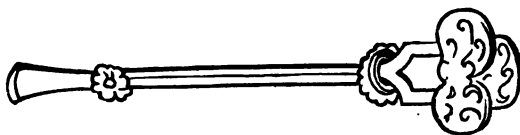
¹ that men be nouȝt y-combred þer-yn.

² ll. 113, 114 omitted.

³ synnes.

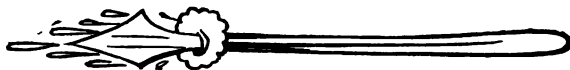
⁴ to take þe down; originally, by take a-doun.

That to sowle ben venym,
 108 That I be not poysynd ther-in.



Whan þou thurstyd sore with-alle,
 They gaffe the eysyll with byttyr galle ;
 Alle þat I haue dronke in glotenye
 112 For-geue me, lorde, ar than I deye.

.



Lord, the spere so scharpe I-grownde,
 116 þat in thyn herte made a wownde,
 It quenchyth the synne þat I haue wrowt,
 With alle myn harte fulle ewle thowt,
 And myn stowt pryd also,
 120 And myn onbuxumnes ther-too.

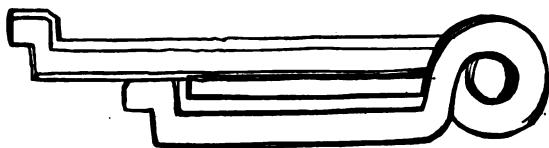


The ledder, vppe-set be encheson
 Whan þou war ded to be take a-down,

from dying in
my sins.

Wen i ham ded in¹ ani sinne
Take me þat i ne die þer-ine.

124



Forceps.

May the
tongs loose me
from all my
sins.

Þe tonges þat drow þe nayles out,
Of fet, of handes, al about,
And louset his² bodi from þe tre,
Of alle my sinnus þey lese³ me.

[fol. 78.]

128



Iudeus spuens in facie christi.

Since Jesus
suffered a Jew
to spit in his
face, may I be
forgiven if I
have insulted
any man.

Þe iewe þat spit⁴ in goddus face—
For he hit suffurd, he 3yf us⁵ grace;
þat I haue reuilud or ani man me,
For þat despit for-3yf it be.

132

¹ on.

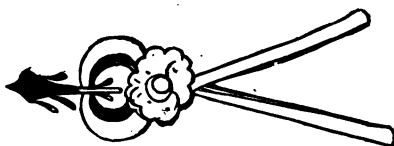
² loosed þi.

³ loose.

⁴ spathe.

⁵ me.

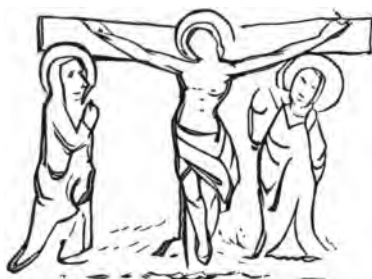
Whan þat I am In synne,
 124 Lord, lete me not dey ther-in.



The pensynnys, þat drewe þe naylys owt
 Of fete and handys, alle a-bowt,
 And losyd þi bodye from þe tre,
 128 Of myn synnys, lord, lose þou me.



The iewys þat spytted, lorde, in thy face
 Ze suffyrd alle, and gaffe them *grace* ;
 That I haue gylte or ony man me,
 132 It be for-zeue for þat peté.

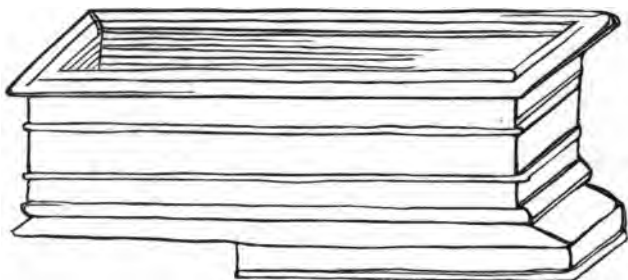


Christ bore
the Cross on
his back,
May the
Cross give me
grace to
repent of my
sins.

Christus portans crucem in humero.

Þe cros be-hind his bak-bon
Þat he þolud deth uppon—
ʒif me grace in my liue
Clene of sine me to schriue,
And þerto uerey¹ repentauns,
And here to fulfille my penauns.

136



[fol. 78 b.]
May the
sepulchre

Sepulcrum christi.

Þe sepulcur þat² þerinne was layde
His blessud bodi al be-bled³—

140

¹ al-so.

² that he.

³ for-bleed.



The cros be-hynd þi bakke-bon,
 Þat þou suffyrd deths vppe-on—
 Lord, geue me grace, in my lyue,
 136 Clene of synne me to schryue,
 And þer-to very repentawns
 With spas to performe myn penawns.



The sepulkyr wher-in þou war hyd,
 140 þi blyssyd bodeye alle for-bled—

send me, ere I
die, true
sorrow for my
sins, so that I
may be
cleansed from
them,

so that I may
dwell in ever-
lasting joy.

He me send, or þat¹ i deye,
Sorrow of hert *and* ter of ye,
Cler *and*² clensud þat i be,
Or i to my graue tee; 144
So þat i mow³ on domus day
To þe⁴ dom cum with-out dedli⁵ fray
And wend to⁶ blis in⁷ cumpanie,
þer⁸ os⁹ men schul¹⁰ neuer dye, 148
But dwelle in ioy wit oure lord riȝt¹¹,
þer is euer day *and* neuer niȝt,
þat last schal with-outen ende;
Now iesu crist [us]¹² pidur send¹³. amen. 152

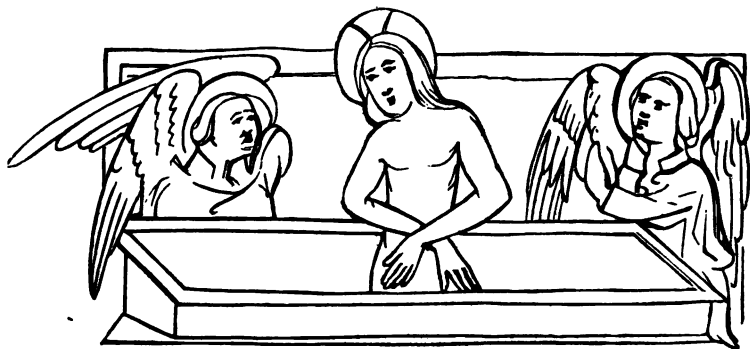
¹ omitted. ² Clene. ³ mote. ⁴ thi. ⁵ omitted. ⁶ to þe. ⁷ wiȝ.
⁸ MS. þet. ⁹ þat. ¹⁰ schal. ¹¹ wiȝ ouȝte driȝt, read oure Driȝt. ¹² ous.
¹³ MS. 11,748 adds two lines:—

Iesu, þat deidest one þe rode tree,
Graunte ous þis for charite. Amen.

Then follows at once:—

These armes of crist bothe god *and* man
Seint peter discriued ham.
What man þes armes ouer-ȝaith
And for hure synnes sory and schriue beeth
To seye hit a twelfe monthe eche day wiȝ good chere
He haȝ sixe thowsaund *and* seuen hundred and fwe and fifty ȝere
And half a ȝere *and* dayes thre
This is y-grauntyd for to be
And for the vernicle haue he may
Fourty dayes eueryche day
And for the pytye with good chere
Grauntyd is sextene thowsaund ȝere
And sixe [an] thirty dayes þer-to
For to segge euery day A pater noster *and* v. Aue maria wiȝ
o Crede.

- Lord, grawnt me, ar þat I deye,
Sorowe of herte with terys of eye,
Clene clensyd for thy mercye,
144 Er þat I in myn graue lye,
So þat I may at domys daye
To þat dome cum with-owt fraye,
And wend to blysse in company,
148 Ther as men schalle neuyr dye,
But dwelle In blysse with þat lord brygthe,
Wher euyr is day but neuyr nygthe,
And lest schal with-owt ende:
152 *Iesus* cryste vs thedyr send!



Gratiarum acciones iesu christo stanti in sepulcro.

[fol. 79.]
I thank thee,
Lord, for all
thy sufferings.

Thy body was
scourged and
1 MS, *knocit*.
beaten on
every side, so
that no whole
place was to
be found in
thy whole
body.

[fol. 79 b.]

They let thee
hang until
thou wert
dead.
They thrust a
spear into thy
heart.

I þank þe, lord, þat þow me wrout,
And with strong peynus þow me bout ;
I þank þe, lord, with ruful entent
Of þi peynus *and* þi turment, 156
With carful hert *and* dreri mod,
For schedynd of þi swet blod.
What may i say þow hast done for me ?
þi bodi was bonden to a tre, 160
With scourges knit þe knottis¹ grete
þi blessud bodi was al for-bete,
On eueri side turnud *and* torne,
Also naked as þow were borne, 164
þat hol sted was found none
Fro þe croun to þe ton.
þi blessud bodi þer hit stod,
Al hit was be-helet in blod ; 168
And when þow were so for-swong,
Among þe iues þey did þe hong,
With scharp naylus þorow hand *and* fet
þey let þe hong til þow wer ded ; 172
And aftur þi deth, to us sote,
þey pittun a spere to þin hert rote ;

- De wiked iwes with sturdi mode
 176 Let per-out strem þin hert blod.
 Alas! lord, þi penus þow tholudust þo,
 Oure sinnus hit mad so wellawo.
 3ese instrumentus þat here pertend¹ bep
 180 In memori of þi bittur deyt,
 Þey hulpun hem to do þi passioun,
 Þey help us to oure sauacioun;
 For þey greuet þe ful sore,
 184 Þin anguich wex so lenger þe more.
 Lord, what may i for þat 3ylde þe?
 Þow desirdust nozt but loue of me.
 Lord, þow 3if me grace *and* myzt
 188 With al min hert to loue þe ryzt;
 In lyf *and* deth, in wele *and* wo,
 Let neur min hert turne þe fro,
And or hit so be for thing unwrest
 192 For loue let, lord, min hert brest;
 In a blessud tym þen was I bore,
 When al my loue to þe is core.
 But merci, lord, i þe prey,
 196 Þow let me neuer in sine dye,
 Werethorow i schuld dampned be;
 Derworth lord, for þi pité
 Þis graunt me, lord, i prey to þe,
 200 For mari loue þi moder fre. amen.

¹ Read
purtraid.
 May these
 symbols of thy
 passion help
 our salvation.

[fol. 80.]
 Give me grace
 to love thee
 rightly.

Let me never
 die in my
 sins.

Grant me
 pity, dear
 Lord.

- P**ese armus of crist boþ god *and* man,
 Sent petur þe pop discriuet hem.
 Wat man þis armes ouer-se,
 204 For his sinnus sori *and* schereuen be,
 Pre 3er of pardon is þe summe
 Of sent petrus grant, furst pope of rome;
 And xxx popes aftur him þat were,
 208 An C dayus ich yauf with gode chere;

[fol. 80 b.]

- xxxviii bichoppus eke also,
 Ich *grant* bi him self xl dayus per-to.
 Pope *innocent* mad a gret counsail
 212 And al pis *confermed* with-uten fayl,
 And more *pardon* 3af also,
 iiii 3ere ii C dayus per-to ;
 And ich *bischop* sayd to-for-hand
 216 For syzt of þe uernacul hath graunt
 xl dayus to pardon,
 And per-with-al her benisun.
 And also who þat eueri day
 220 þis armus of crist be-hold may,
 þat day he ne sal dee no wiked ded
 Ne be cumbert with þe kued ;
 And also to wymen hit is meke *and* mild,
 224 When þey trauelne of her chi[l]d.
 þe soum of wekeus to se hit ich day
 A. C. *and* xix *and* half get þow may,
 To sen it ich day in þe moneþ also
 228 V. C. 3er *and* xviii *and* xii wokes per-to,
 To sen it a twelf-moneth ich day enter
 Hap vi. Mo. vii. C. v. *and* fifti 3ere
 And half 3ere *and* dayes þre
 232 Of pardon, þus popus hap graunted þe.

May thy
 symbols
 preserve us
 from the
 "evil one."

May they
 preserve
 women
 labouring
 with child.

[fol. 81.]

APPENDIX.

I.

DISPUTE BETWEEN MARY AND THE CROSS.

I*.

- O litel whyle lesteneþ to me
Ententyfly, so haue ȝe blys,
Gode ensauple here schul ȝe,
4 Of noble Mater wrouȝt it is,
How Mary spak to þe rode tre,
Whan her sone was in angvys;
þe Cros answeyrd þat lady fre,
8 Ful myldely seiȝe clerkys wys,
¶ Þat þis tale haue made coupe;
þei haue expounded it by siȝt,
A good ensauple and a bryȝt;
12 But Apocrifum þei holde it riȝt,
For tre spak neuere wiþ mouþe.

[Royal MS.
18 A 10,
leaf 126 b.]
Listen to the
controversy
between Mary
and the Cross.

This story is
apocryphal.

II.

- ¶ Oure lady fre,
To þe rode tre,
16 Sche made her mone,
And seyde, "on þee
Is fruyt of me
Full wo-bygone:
20 Witȝ blody ble
My fruyt I gan see,

Maria.

Oure Lady
made her
moan to the
Rood.

* The numbers are those of the corresponding stanzas in the text, pp. 131-140, the order being somewhat different.

Among hys fone :

Of Sorewe I see,

Hys veynes fle 24

Fro bloody bone :

She accused
the "tree" of
a want of
truth in
punishing her
child

¶ Tre, þou dost no treupe,
On pilory my fruyt to pynne,
He hap no spot of Adam synne, 28
Flessche and veynes fle atwynne,
Wherfore I rede of reupe.

III.

"Cros, thy
bonds are to
be blamed for
defiling my
fair fruit,

¶ Cros, þi bondes schul be blamed,
My gode fruyt þou hast bigyled ; 32
Þe fruytes modir was neuer famed,
My wombe is faire founde vnfyld :
Child, why art þou noȝt aschamed
On pilory to be I-pyled, 36
As grete þeuys þat were gramed,
Þat deyeden þorouȝ her werkis wylde ?
¶ Blode from hede is hayled,
All to-fowled is my faire fruyte, 40
Þat neuer dyd treget ne truyte
With þeuys þat loue ryot vnryȝte ;
Why schal my sone be nayled ?

that never
did wrong.

IV.

¶ Þe grete þeuys galowes were greyd, 44
Þat euere to robbe ronnen ryfe ;
Why schal my sone þer-on be leyde ?
He noȝted neuer man ne wyfe.
A drynk of deep sobely seyde, 48
Cros, þou ȝeuyst¹ þe lord of lyfe :
Hys veynes breke with þi breyde,
My fruyte stont in stroke and stryfe :

He never did
harm to any.
A deadly
drink thou
giuest thy
Lord.

¹ MS. ȝeuyst.

- 52 ¶ The faire fruyte of my flessche,
 My leue childe with-out lak,
 For Adam goddis biddynge brak;
 Þe blood ran on my briddes bak,
 56 Droppyng as dewe on ryssche.

[leaf 127.]

For Adam's
 sin the blood
 ran down my
 bird's back.

IV.

- ¶ The Ingement haue þei Ioyned
 To bere fooles full of synne :
 3it scholde my sone fro þee be soyned,
 60 And neuer hys blood on þe rynne ;
 But now is truþe with tresoun twyned,
 With a þeeft to henge fer in fenne ;
 With fele nayles hys feet be pyned,
 64 A careful modir men may me kenne,
 ¶ In balys I am bounde :
 Þe brid þat was of a mayde borne,
 On þis tree is all for-torne ;
 68 A broche þorow hys breest was borne,
 Hys hert now hap a wounde.

Truth is now
 united to
 treason.
 With a thief
 my son is
 hanged.

V.

- ¶ Tre, þou art loked by lawe
 Þat a þeeft and a traytour on þe schal deye,
 72 Now is truþe with tresoun drawe,
 Vertu is falle by vicys weye ;
 Love and truþe and soþfast sawe,
 On a tre traytours do teye,
 76 Now is vertue with vyces slawe :
 Of all vertues cryst is keye,
 ¶ Vertue is swetter þan spyces,
 In foote and honde he bereþ bloody prykke,
 80 Þe heed is full of þornes pikke,
 Þe goode hangeþ among þe wikke,
 Vertue þus deieþ wip vyces.

O tree, thou
 art only made
 for traitors,

yet vertue is
 slain along
 with vice,

and the good
 hangeth
 among the
 wicked.

VI.

Thou, Cros,
art my son's
stepmother,

- ¶ Cros, vnkynde pou schalt be kyd,
My sonys stepmodir I þe calle : 84
My bridde was borne with beeste on bedde,
And by my Fleissche my fruyt gan fall[e],
And with my breestys my brid I fedde ;
Cros, pou ȝyuest hym eyseth *and* galle ! 88
My white rose rede is spred,
þat floryssched was in foddres stalle ;
¶ Feet and faire handes
þat now be croysed I kissed hem ofte, 92
I lulled hem *and* leyde hem softe :
And þou Cros haldes hym hiȝe alofte
Bounde in bloody bandes !

The limbs
that I have
caressed now
hang aloft,

VII.

[leaf 127 b.]

- ¶ My love I lulled vppe in hys leir, 96
With cradel-bande I gan hym bynde,
Cros, he stikeþ vppon þi steir,
Naked in þe wylde wynde :
Fowles formen her nest in þe eyr, 100
Foxes in den rest þei fynde,
But goddys sone and heuenys eir,
Hys hede holdeþ on þornes tynde,
¶ Of moornynȝ I may mynne : 104
My sonys hed haþ reste none,
But lenep on þe schuldre bone ;
þe þornes þorow þe panne is gone
Thys woo I wyte synne. 108

Naked he
hangs in the
wild wind.

He hath no
rest, and the
thorns pierce
his brain.

VIII.

So high, O
Cros, thou
holdest him,
that I cannot
kiss his feet.

- ¶ Cros, to sle hym is þi sleiþe,
My bloody brid þou berest fro blysse ;
Cros, þou holdest hym hiȝe on heiþe,
Hys faire feet I may not kysse ; 112

- My mouþe I putte, my swere I strecche
 Hys feet to kys ;
 Þe Iewes fro þe cros me kecche,
 116 And on me make her mowe amys,
 ¶ Her game and her gawdes ;
 Þe Iewes wrouzt on me wo :
 Cros, I fynde þou art my fo,
 120 My brid þou berist beten blo ;
 Among þes folys frawdys."

The Jews
drive me
from the
Cross.

Cross, thou
art my foe,
thou hast
beaten my
bird blue."

IX.

- ¶ Cristys Cros þan ȝaf answer:—
 "Lady, to þe I owe honour,
 124 Þi bryȝt palme now I bere ;
 My schynyng schewep of þi flour,
 Thy trye fruyt I to-tere ;
 Þi fruyt me florysschip in blood colour
 128 Þe worlde to wynne as þou mayst here ;
 Þis blossom blomed in þi bour,
 ¶ Not all for þe alone,
 But forto wynne all þis werd ;
 132 Þat walterep vnder þe deueles swerd :
 Þorowe foote and honde god lete hym gerd,
 To amende mannys mone.

Sancta Crux.

Thy fruit
flourishes in
red blood ;

It bloomed
not alone for
thee, but for
all the world.

X.

- ¶ Adam dyd full grete harmes,
 136 He bote a fruyt vnder a bowe,
 Þerfore þi fruit spred hys armes,
 On tre þat is tized with tyndes towe ;
 Hys body is smyte ny þe þarmes,
 140 He swelt with a swemely swow ;
 Hys breest is bored with deepis armes,
 And with hys deep fro deep vs drowe.

Thy fruit is
spread out on
the tree for
Adam's sin.

[leaf 128.]

- ¶ And all hys goode freendys,
 As Isayas spak in prophecye : 144
 He seyde 'þi sone, seynt Marye,
 Hys depe slowe depe in Caluarye,
 And leueþ with-oute endys'.

Thy son's
 death slew
 death on
 Calvary.

XII.

- ¶ Lady, love doþ þe alegge 148
 Fruite prikkyd with sperys orde :
 I Cros, with-oute knyues egge,
 I kerue fruit best of horde ;
 All is rede, Ribbe and rigge, 152
 þe bak bledeþ azens þe borde ;
 I am a pyler and bere a brigge,
 God is þe weye, witnesse one worde ;
 ¶ God seiþ he is soþefast weye : 156
 Many folk slode to hell slider,
 To heuene noman cowde þider,
 Til god deizyd *and* tauzt whider
 Men drawe whan þei deye : 160

I cut the best
 of fruits.

Many folk
 went to hell
 ere Christ
 died for
 them.

XIII.

- ¶ And Moyses fourmed hys figour,
 A whyte lambe, and noon oþer beest
 He sacred so oure sauyour,
 To be mete of myztes meest, 164
 And chosen cheef in honour,
 I bare fleissche to folkys feest ;
 Iesu cryst oure creatour,
 Hys Flessche feded leste and mest, 168
 ¶ Rosted azens þe sonne ;
 On me lay þe lambe of love,
 I was plater, hys body above,
 Whan flossche *and* veynes all to-clove, 172
 With blood I was bironne.

Christ is
 spoken of as a
 lamb in the
 Moaic law.

I was a
 platter, and
 bore the
 lamb's flesh.

XIV.

- ¶ 3it Moyses pis resoun rad,
 'Ete 3oure lambe with sours vergeous';
 176 Sowre saws make þe sowle glad,
 Sorowe for synnes oures;
 Þat vergeous makeþ þe fende a-drad,
 And fer fleþ fro goddis spous;
 180 And bere a staaf and stonde sadde,
 Whan flessche þe fedip in goddis hows,
 ¶ Þis staf is crystis crouche;
 Stonde þou styf by þis stake,
 184 Whan 3e fonge 3owre fleissche in take,
 Þan may þe deuyll no maystryes make,
 3oure sowles to touche.

The paschal
lamb was
eaten with
bitter herbe.

The eaters
bore a staff,

The staff is
Christ's Cross.

XV.

- ¶ Whan pardoun is schewed with a scryne,
 188 With boke on bord with nayles smyte,
 With rede lettres wryten blyne,
 Blewe and blak among me pyte:
 My lorde I likne to þat signe,
 192 Þe body was bored and on borde bete,
 In bryt blode our boke gan schyne;
 How woo he was no wist may wyte,
 ¶ Ne rede in hys rode;
 196 3oure pardoun boke fro top to too,
 Wryten it was full wonder woo,
 Rede woundes and strokes bloo,
 3oure boke was bounde in blode.

[leaf 128 b.]
 Pardon is
written in red
letters.

Christ's
bleeding body
denoted our
pardon.

Our book was
bound in
blood.

XXIII.

- 200 ¶ In holy write pis tale I herde,
 How riche 3iftis god vs 3af;
 God seiþ hym-self a good scheperde,
 And euery herde byhoueþ a staf;

Every
shepherd
needs a staff.

The Cross is a
shepherd's
staff.

De cros I kalle þe heerdys 3erde, 204
Þerwith þe deuyt a dent he 3af,
 With þat 3erd þe wolfe he werid,
 With dyntes drofe hym aȝt to draf."

¶ De Cros þis tale tolde, 208

How he was þe staf in herdis hande,
 Whan scheep borsten oute of bande¹,

¹ MS. *hande*.

It drives the
devil from
Christ's fold.

þe wolfe he wered oute of lande 212
 þat deuouride crystis folde.

XVIII.

[Mari]a.

Mary replies.

¶ Ours ladye seyde, "Cros, of þi werk 216
 Wonder naȝt þei I be wrope,
 þus seyde Poule, crystes clerk,
 To þe fikett Iewes, with-oute ope,

The Jews did
beat an
innocent
lamb.

Iewes stone hard, with synnes merke,
 þei bete a lambe with-oute lope,
 Softer þan water vnder serk,
 Milk or mede melled bope: 220

Stone-hearted
Jews bruised
the soft body
of Jesus.

¶ þe Iewes were þe hard stonys. 224
 Softer þan water or mylk lycour,
 Or dew þat lithe on lily-flour
 Was cristes body in blode colour,
 þe Iewes brisseden hys bonys.

XX.

¶ Sipe mannys sone was so nedy,
 To be lad as a lamb so mylde, 228
 Why were gylours so gredy

Why were
traitors so
ready to defile
my child?

To fowle so my faire chylde?

And Cros, why were þou so redy

My fruite to foule fer in feldé?"

"To make
the devil
afraid," said
the Cross,
Sancia Crux.
"God shaped
me as a shield.

þe cros seyde, "to make þe deuyt dredey, 232
 God schope me schelde schame to schelde,

- ¶ Sipe lombe of love dyede,
 And on me zelde hys goost with voys ;
 236 Men chose me a relyk choys,
 Þe signe of Iesu Crystis Croys,
 Þer dar no deuyll abyede :

[Leaf 129.]

I am a choise
 relic ; no
 devil can
 abide me.

XXI.

- ¶ Many folk, I defende fro her foos":
 240 Cristes cros þis sawe he seyde:—
 "Heuene gate was keiped clos
 Til lambe of love now he deyede,
 It is write in tixt and glos :
 244 For Cristis deep prophetes preide :
 Tiht lambe of love deyed and roos
 In heht pyne many folk was teyde :
 ¶ In þe houre of hizest noone,
 248 Þe lambe of love seide his þouȝt—
 'All is fulfilled þat weht was wrouȝt,
 Man is oute of bondys brouȝt
 And heuene dorys vndone':

The lamb of
 love opened
 the gate of
 heaven.

He brought
 man out of
 bonds, and
 undid
 heaven's
 doors.

XXXIII.

- 252 ¶ And I was Cros and kepte þat ȝifte
 Þat ȝeue was of fadres graunt,
 I was loket I schulde vp-lifte
 Goddis sone and Maydenes faunt¹,
 256 Noman had schelde of scrifte ;
 Þe deuyll stode as lyoun raumpaunt,
 Many folk he keighte to heht clifte,
 Tiht þe dyntes of þe cros gan hym adaunte ;
 260 ¶ My dede is founde and boket,
 All þe werke þat I haue wrouȝte
 It was in þe fadres forþouȝte,
 Louely lady, lak me nouȝte,
 264 I dyd as I was loket.

I, Crosse, was
 ordained to
 uplift God's
 Son.

¹ MS. *faunt*.

The dint of
 the Crosse
 daunted the
 devil.

XXXIV.

Christ's blood
christensman,
and gives him
soul's heal.

- ¶ In water and blood cristenyng was wrouzt,
 Holy writ witnessip it weſt,
 And in þe weſt of worþi þouzt,
 Man is cristened to soule hele; 268
 Þe blood þat aſt þe world haþ bouzt,
 A digne cristenyng he gan me dele;
 Cryst in cristenynge forȝat me nouzt,
 Hy[s] fressche blood whan I gan fele: 272
 ¶ Mayde modir and wyue!
 Crystis blood ȝaf me bapteme,
 Bystreke I was wiþ rede streme,
 Whan Iesu bled vpon a beme, 276
 Of cipresse and Olyue.

His blood
baptised me
with its red
streams.
[leaf 129 b.]

XXXV.

A man must
be born twice
if he will be
saved on
doomsday.

- ¶ Iesu seyde to Nichodemus
 But a barn be twies born,
 Whan domesday schal blowe his bemys, 280
 He schulde lye as man lorn,
 First bore of wombe where rewþe remys,
 Sip wiþ font synne is schorn:
 And I was cros to mannys quemys, 284
 I baar þe fruyt þou bere aforne,
 ¶ For þi beryng alone;
 But I had born hym efte,
 Fro riche rest man had be refte 288
 And in a lore logge lefte,
 Ay to grucche and grone.

Thy fruit had
to be born
twice, by thee
and me.

XXXVI.

On account of
thy Son, thou
wast crowned
queen of
heaven.

- ¶ Þou werc crowned heuene queen,
 For þe birþen þat þou bere, 292
 Þi garlond is of gracious greene,
 Of heſt Emperesse and heuene Emper:

- I am þe relyk þat schyneþ schene,
 296 Men wolde wyte where I were,
 At þe pleyn parlement I schal been,
 At domesday prestly to pere;
 ¶ Whan god schal seye riȝt þere,
 300 'Trewly on þee rode tre,
 Man, I dyed for loue of þe;
 Man, what hast þou do for me
 To be my frendly fere?'

I, a bright
 relic, shall
 appear at
 doomsday,

when God
 shall say,

'Man, I died
 for thee; what
 hast thou
 done for me?'

XXXVII.

- 304 ¶ At parlement I wil put pleynnyng,
 How maydenes sone on me gan sterue,
 Spere and spounge and hard naylyng,
 Þe hard hede þe helme gan kerue:
 308 And I schal crye riȝtful kyng,
 Ilk man haue as þe serue,
 Þe riȝt schul ryse to ryche reynnyng,
 Truyt *and* treget to helle schal terve:
 312 ¶ Mayde meke and mylde!
 God took in þe hy[s] flessch trewe,
 I bare þi fruyt lele and newe;
 It is riȝt þe rode to Eue helpe schewe
 316 Man, woman, and chylde".

At doomsday
 will I make
 my complaint.

Each man
 shall then be
 rewarded
 according to
 his deserts."

XXXVIII.

- ¶ Þe queen þus acorded with þe Cros,
 Azens hym spak nomore speche;
 Þe lady ȝaf þe cros a cosse,
 320 Þe lady of love longe loue gan seche,

 324

[leaf 130.]
 Mary became
 reconciled to
 the Cross, and
 gave it a kiss.

Mary and the
Cross bare
Christ to
deliver men
from hell.

- ¶ De queen and þe cros acord :
 Þe queen bare first, þe cros aftirward,
 To fecche folk fro hellward,
 On holy steyres to styze vpward 328
 And reigne with oure lord.

XXXIX.

A clerk made
this story of
Mary's
sorrow.

- ¶ A clerk fourmed þis figour
 Of Maries sorwe to seize summe,
 As he had see in scharp schour, 332
 How cristes armes were rent *and* rune ;

But the Cross
was ever deaf
and dumb.

- Þe cros is a colde creatour
 And euer ȝit was deaf and dum,
 Þis tale florissched with a faire flour, 336

This story is
therefore
apocryphal.

- ¶ Þis poynt I proue apocrifum ;
 Witnesse was neuer founden
 Þat euere crystis cros spak,
 Ne oure lady leyde hym no lak, 340
 But forto dryue þe deuyll a-bak,
 Men speke of Cristes wounden.

- ¶ A clerk fourmed þis fantasye,
 On cristes steruyng stok to stere ; 344
 Þat bare þe body all blody,
 Whan depes dent gan hym dere,

It is by no
means a
foolish story.
It may help
man to seek
mercy.

- Þis Apocrifum is no foly :
 In swich a lay dar þe naȝt dere 348

- ¶ Þat doþe man to seke mercy,
 Wikked werkes away to were,

- ¶ In tixte ful well is write :
 A lomb^e haþ larged all þis glose, 352

¹? clerk.

- Plenté speche þer-In to prose,
 Þe counseill of þe cros to vnclose
 Of Maryes woo to wite.

XL.

- 356 ¶ In fleshly wede
 God gan hym hede,
 Of mylde may
 Was born to blede,
 360 As cristes crede
 Sopely to say;
 On stokky stede
 He roode, men rede,
 364 In rede aray.
 Fro deuelis drede
 þat duk vs lede
 At domesday,
 368 ¶ Whan pepil schal parte and passe
 To holy heuene and heft þe wode.
 Now Cristes crosse and crystes blode
 And Maries praier mylde and goode
 372 Graunte vs þe lyfe of grace. Amen.

God clothed
 himself in
 mortal garb.

Of a virgin he
 was born.

He rode in red
 array on a
 stocklike
 steed.

[leaf 130 b.]
 May we
 through
 Christ's Cross
 and Christ's
 blood with
 Mary's prayer
 gain the life
 of grace.

[Royal MS.
18 A x. leaf
130 b.]

FESTIVALS OF THE CHURCH.

¶ *Deo nostro iocunda sit laudacio.*

¶ Ioyeful preisyng to god oure lord
þe sawter book bereþ record.

I.

The Lord is a
householder ;
he feasts and
clothes his
folk.

The lord þat is a howsholder,
With faire festis folk he fat ; 4
þiueþ hem wedys hym self dope were,
On bolstre bed her balys bat ;
Tonge gyueþ talke and stere
To preysen hym men taken gat ; 8
Oure lord to preise is no ler,
þe same help man he byhat,
With hym on bedde, man, þou sat
¶ On þe bolstre of heuene blisse. 12
With hys fleisshe he fedip þe, þou wost wel þis,
þi sowle schal be clad as hys
In lyfe þat neuermore lat.

It's no loss to
praise our
Lord.

He feedeth
thee with his
flesh.

II.

¶ Malachie witnesse hap gunne 16
In hys rewle, as it is rad ;
He seip þat god is soopfast sunne,
And in þat same pi sowle is clad ;
¶ þi lordes wede þan hast þou wonne 20
And with hys fleisshe pi goost is fed ;
He let atame hys pyement tunne

Jesus is the
true Son of
God.

Thou hast
worn thy
Lord's
garments, and
with his flesh
thy body is
fed.

- To make his gode gestis glad,
 24 ¶ With a spere of grounden gad;
 þan was founde a felt fawset,
 In þe trie tunne it was sette,
 In cristes hert was piȝt *and* pette,
 28 Hys brest was al be-blad.

Our Lord
 shed his
 blood as wine
 for his guests.

His breast
 was broached
 like a
 wine-tun.

III.

- ¶ I haue ioye forto gest
 Of þe lambe of love *with*-oute oþe;
 Hys flessche is oure faire feest,
 32 And curteisly he ȝeueþ vs clope.

The Lamb's
 flesh is our
 feast.

IV.

- ¶ Viij feestis oure lord gan dresse,
 And all be newe euery ȝere.
 Heuene quene and heil Emperesse,
 36 A blisful blosum þi bosum bere!
 ¶ His fleissþ fedip more and lesse,
 And fendip vs from feendis fere;
 þe kirneþ sprang at Cristemasse
 40 þat now is crist in a cake clere,
 ¶ þe preest drynkeþ blessyd bere,
 Goddis blood in sacrament.
 Almyȝty god omnipotent,
 44 Hys blessyd body haþ sent
 To fede hys freendys here.

[leaf 131.]
 Our Lord
 ordained eight
 feasts.

His flesh
 feeds all, and
 defends us
 from the
 devil.
 At Christmas
 Christ
 appears in a
 clean cake,
 and the priest
 drinks
 "blessed
 beer."

V.

- ¶ Cristemasse first is founde,
 Whan god was borne *with* beest in bynne.
 48 At newe ȝere cryst poled wounde
 And schadde hys blood for mannus¹ synne.
 þe Epiphanye is gret on grounde.
 On estre day welpes we wynde.

Christmas is
 the first feast.

¹ MS. *manus*.
 Epiphany is
 gret on earth.

On
Whitsunday
God did
think of
mankind.

The feast of
the Trinity
has most
power.

- On holy þursday god stiȝe þat stounde. 52
On witsoneday god gan mynne
¶ To þenke on mannys kynne,
He sent man þe holy goost.
þe Trinité feest hap myztes moost. 56
In Corpus *christi* wel þou woost,
Is ioyned oure Ioye with gynne.

VI.

At Christmas
Mary's bird
was born.

Angels sang
a clear note in
the sky, and

proclaimed
peace and
salvation to
man.

- ¶ At Cristemasse mayde Mary,
þorowe helpe of þe holy goostis heste, 60
þi brid was born and lay þe by,
Aboute boþe bynne and beeste.
þe Aungels maden melody
For ioye of cristis feeste ; 64
A clere note þei sang in þe sky,
Whan kyngis sone bare fleisschly creste.
¶ Schepertes meest and leest,
"Ioye to god full of love," 68
Herden þei Aungels synge above,
"Pes to man, þe deuyh is drove
Fro goddis trone in þe eest."

VII.

ysaías
propheta.
Isaiah
propheesied of
Mary's child.

[leaf 131,
back.]

Mary is the
rod, Jesus is
the flower.

- ¶ Þan myzt þe mylde may synge 72
Ysaye þe woord of pee ;
þou seydest a ȝerd schulde sprynge
Oute of þe rote of Ientih Iesse,
¶ And schulde floure with florisschyng, 76
With primeroses greet plenté ;
In-to þe croppe schulde come a kyng,
þat is a lord of power and pyté,
¶ My swete sone I see. 80
I am þe ȝerde, þou art þe flour,
My brid is borne by beest in boure,

- My primerose my *paramour*,
84 *With* love I lulle pee.

VIII.

- ¶ Jit myzt þe mylde may among
Her cradel trille to and fro,
And syng, Osye, þi song !—
88 “Depe, my depe schal þee slo.”
þe depe of heft is full strong,
Where spirites bren in blases blo ;
þe flesshe schal dye þat my sone gan fong
92 *And* sle þat depe for euermo ;
¶ To helle my child schal go.
As Osye bigan to speke,
þou schalt museñ helle cheke
96 And heft barre þi hand schal breke,
And fette frendes fro wo.

The maiden
might sing
Hosen's song :

Osyas
propheta.
“ My son's
flesh shall die,
and slay death
for ever.

Thou shalt
muzzle hell's
cheek.”

IX.

- ¶ Balaam tolde hys trewe entente,
Of soopfastnesse he schewed a signe—
100 Of Iacob schulde a token be glente,
A sterre þat schulde schewe *and* schyne.

[Balaam.]
Balaam
prophesied of
a Star that
should rise
out of Jacob.

X.

- ¶ Moyses full well he spak
Of þe lambe þat sprang of mayden clene,
104 A white lambe, with senn blak
Spotty myzt he neuere bene ;
¶ He lyued *with*-oute lak,
Till a spere hys loue gan spene,
108 Whan lambes blood on breeste and bak,
No boon was broke with Iewes kene ;
¶ þe lambe schyned full schene,

[Moysees.]
Moses spake
of the spotless
Lamb, not a
bone of which
should be
broken.

May God
grant that we
may see the
Lamb's face.

pat Mary lulled in louely place,
As sche was ful full of grace, 112
To loke in þe lambes face,
pat siȝt god leue vs sene.

XI.

[leaf 132.]
St. John bade
us live in
charity, then
would the
Lamb of love
dwell with us.

¶ Seint Iohan wroot wiþ penne,
ȝif þou lyuest in charyté, 116
þe lombe of loue lyueþ wiþ þe,
And in god þi goost schal be,
In welþe heuene to wyne.

XII.

Make a cradle
for Christ in
thy heart.

Put a shirt
and woollen
garments
upon a poor
beggar.

Visit the
prisoners, and
give to the
poor.

With this sail
sail into the
billes of
heaven.

¶ Make cristys cradell of þi herte, 120
In bonde of love bynde hym fast,
On a poure begger put a scherte,
And wollen wedys þat warm wiþ last,
To poure in prisoun þou schalt sterte, 124
And ȝeue þe wrecches of þe good þou hast.
¶ Dis seyle sette on þi mast
And seyle in-to þe blisse of heuene ;
At domesday god schal full euene 128
Monewe þe dedis of mersy seuene
To kaytyfes þat be cast.

XIII.

Rock thy
cradle high
and low ; be
mindful of
prosperity
and
misfortune.

Wash thy soul
as white as
snow.

¶ Rokke þi cradell hiȝe and lowe,
Mirþe and Mischeef haue in mynde, 132
In heuene is ioyned ioye Inow,
In heȝt fyre and filþe þou schalt fynde ;
Whasshe þi sowle white as snowe,
And in þat bed þis barn schal þe bynde ; 136
In a cote, wiþ-out slow,
Oure lady lolled þi leue frende.
¶ Man haue þis in mynde,

- 140 Rokke þi cradell aboue þe skye,
 Þenk on þe Madenys melodye,
 Þenk on helle stynkyng sty,
 Where goostis bren in bynde.

Rock thy
 cradle above
 the sky.

Think of
 hell's stinking
 sty.

XIV.

- 144 ¶ In vitas patrum, a fader booke,
 Swiche a tale þer is tolde;
 A sinfull womman crist forsooke,
 Putte in dispeir with deuelys bolde,
 148 Sche was hent on hard hoke,
 For hete of feip kepte sche colde,
 Tiff a wyse preest with hyr woke
 And seyde, "for þe Iesu was solde."

Think of the
 woman of cold
 faith, who was

[leaf 132 b.]

caught upon
 the devil's
 hook.

XV.

- 152 ¶ Take ensauple of a childe in towne,
 With myshap his croune is craked,
 With brode lippys he bereþ boune,
 Þer is wepyng and deel awaked.
 156 ¶ Þe Norys with þe childe doþe rounde,
 A rede Appil sche hap hym taked,
 And he forsakeþ hys sobbyng sounde,
 And mochel myrþe þere is maked.
 160 ¶ Now sette þi will styf stakede
 In fruyte swetter þan any mayde,
 Þow þi synne haue hym affrayede,
 3yue hym þi hert and he is apayede
 164 Þat pere hys pees hap makede.

Take example
 of a child who
 has "cracked
 his crown,"
 and roars out
 lustily.

The nurse
 soothes the
 child, and
 gives him a
 rosy apple,
 and he is
 quieted.

Set thy desire
 upon a fruit
 sweeter than
 any that
 exists.

Make thy
 peace with
 Christ.

XVI.

- ¶ Was neuer childe so sone stille
 With pere ne with appil swete,
 As Maydens sone þat dyed on hill
 168 And for þi loue blood gan swete;

Was never a
 child so quiet
 with pear or
 apple as the
 Maiden's Son
 that died on
 Calvary.

His spirit he
yielded up
with "shrieks
shrill,"
because he
was unwilling
to forgo thy
love.
Our lady was
dased with
grief for the
death of her
Son.

3if hym pi herte, with good will,
He will neþer grucche ne grete ;
Hys goost he 3elde with schrikes schrylle,
So loþe he was pi love to lete. 172
¶ Ours lady her hede sche schette in a schete,
And 3it lay stiif doted and dased,
As a womman mapped and mased,
Fro riȝtful resoun robbed and rased, 176
Till fele teres gan flete.

XVII.

God will be
easily
reconciled to
these.

¶ Þe boke seiþ god askep lyte
With þee to make a loveday ;
Pi hert weyep not half a myte 180
Ageyn þe lyf þat lastiþ ay.
3if hym þat, he will not flyte,
But flemon all pi foos away ;
He wil þe make chartre and skryte 184
In heuen hañ to holde pi way.
¶ Vppon a bloody bay
A chartre of pees god made to a þef,
To aske mercy he was leef ; 188
God bad hym go with-oute greef,
Into paradys forto play.

He will put to
flight all thy
foes, and by
charter give
thee heaven's
hall.

[leaf 133.]

God once
made a
charter of
peace with a
thief.

XVIII.

At this feast
the Maiden
kissed Christ,
and rocked
him to sleep.

¶ Thys feest at freeste
Godlyche gladed geste, 192
Mayden cryst keste,
And rokked hym riȝt in her reste.

Circumcisio¹
domini.

¹ MS.

Circumcisio.
The tender
flower in the
new year was

XIX.

¶ At newezere þe flour ful fressche,
In holy writte I vndirstode 196

- Was corve in hys tendre flessche,
 For mannys loue he bledde hys blode.
 ¶ Þe blood droppyd as dew on ryssche
 200 Fro þe mylde membre of þat swete fode ;
 Synne was harde, hys blood was nessche,
 To defende folk fro feendys wode.
 ¶ The Iewes aboute ȝode
 204 The olde lawe to fulfille ;
 Þe childe suffride *and* lay stille
 To bigge vs all, and þat was skille,
 Whyle þe olde lawe stode.

cut, and shed
his blood for
man's love.

Sin was hard,
his blood was
soft.

The child
suffered, and
the old law
was fulfilled
to redeem us
all.

XX.

- 208 ¶ Þat day his first blood he bledde,
 Þat ȝaf man gripe grace to haue,
 With a scharp flynt hys blood was schedde ;
 Þat kyng was corve as a knaue,
 212 Þe briddes lymes were brode spradde.
 ¶ On schort membre þe child was schaue,
 In lowenes was þat brid lad to haue
 To kepe men fro helle cave,
 216 Mannys sowle to save.
 ¶ Lownesse lay byneþe þe sterres,
 To bye hys chaffare þe child payed erres,
 Dropes rede as ripe cherrees,
 220 Þat fro his flesshe gan lave.

By this first
blood man
obtained
grace.

His humility
sawd men
from hell's
cave.

Wounds and
blood he paid
for man.

[leaf 133 b.]

XXI.

- ¶ God cam not to fordo þe lawe,
 Iȝ lawes fulfitt he wolde ;
 Goddis sone was leyde ful lawe,
 224 Whan he was maydenys childe on molde.
 ¶ Holy writte seiþ þis sawe,
 For mannys goost he ȝaf no golde ;

God came not
to destroy, but
to fulfil the
law.

For man's
spirit he gave
no gold.

He shed his
dear blood to
help us to
obtain
heaven.

This feast
ought to be
praised by all.

The blood
shed by
Christ feedeth
us.

Epiphania
domini.
The kings that
visited Christ
made their
horses run ;
they had no
time to stand
still.

Many a
hundred
miles from
home they
went to seek a
choice child.

A maiden
gave suck to
God's Son ;
the milk,
sweeter than
honey, ran
down the
child's cheek.

[leaf 134.]

A threefold
gift they
brought the
child—
rich gold, for
a king ;

frankincense,
for a priest.

Hys dere blood was oute-drawe
To helpe vs to hys heuenes holde. 228
¶ Þe childe lay flat vnfolde,
Þe riche prince was þere aprised,
He suffred to be circumcised ;
Euery man þat is well avised 232
Þis feest preyse he scholde.

XXII.

¶ Festyng vs fedde,
Þe bloode riȝt þat a brid bledde,
Lordys and ladde 236
Preyseþ þe lord þat vs ladde !

XXIII.

¶ The Epiphanye I preyse in prees,
Whan þe kyngis clenly come,
Þei made her hors rennen in rees, 240
To stonde stille þei had no tome.
¶ With dromedaryes þei droue fro dees,
Many a hundred myle fro home,
To seche a childe þat choisly chees 244
In maydenes blode to blome.
¶ Swych a rose roos neuere in Rome,
As þan was clad in flesschli cloke ;
Goddis sone a mayden soke, 248
Milk ran by þe childys choke,
Swetter þan hony on gome.

XXIV.

¶ Gold and myrre and frank ensens,
Þei brouȝt to þe born brid, 252
Of riche gold one ȝaf hym pens,
For richest kyng he scholde be kyd,
þer clerkis synge her sequens.
Frank ensens þer is sone hid, 256

Azens þe fende it is defens,
And dryueþ hym vnder daunger lyd.

It is a defence
against the
devil.

¶ And after it betyd

260 Þat god was grettest preest,
Þan was frank ensens hym nest,
And bitter mirre bote is brest,
To depe Iewes him chyd.

Myrrh is a
remedy
against
corruption.

XXV.

264 ¶ At þe feest of Architriclyn
Þe lord þat bougt vs oute of bonde,
Turned water in-to wyn,
Þorowe blessing of hys holy honde ;
268 I hope þat blessing schal be myn,
Whan I lete lyfe in londe ;
And gode man it schal be pine,
To folwe god fast ȝif þou fonde.

At the
marriage-
feast Christ
turned water
into wine.

272 ¶ In writ I vndirstonde,
Foure feestis faire *and* fre,
Epiphanye be set on þe.
Epiphanye blessyd þou be,
276 Þou kepest man fro schonde !

Four feasts
are set in
Epiphany.

XXVI.

¶ Of fyue loves of barley greyn,
And ij fyssches in rwle is rad,
God made a feest faire *and* pleyn.
280 V M^t folk þer-with he fad,
With v lovys and fysshes tweyn,
Greet cumpany þer-with was glad ;
Þes woordys myȝt þou sopely seyn,
284 Þe lord of plenté þe pepil fad ;
¶ Riche relef þei had,
Xij baskettis full of broke mete ;
To preyse god we are depe in dete,

God made a
feast with fyve
barley loaves
and two small
fishes.

Twelve
baskets of
fragments
remained
after the
feast.

Forget not to
praise God.

To *preyse* hym no man forȝete 288
With speches gode and glad.

XXVII.

¶ Foure festys in one be set,
By diuers dayes it fell;
But at þe feest of mesure met, 292
Wyn of water god wrouȝt weþ,
Neuer festour fedde better.
V M^t folk þan crist gan fede,
To flum Iordaⁿ þe kyng gan fle, 296
And Iohan bapēd hym in þat stede.
¶ Iohan weissch his faire fell
And crystenēd crist in water colde,
Whan crist was xxx wynter olde; 300
Thus iiij feestis to-gedir folde,
To stroye þe fende so fell.

[leaf 184 b.]

Never did a
host give
better enter-
tainment.

John
baptized
Christ in the
Jordan.

XXVIII.

¶ Estren is oure ful fode,
Whan cristis flesshe freendys schal fede; 304
All festis arn full gode,
But þat is douȝtiest at nede;
We ete þe duke þat died on rode,
þat all deueles in helle drede; 308
Forsake ȝoure synnes wrecches wode,
Or mete of mercy ȝif ȝou no mede.
¶ God his blood gan schede,
His riche ribbes weren rent all rede, 312
For mannys love he poled dede;
Now is hys body in forme of brede,
To stroye þe prince of pride.

Pascha.
Easter is our
perfect food.

It is the best
of all feasts.

Forsake your
sins, or ye
will not get
the meat of
mercy.

Christ's body
is in form of
bread to
destroy the
prince of
pride.

XXIX.

¶ Þe kyng hap sent foure somouns, 316
Est and west in euery ende,

The king hath
sent four
summonses,

- For clerkis *with* clere corounes,
 þe mete of *mercy* haue in mynde ;
 320 þe godspelleres *with* benysouns,
 To fest þei bid euery freende,
 As weþ beggers as barouns ;
 To goddis borde þei bid hem bende
 324 ¶ Ihesus holt vp his ende,
 To defende vs *with* a fowle (egle) in flyzt,
 A dere oxe luk haþe dizt.
 Mark a lyoun felt in fyt,
 328 Mathew a man ful kende.

that is to say,
 the
 Evangelists,
 to bid all to
 his feast, both
 beggars and
 barons.

XXX.

- ¶ þe Egle is frikest fowle in flye,
 Ouër all fowles to wawe hys wenge ;
 In þis ensaumple Iohan say eslye,
 332 As he slombrid in slepynge,
 In goddis godhed he say full hyze,
 þe heyztes of hys hyze kyng.
 With-oute any

The eagle is
 swiftest of all
 birds.

John in his
 sleep saw
 heavenly
 mysteries.

[*The rest is lacking.*]

II.

HORÆ DE CRUCE*.

[MS Miscell.
Liturg. 104.
(Bodl. Libr.)
temp.
Edw. III. or
Edw. II. and
Isabella (?).]
[fol. 50.]

*Hic incipiunt matutine de passione domini nostri ihesu
cristi antiphona.*

Patris sapiencia ueritas diuina deus [&c.]

Versiculus. Adoramus te criste [&c.]

[fol. 50 b.] DOMine ihesu criste filii dei uini pone passionem
crucem et mortem tuam [&c.] Amen.

[fol. 51.]
Sweet Jesus,
may thy
passion, Cross,
[* fol. 51 b.]
and wounds
preserve our
souls now and
in time of
death.

Sweete ihesu cryst goddis sone of lyue.
Pin *passion pin croys pin ded pin wondes five.

Beelde us houre sinful soules and pin iugement.

Nou and in tyme of ded þat we ne be y-schent. 4

[D]eyne to ȝeue my[3]t an[d] grace to hem þat moten
lyuen.

And to dare reste here sinnes þou for ȝȝue.

[* fol. 52.] Mo holi chirche and *kyndom loue and pes þou sende.

And to vs wreche sinful. lif wyt-outen ende. 8

þat leuest kyng god and man wyt-outin endingge.

Father, Son,
and Holy
Ghost, bring
us to the
bliss of
heaven.

Fader and sone and holy gost to þulke bl[is]se us
bringge.

[fol. 52 b.] *Ad primam horam.* [&c.]

[fol. 61.] HOra prima dominum ducunt ad pilatum. [&c.] Ado-
ramus te. Domine ihesu criste.

[* fol. 61 b.] At prime ihesus was y-lad pilatus by*fore.

At prime
Jesus was led
before Pilate.

Many false witesse on hym were i bore. 12

* Only the *English* parts are here given, with the beginnings of the Latin prayers,
&c. preceding them.

Hiis schines were y beten hiis honden weren y bonden. They beat him, spat upon him.
 Hiis face hy gonne on spete lyt of heuene þey fonde.

Ad terciam horam. amen

[A leaf is wanting here.]

Crucifige clamitant hora terciarum [&c.] Adoramus [te]. [fol. 66.]
[fol. 66 b.]

Domine ihesu criste.

At hondren day on wde þe giwes gonne grede.

16 In schorn he was i.-wonden in purpil palle wede.

At the third hour they clothed him in a purple garment.

On his schulder he bar þe crois to þe piningge

Sicut oculi ancille in manibus domine sue [&c.]

[fol. 67.]

Hora sexta ihesus est cruce conclauatus [&c.] Adoramus [fol. 70 b.]
 [te]. Domine ihesu criste filij. [fol. 71.]

At midday was ihesus crist y-nailed to þe rode.

At mid-day he was nailed to the Cross.

Bitwixe tweye þeues he hongid for houre gode.

20 For þuurst of stronge pine y-fuld he was wy[p] galle.

[fol. 71 b.]

Ve holi louird so god y-wrout þer buiȝt houre sinnes
 alle.

DEus in adiutorium [&c.]

Hora nona dominus ihesus expirauit [&c.] Adoramus. [fol. 76 b.]

Domine ihesu criste filij. [fol. 77.]

At none houre louerd crist of pysse lif he wende.

At noon he died.

He gradde hely þe holi gost to his fader he sende.

24 A knyȝt wit a kene spere perlede his syde.

þe herye quakede þe sonne bi-com swart þat erer

* schon wel wide. Deus in adiutorium [&c.] [fol. 77 b.]

De cruce deponitur hora uestpertina fortitudo [&c.] [fol. 82.]

Adoramus te. Domine ihesu criste filij.

At euensong he was i-nome a doun þat dere us hadde
 ibouȝt. At euensong Jesus was taken from the Cross.

[fol. 82 b.]

His mytte hys his stregþe lotede in heiȝe holi þout.

28 Swech deþ he under feng hele of alle wo.

Alas þe croune of worschepe to lowe hy leide þo.

CONuerte nos deus salutaris noster. [&c.]

[fol. 89 b.] HOra completorii. datur sepulture corpus [&c.] Ado-
 [fol. 90.] ramus [te]. Domine ihesu criste.

At the last
 hour he was
 buried.

He was y-zeue to beryng ate laste tyde.

Cristes body noble hope of liue to byde.

In oynt he was wyt aromat holi writ to fulle.

32

3oruful meynde of his dep bee in myne wille. Amen.

[Then follows]

[fol. 91.] DOmine ne in furore tuo [&c.].

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

- Abaist, abashed, page 88, line 36.
 Abast, in bastardy, 50, 396.
 Abide, to wait for, expect, 20, 39.
 Abowe, Abouwe, Abuye, to bow to, 52, 53, 428.
 Ac, but, 48, 373.
 Acorde, to agree, 79, 621.
 Adaunte, to daunt, 205, 259.
 Adoure, to adore, 163.
 Adrad, Adred, afraid, 109, 40; 137, 178.
 Adyzt, treated, 151, 40.
 Afamed, defamed, 131, 20.
 Aferd, afraid, 156.
 Affy, to trust, 127, 194.
 Afonge, to receive, 23, 44.
 Afor, before, 150, 12.
 Agaste, terrified, 48, 380.
 Aght, eight, 67, 190.
 Aiper, Aþer, each, 83, 757; 84, 793.
 Akne, on knees, 32, 162.
 Albidene, in order, successively, 71, 321.
 Ald, old, 93, 217.
 Alegge, allege, 136, 148.
 Alese, to deliver, 180, 77.
 Alkin, Alkins, of all kinds, 63, 60; 119, 418.
 Allane, alone, 66, 151.
 Alongde, on land, 54, 456.
 Alonge, to long for, 23, 59.
 Aloute, to bow or bend to, 34, 200.
 Almost, almost, 30, 149.
 Alre, of all, 40, 273.
 Als, as, 72, 380.
 Alweldand, all-ruling, 70, 309.
 Amerueylled, astonished, 160.
 Amounti, Amounty, to amount, 38, 39, 240.
 Ampulle, bottle, 166.
 Amydde, amidst, 24, 71.
 An, Ane, one, 26, 97; 79, 617; 118, 353.
 Anerþe, on earth, 24, 72.
 Anes, once, 71, 329.
 Anger, affliction, 64, 100.
 Angerd, troubled, 124, 84.
 Anhange, to hang up or upon, pret. Anheng, p.p. Anhonge, Anhongen, 42, 304.
 Anhansed, raised, uplifted, 48, 364.
 An hei, An heih, on high, 24, 25, 78.
 Anoueward, Anouwarde, upward, 24, 25, 83; above, 50, 51, 387.
 Ansquare, answer, 111, 109.
 Anuyd, Anuyzed, weary, 20, 21, 34.
 Aourne, to adorn, 163.
 Apertment, openly, plainly, 182, 86.
 Apon, upon, 117, 317.
 Aprised, taken, 218, 230.
 Ar, before, 30, 148.
 Arche, ark, 116, 315.
 Arene, to arraign, 147, 484.
 Arere, to raise, 29, 129.
 Aromat, spice, 224, 32.
 Aroum, far apart, 148, 502.
 Artou, art thou, 131, 22.
 Aserue, to deserve, 147, 478.
 Aslawe, p.p. slain, 20, 19.
 Ass, to ask, 92, 185.
 Assise, size, 80, 643.
 Aswounde, passed away, decayed, perished, 52, 422.
 At, to, 67, 192.
 At, Atte, that, 109, 42; 114, 211.
 Atame, to broach, 210, 22.

- Aten ende, Atteende, at end, finally,
 20, 21, 28.
 Ath, oath, 125, 114.
 Atwinne, in two, 131, 16.
 Auonge, to receive, 22, 44.
 Auote, on foot, 56, 467.
 Aw, ought, 87, 5.
 Awer, anywhere, 30, 150.
 Awonderd, astonished, 72, 365.
 Aynst, against, 159.
 Ayslle, vinegar, 185, 105.
 Azeyn, against, 134, 86.
 A3t, owed, 110, 76.
 A3t, wealth, 110, 75.

 Bad, bade, 81, 689.
 Bald, bold, 81, 689.
 Bale, Balwe, sorrow, grief, 67, 194.
 Balk, beam, 79, 617.
 Band, bound, 125, 114.
 Baptem, baptism, 146, 443.
 Baptim, Baptyme, baptism, 114,
 215; 166.
 Baptist, baptized, 126, 158.
 Bar, bore, 24, 74.
 Barn, a child, 70, 289.
 Barreres, barriers, 139, 247.
 Bat, amends, 210, 6.
 Batail, battle, 36, 209.
 Baundone, Baundun, power, sub-
 jection, 52, 53, 414.
 Bayne, bath, 159.
 Beaulté, beauty, 167.
 Beblad, bedaubed with blood, 211,
 28.
 Bed, bade, 24, 63.
 Bed, offered, 64, 69.
 Bede, a prayer, 90, 114.
 Bede, to entreat, beseech, 22, 44;
 to offer, 109, 38.
 Beelde, protect, 222, 3.
 Beerynge, roaring, 140, 285.
 Begge, to build, 78, 575.
 Behelet, covered, 194, 168.
 Beie, ring, 28, 134.
 Bek, beck, stream, 82, 742.
 Belamy, good friend, 84, 804.
 Beleue, to remain, 110, 86.
 Belise, bellows, 84, 849.

 Belwe, to bellow, 145, 409.
 Beme, trumpet, 146, 449.
 Bemoyled, bedaubed, 144, 376.
 Beore, a bear, 140, 285.
 Ber, did bear, 26, 107.
 Bere, beer, 211, 41.
 Bere, bier, 44, 310.
 Bere, to roar, 215, 154.
 Beri, to bury, 72, 371.
 Bering, Berying, burial, 79, 604;
 95, 285.
 Betaken, betoken, 118, 364.
 Bete, to amend, 30, 141; 71, 324.
 Beted, beaten, 140, 286.
 Beten, bitten, 74, 434.
 Beting, healing, 114, 273.
 Biclupt, embraced, entwined, 24,
 75.
 Bicom, became, 20, 32.
 Bidde, to entreat, 23, 44.
 Bide, delay, 113, 204.
 Bide, to abide, stop, 112, 166.
 Bidene, forthwith, 63, 41; 75,
 489; 92, 199.
 Bigge, to buy, redeem, 217, 206.
 Bigile, to beguile, 64, 71.
 Bigon, began, 30, 143.
 Biheold, Bihuld, behold, 24, 25,
 63, 77.
 Biheste, promise, 18, 12.
 Bihet, promised, 20, 37.
 Bihote, p.p. promised, 23, 60.
 Biliue, quickly, 80, 641.
 Billed, written, 138, 221.
 Bimene, to signify, 91, 158.
 Binne, Bynne, stall, 211, 47; 145,
 409.
 Bironne, besprinkled, 137, 173.
 Bisening, sign, token, 118, 370.
 Biset, surrounded, 34, 192.
 Bispek, Byspeek, spoke of, 32, 33,
 178.
 Biswonk, toiled for, 27, 96.
 Bisyden, beside, 43, 305.
 Bitaken, to betoken, 70, 308.
 Bite = bi3t, bent, 137, 192.
 Bitid, happened, befallen, 80, 649.
 Bitwix, betwixt, 90, 136.
 Bialle, to befall, 54, 422.

- Bipenche, to bethink, 18, 13.
 Bleo, colour, 131, 8.
 Blepeli, blithely, 112, 160.
 Blin, to cease, 68, 212.
 Blo, blue, 134, 107.
 Blok, a block, tomb, 141, 314.
 Blome, to bloom, blossom, 135, 116.
 Blyne, by line, 203, 189.
 Blyue, quickly, 44, 313.
 Bobbe, to mock, 178, 54.
 Bode, bidding, 64, 76.
 Bolstre, bolster, 210, 6.
 Bon, bone, 134, 93.
 Bond, bound, 28, 132.
 Bone, petition, boon, 42, 291.
 Bord, tablet, 137, 188.
 Boru3, Borwh, city, 54, 55, 439.
 Bot, did bite, 135, 123.
 Bot, Bote, but, except, 34, 198; 63, 51.
 Bote, medicine, remedy, 24, 68.
 Bot-if, unless, 96, 318.
 Boune, ready, prepared, obedient, 75, 466; 81, 689.
 Bour, chamber, 135, 116.
 Bousomly, Buxumli, obediently, 90, 114; 108, 5.
 Brade, broad, 77, 552.
 Brast, did burst, 109, 54.
 Brapeli, fiercely, 109, 54.
 Brede, (1) breadth, 93, 209; (2) a board, 137, 188; 138, 204.
 Breid, attack, 132, 37.
 Brenne, Brin, to burn, 40, 272; 81, 680.
 Brere, briar, 90, 133.
 Brid, young bird, 133, 74.
 Brig, Brugge, bridge, 30, 157; 82, 741.
 Brim, stream, 125, 108.
 Brisse, to bruise, 204, 225.
 Broche, spear, 133, 55.
 Brod, Brode, broad, 24, 73.
 Bud, behoved, 79, 617.
 Buirde, woman, 144, 381.
 Bui3t, bought, paid for, 223, 21.
 Bulde, built, 30, 146.
 Bus, behoves, 65, 127.
 By, to buy, redeem, 67, 194.
 Byforen, before, 37, 216.
 Byhat, promiseth, 210, 10.
 Byleue, remain, 44, 324.
 Bylyue, to believe, 157.
 Bynome, p.p. taken away, 46, 331.
 Byuore, before, 36, 216; 56, 472.
 By3e, ring, 29, 134.
 Care, sorrow, 74, 439.
 Caroyne, corpse, 161.
 Catel, wealth, property, 112, 142.
 Chargeour, charger, dish, 136, 165.
 Chese, to choose, 40, 270; pret. Chees, 218, 244.
 Childer, children, 73, 398.
 Chirchen, churches, 52, 434.
 Chiuere, to shiver, 144, 386.
 Choisly, 218, 244.
 Choke, cheek, 218, 249.
 Chyd, chided, 219, 263.
 Chyned, split, cracked, 142, 329.
 Clanliche, wholly, 52, 432.
 Clath, cloth, 74, 428; 81, 680.
 Clepe, Clupe, to call, 20, 21, 35.
 Clergy, learning, 89, 67.
 Clething, clothing, 129, 265.
 Cleynt, clenched, 138, 205.
 Clifte, hole, 205, 258.
 Cliht, clutched, seized, 145, 410, 427.
 Cloddre, clot, 142, 326.
 Clunge, clotted, 142, 326.
 Confermen, Confermy, to confirm, 26, 27, 107.
 Core, chosen, 195, 194.
 Coriosly, curiously, 123, 38.
 Corone, to crown, 79, 607.
 Corown, a crown, 78, 601; 130, 281.
 Cors, body, 72, 356; 95, 291.
 Corve, carved, cut, 217, 197.
 Cos, a kiss, 147, 488.
 Couenand, covenant, 110, 79.
 Crake, to crack, 144, 388.
 Creatour, creature, 148, 503.
 Creste, covering, 212, 66.
 Cristeny, to christen, 42, 299.
 Crois, Croys, a cross, 34, 35, 185.
 Croise, to cross, 133, 79.
 Cromp, paw, claw, 139, 242.

- Crop, Croppe, top, summit, 69, 259.
 Croune, crown (of head), 66, 168.
 Cumand, to command, 122, 10.
 Cumbert, troubled, 196, 222.
 Cun, to know, 93, 216.
 Curnel, kernel, 26, 88.
 Cusse, to kiss (pret. Custe), 133, 79; 134, 101.

 Dalf. (*See* Delve.)
 Dalt, distributed, 143, 351.
 Dare (?), 222, 6.
 Darted, uttered, 143, 364.
 Dased, 216, 174.
 Daunt, a check, rebuff, 145, 428.
 Dawes, days, 28, 118.
 Day, to die, 125, 130.
 Debruse, to bruise, 40, 264.
 Ded, dead, 26, 93; death, 81, 697.
 Deef, Def, Defe, deaf, 130, 300; 148, 504.
 Deel, dole, 215, 155.
 Dees, dais, 218, 242.
 Defaute, error, 22, 53.
 Defende, to forbid, 67, 208; 119, 416.
 Defoyled, defiled, 143, 370.
 Dele, to distribute, 115, 277.
 Delit, delight, 24, 65.
 Delve, to dig (pret. Dalf, Dalve, p.p. Dolven, Idoluen, Idolven), 113, 184.
 Deme, to judge, 83, 764.
 Dent. (*See* Dint.)
 Deol, dole, sorrow, 20, 21.
 Dep, Deop, deep, 32, 33, 172.
 Departe, to share, 143, 368.
 Derne, secret, 28, 123.
 Derworth, dear, precious, 195, 198.
 Dete, debt, 219, 287.
 Deyt, death, 195, 180.
 Dep, does, 24, 72.
 Dight, Dihte. (*See* Dizte.)
 Dille, to hide, 108, 17.
 Dint, Dunt, Dent, blow, stroke, 141, 296; 204, 205.
 Dispitous, cruel, 143, 371.
 Dizte (pret. Dihte, Dizte), to set in order, dispose, set up, treat, 50, 51, 410; 88, 47; 123, 49; 126, 144.
 Dom, Dome, judgment, justice, 40, 270; 110, 70.
 Domesman, judge, 83, 764.
 Donne, dun, 144, 383.
 Doted, bereft of reason, 216, 174.
 Doute, fear, 48, 370.
 Dradde, dreaded, 54, 452.
 Draf, refuse, 141, 298.
 Dredi, afraid, 140, 258.
 Dreint, drowned, 138, 201.
 Dreuen, driven, 68, 217.
 Drizt, Driztine, lord, 109, 60; 111, 119.
 Drof, drove, 18, 12; 141, 298.
 Drogh, Droug, drew, 58, 489; 62, 4.
 Dros, dross, 147, 490.
 Drouknyng, swoon, 141, 309.
 Druize, dry, 142, 328.
 Druri, a love token, a precious gift, 108, 26.
 Dubbe, to deck, adorn, 127, 177.
 Dubbing, ornaments, 130, 282.
 Dude, did, 30, 140.
 Dum, Dom, dumb, 130, 300; 148, 504.
 Dunted, Dinted, struck, 138, 209.
 Duyk, leader, duke, 149, 522.
 Duzti, doughty, worthy, 109, 29.
 Dwelful, doleful, piteous, 150, 7.

 Efsone, Eftsone, again, 24, 25, 77.
 Eft, afterward, 69, 252.
 Egge, edge, 136, 150.
 Eghen, eyes, 64, 82.
 Ek, also, 24, 81.
 Eld, Elde, old age, 22, 43.
 Encheson, reason, 38, 238.
 Ending, death, 120, 442.
 Enioynet, enjoined, 132, 44.
 Enqueri, to enquire, 38, 241.
 Ensoynet, excused, 132, 46.
 Entent, heed, 82, 708.
 Enter, entire, 196, 229.
 Eode, went, 26, 101.
 Eorpe, Erpe, earth, 20, 21, 33.
 Er, are, 67, 188.

- Er, previously, before, ere, 28, 111.
 Erer, before, 223, 25.
 Ernde, errand, message, 22, 58.
 Erres, scars, wounds, 217, 218.
 (See Gloss. to Hampole's Pricke of Conscience.)
 Erpliche, earthly, 50, 404.
 Escrie, to cry out, 169.
 Escete, asked, 22, 57.
 Etin, a giant, 118, 359.
 Euerich, every, 22, 50.
 Euerilka, every one, 82, 721.
 Euill, sore, 85, 844.
 Eysel, Eisil, vinegar, 133, 75.
- Fa, foe, 63, 64.
 Fad, fed, 219, 280.
 Fade, faded, 66, 156.
 Falow, Falwed, withered, faded, 66, 156; 132, 28.
 Fand, found, 64, 65.
 Fanding, temptation, 70, 288.
 Far, fare, 62, 17.
 Far, Fare, proceeding, welfare, 80, 637; 95, 283.
 Fat, feedeth, 210, 4.
 Faunt, a child, 145, 424.
 Fawset, a faucet, 211, 25.
 Fast, fought, 118, 359.
 Fe, goods, 125, 112.
 Feble, poor, mean, 54, 458.
 Feere, fellow, companion, 147, 472.
 Fel, fell, fierce, 117, 335.
 Fele, to smell, 73, 421.
 Fele, Feole, many, 216, 177; 132, 50.
 Feond, enemy, 137, 185.
 Feor, far, 139, 257.
 Ferde, fearful, afraid, 121, 472.
 Ferdnes, fear, 122, 26.
 Fere, 'IN FERRE,' together, 74, 431.
 Fere, whole, sound, 74, 436.
 Fere, to frighten, 174, 38.
 Ferlely, Ferly, marvellously, wonderfully, 119, 413; 85, 849.
 Fers, demands, 110, 98.
 Fest, feast, 220, 290.
 Festour, one who makes a feast, 220, 294.
- Fette, Fett, fetch, 75, 485.
 Feynet, pierced (?), 132, 50.
 Fisc, fish, 32, 172.
 Flapped, struck, 176, 48.
 Flecche, 137, 179.
 Flemon, to banish, 216, 183.
 Fleoten, Flete, to flow, float, 216, 177; 32, 33, 179.
 Flesse, flesh, 110, 84.
 Fletynge, Fleotynde, floating, 32, 33, 180.
 Flitte, to remove, 73, 391.
 Flomb, fell (?), 139, 246.
 Flum, stream, 220, 296.
 Flyte, to strive, 216, 182.
 Fodder, 133, 77.
 Fode, creature, 217, 200.
 Folfille, to fulfil (pret. Folfuld), 19, 13; 140, 275, 278.
 Folliche, fully, 31, 146.
 Fon, foes, 36, 207.
 Fond, found, 26, 93.
 Fonge, to take, 137, 181.
 Forbed, forbade, 63, 52.
 Forbled, all covered over with blood, 191, 140.
 Forbrende, burnt up, 23, 50.
 Fordo, to put an end to, 70, 283.
 Fordolled, very dull, 141, 309.
 Forlete, forsake, give up, leave, 35, 203; 120, 429.
 Forlore, forlorn, ruined, wholly lost, 21, 20.
 Formast, first, 70, 288.
 Formfader, first father, 62, 1.
 Foroldet, very aged, 25, 74.
 For-swong, scourged, flogged, 194, 169.
 Forte, until, 29, 114.
 Forward, covenant, 110, 80.
 Fot, fetched, 119, 420.
 Fouled, defiled, 132, 28.
 Foundement, foundation, 119, 391.
 Foundet, found (? tried), 148, 507.
 Fourtepe, Fourtenepe, fourteenth, 30, 31, 144.
 Foyte, fought, 52, 412.
 Fram, from, 18, 2.
 Fraudes, fraudulent, 134, 108.

- Fray, fright, 192, 146.
 Freo, free, gracious, 131, 1.
 Freond, friend, 135, 130.
 Frike, bold, 221, 329.
 Fulde, filled, 29, 120.
 Fulilde, filled full of, 120, 426.
 Fun, Funden, found, 87, 3; 95, 308.
 Fund, ceased (?), 120, 432.
 Fur, far, 32, 170.
 Fur, Fuir, fire, 40, 41, 273.
 Fylde, field, 139, 257.
 Fyne, to cease, 91, 150.

 Gaaf, gave, 154.
 Gad, goad, 211, 24.
 Gaf, gave, 168.
 Galwed, put on the gallows or cross, 132, 29.
 Galwes, gallows, 132, 31.
 Gast, ghost, spirit, 71, 334.
 Gastly, spiritual, 88, 48.
 Gat, heed, 210, 8.
 Gaudes, jests, tricks, 134, 104.
 Gelte, guilt, 132, 30.
 Ger (= Gar), cause, 72, 371.
 Gerne, diligently, 119, 423.
 Gerrard, the devil (? = Low Germ. *Gérard*, a miser), 64, 71.
 Gest, talk, 211, 29.
 Gidi, giddy, foolish, 58, 495.
 Ginne, begin, 135, 113.
 Gladliche, gladly, 38, 234.
 Godhed, Godhead, 221, 333.
 Godspellere, evangelist, 221, 320.
 Gome, Goome, heed, 34, 35, 192.
 Gome, palate, gum, 218, 250.
 Gost, spirit, 138, 201.
 Graid, prepared, placed, arranged, arrayed, 70, 299; 71, 351; 83, 753; 109, 43.
 Graithly, straight, direct, 128, 219.
 Gramed, enraged, 132, 24.
 Graue, to bury (pret. *Groue*, *Grofe*), 79, 603; 72, 364; 108, 14; 89, 84.
 Grede, to roar, cry out, 223, 15; pret. *Gradde*, 223, 23.
 Gredire, Gledeire, gridiron, 58, 59, 503.

 Greipe, to prepare, 132, 31.
 Grete, to weep, 67, 184.
 Greyd (*see* *Graid*), 198, 44.
 Grise, to be terrified, 121, 476.
 Groche, Grucche, to murmur, 74, 443; 216, 170.
 Groued, grew, 66, 154.
 Grubbe, to dig up, 94, 267, 268.
 Grundin, ground, sharpened, 110, 91.
 Guarysse, to heal, 155.
 Gude, good, 73, 421.
 Gudely, goodly, 71, 351.
 Gun (pl.), did, 91, 140.
 Gunfanoun, banner, 118, 384.
 Gylour, traitor, 139, 254.
 Gyn, Gynne, craft, deceit, 46, 331; 96, 318.

 Ha, Habbe, to have, 18, 1; 139, 238.
 Hailse, to greet, salute, 113, 206.
 Hald, to hold, 87, 26.
 Hale, whole, 73, 403.
 Halghed, hallowed, 114, 211.
 Halwe, to hallow, 56, 486; 132, 27.
 Haly, holy, 75, 481.
 Ham, them, 108, 19.
 Hame, home, 70, 297.
 Hamward, homeward, 70, 314.
 Hasteliche, Hastiliche, hastily, 42, 43, 299.
 Hate, hot, 85, 850.
 Hayle, to pour, 132, 39.
 Heder, hither, 62, 15.
 Heerde, a herdsman, 141, 294.
 Heght, height, 69, 256.
 Heie, Heize, to hie, hasten, 28, 29, 115.
 Hele, salvation, 87, 2.
 Helm, crown (of head), 142, 321.
 Hend, hands, 71, 334.
 Henede, killed by stoning, 40, 263.
 Heng, hung, 34, 187.
 Henne, hence, 46, 335.
 Herdes, hards, tow, 81, 681.
 Herre, higher, 52, 428.
 Herting, comfort, encouragement, 88, 40.

- Herye, *miswritten for Erpe*, earth, 223, 25.
 Herynge, Heryinge, praise, 56, 57, 480.
 Hest, a promise, 74, 424 ; 212, 60.
 Hete, to promise, 71, 323 ; to assure, 89, 69.
 Heteing, a promise, 75, 464.
 Hette, Het, Hight, Hihte, Higt, was called, named, 34, 35, 193 ; 42, 300 ; 109, 29 ; promised, 65, 135.
 Hidose, hideous, 96, 332.
 Hint, catch, receive, 114, 276.
 Ho, Heo, she, 110, 73 ; 131, 4.
 Hoke, hook, 215, 148.
 Honden, hands, 33, 174.
 Hondren = undern, the third hour, 223, 15.
 Hone, delay, 109, 63.
 Honestly, worthily, 76, 529.
 Honouri, to honour, 56, 474.
 Hor, their, 32, 173.
 Hord, treasure, 136, 151.
 Horle, to hurl, 140, 284.
 Huld, Heold, held, 54, 55, 455.
 Hulpun (pl.), helped, 195, 181.
 Hy, haste, 62, 8.
 Hy, they, 223, 29.
 Hyne, hind, paltry fellow, 50, 395.

 Ibede, entreated, 42, 291.
 Ich, I, 19, 8.
 Ich, each, 195, 208.
 Ichabbe, I have, 20, 21, 23.
 Ichot, I know, 44, 323.
 Ichulle, I will, 18, 8.
 Idolue, Idoluen, 42, 43, 303. (*See Delve.*)
 Iflemed, Iflemd (*see Flemon*), 20, 21, 19.
 Ifuld, filled, 35, 192 ; fulfilled, 25, 85.
 Ifynde, to find, 22, 41.
 Ignobylité, 161.
 Ihered, Iheried, praised, 18, 19, 4 ; 46, 346.
 Iheued, had, 20, 23.
 Ihote, bidden, 28, 115.
 I-knowe, known, acquainted, 38, 243, 249. To be iknowe = to acknowledge.
 I-laced, bound, 31, 153.
 Ileie, Ileye, lien, 32, 33, 181.
 Ileued (*see Of-leued*), 20, 36.
 Ileued, covered with leaves, 24, 78.
 Ilk, each ; Ilka, each one ; Ilkdele, each part.
 Ilk, same, 66, 147.
 Illoled, lulled, 134, 83.
 I-lome, frequently, 50, 398.
 Ilpaid, ill-pleased, 64, 73.
 Ilyke, alike, 75, 480.
 I-mete, I-meetete (= I-meete), fit, of proper measure, 30, 31, 156.
 I-mored, rooted, 28, 126.
 Inogh, Inouh, Inouy, enough, 20, 21, 21 ; 69, 257.
 I-nome, p.p. taken, 39, 235.
 In-gynt, anointed, embalmed, 224, 32.
 I-piled, thrust, 132, 23.
 Is, them, 46, 353.
 I-sauy, I-sayh, saw, 43, 295 ; 61, 517.
 I-seo, I-se, to see (pret. I-sei), 28, 124 ; 32, 161 ; 30, 31, 150.
 I-slawe, slain, 21, 19.
 I-somned, assembled, 38, 237.
 Iualle, p.p. fallen, 54, 464.
 Iuelle, complete, 24, 85.
 I-weld, boiled, 58, 501.
 I-wete, I-wite, to learn, know, 28, 131 ; 29, 132.
 Iwis, truly, 56, 480, 486.
 Iwon, trade, 26, 96.
 Ijeue, given, 44, 318.

 Iapyng, sport, fun, 169.
 Iorné, journey, 123, 48.

 Kasten, p.p. of Caste, 125, 119.
 Kecche, to drive, 201, 115.
 Keighte, caught, 205, 258.
 Keiped, closed (?), 205, 241.
 Keigt, drove away, 134, 102.
 Kele, to cool, 65, 124.
 Kelp, scabbard (?), 140, 283.
 Ken, Kenne, to know, make

- known (pret. Kend), 66, 140 ;
 90, 107 ; 132, 51 ; 89, 74.
 Kende, Kynde, kind, nature, natural
 disposition, 144, 390 ; 145, 405.
 Kenyng, sign, 128, 237.
 Kerue, to cut, 136, 151.
 Kest, pret. cast, 66, 168 ; 89, 87.
 Kinne, nature, 138, 224.
 Kipe, to show (pret. Kid, Kud),
 80, 650 ; 89, 76 ; 121, 469.
 Knape, boy, 136, 142.
 Knaw, to know, 81, 706.
 Kowth, knew, 71, 348.
 Kued, evil one, devil, 196, 222.

 Lad, Ladde, led, 28, 122 ; 139, 253.
 Laghe, law, 116, 296, 297.
 Lak, fault, blame, 148, 509.
 Lakke, to blame, 145, 432.
 Lang, long, length, 71, 342 ; 116,
 316.
 Langer, longer, 68, 218.
 Lappe, to wrap, 69, 261.
 Lar, Lare, lore, 64, 75.
 Largely, freely, 74, 451.
 Last, leads, 22, 48.
 Lat, ceaseth, 210, 15.
 Lat, let, 65, 104.
 Lauedi, lady, 110, 71.
 Lause, release, 108, 4.
 Lave, to pour, 217, 220.
 Lawe, law, 217, 221.
 Lay, law, 42, 298.
 Lap, loth, 108, 12.
 Lazt, took, 120, 443.
 Leche, physician, 138, 217.
 Lede, people, folk, 109, 37.
 Leef, dear, fain, 216, 188.
 Leete, let, 142, 324.
 Lef, leaf, 24, 74.
 Legge, to lay, 26, 89.
 Leir, lair, 200, 96.
 Lely, loyally, faithfully, 87, 10 ;
 89, 69.
 Lend, to dwell, abide, 64, 80 ;
 67, 174.
 Leng, longer, 46, 333.
 Lenkith, Lenth, length, 73, 393 ;
 125, 103.

 Leof (Leoue, def. and pl.), dear,
 21, 36 ; 136, 147.
 Leone, to lean, 134, 90, 93.
 Leop, leapt, 144, 385.
 Leorne, Lerny, to learn, 32, 33, 164.
 Leopi, weak, feeble, 147, 483.
 Ler, loss, 210, 9.
 Lerd, learned, 96, 347.
 Lere, bare, 24, 73.
 Lere, to teach, 26, 27, 102.
 Let, delay, 66, 143.
 Lete, forsake, give up, 216, 172.
 Lett, delay, 122, 10.
 Leude, lewd, unlearned, 96, 347.
 Libbe, to live, 21, 39.
 Lift, left, 50, 391, 392.
 Ligge, to lie (*Liggen*, lien ;
Ligand, lying), 32, 166 ; 62,
 14 ; 89, 89.
 Lihtynge, Litzinge, lightning, 46,
 47, 352.
 Like, to please, 123, 46.
 Liking, pleasure, 67, 174 ; 79, 608.
 Lim, Lym, limb, 20, 21, 32.
 Lite, Lyte, little, 216, 178.
 Lite, remission, 112, 137.
 Lith, member (of body), 67, 197.
 Loddere, knave, 146, 450.
 Logge, lodging, dwelling, 146, 458.
 Logh, laughed, 71, 329.
 Loked, Looked, ordained, devised,
 133, 57 ; 145, 423, 433.
 Lolle, lull, 214, 138.
 Lomb, lamb, 141, 288.
 Loren, Lorne, lost, ruined, 118,
 373 ; 146, 458.
 Lotede, lay hidden, 223, 27.
 Loud, openly, 122, 13.
 Loue, Louing, Loueing, praise, 75,
 459 ; 81, 701.
 Louerd, lord, 54, 456 (margin).
 Loute, to do obeisance to, to
 worship, 34, 198.
 Lope, harm, sin, 139, 231.
 Lulle, 133, 80 ; 213, 84.
 Lumpyng, heavy, 141, 311.
 Lure, loss, 135, 115.
 Lute, Luytel, little, 36, 219 ; 37, 219.
 Luper, vile, 35, 183.

- Ma**, to make, 63, 63 ; **Mase**, make, 95, 311.
Maister, **Mayster**, master, victor, 36, 37, 212.
Maistrie, victory, mastery, 36, 219 ; 125, 109.
Mankunde, mankind, 18, 2.
Manslauzt, manslaughter, murder, 30, 138.
Mapped, terrified, mated, 216, 175.
Mar, **Mare**, more, 113, 195.
Mased, amazed, 216, 175.
Maste, greatest, 114, 210.
Maugrefe, curse, 111, 125.
Maumet, idol, 34, 197.
Maumetry, idolatry, 90, 122 ; 124, 72.
May, maid, 148, 514.
Me, one, 56, 482.
Med, mead, meadow, 24, 66.
Medle, to mix, 139, 233.
Melle, to mix, 204, 220.
Mende, amends, 119, 415.
Mene, to recollect, 92, 175 ; to signify, 63, 42.
Mene, to moan, 78, 566.
Meneing, remembrance, 78, 590.
Mensk, to honour, 114, 209, 212.
Mekell, great, 64, 98.
Menzé, **Meyné**, retinue, attendants, 73, 400 ; 115, 264 ; 122, 4.
Meode, mead, 139, 233.
Merk, dark, 139, 230.
Merk, mark, 79, 633 ; to mark, 117, 350.
Messagere, messenger, 110, 68.
Meste, most, 136, 164, 168.
Met, measure, 79, 621 ; meet, 220, 292.
Mete, to measure, 30, 152.
Meynt, mingled, 151, 31.
Mid, with, 46, 331.
Mikil, great, much, 114, 229.
Milse, **Milce**, mercy, 18, 19, 11.
Minne, **Min**, **Myn**, **Mynne**, to recollect, bethink, 145, 411 ; 138, 222 ; 114, 218 ; to talk of, mention, 134, 91.
Mirknes, darkness, 93, 223.
Mis, missing, sin, wrong, 66, 150, 157.
Misfare, misfortune, 118, 366.
Missay, to slander, 111, 128, 130, 131.
Mistrowand, misbelieving, 74, 442.
Mo, more, 28, 113.
Mochel, much, 215, 159.
Mode, mind, 177, 43.
Moght, **Muht**, might, 71, 342 ; 110, 81.
Mon, man, 132, 34.
Mon, moan, 131, 3.
Mone, moon, 144, 384.
Monslauht, manslaughter, 31, 138.
More, a root, 18, 5.
Mot, may, 38, 240.
Moun, may, 182, 89.
Mouwe, mockery, jest, 134, 103.
Mow, may, 192, 145.
Muche, great, 36, 206.
Muchedel, a great part, 36, 207.
Mun, must, 95, 312.
Munde, mind, 18, 1.
Murie, pleasant, 24, 64.
Musell, to muzzle, 213, 95.
Mustraunce, manifestation, 120, 448.
Mysuarynge, misbehaving, 50, 398.
Na, no, 114, 257.
Nabbe, have not, 45, 321.
Namlich, especially, 170, 9.
Nan, **Nane**, none, 68, 242 ; 118, 368 ; **Nanne** (*a. m.*) 22, 45 ; **Nanes**, nonce, 127, 178 ; **Na wízt**, nought, 111, 131.
Nas, was not, 24, 82.
Napeles, nevertheless, 44, 307.
Neddre, serpent, 24, 75 ; 117, 335.
Neght, to approach, 74, 435.
Neih, **Neiz**, **Ney**, near, nigh, 20, 21, 22.
Neise, nose, 111, 107.
Nele, **Nule**, will not, 20, 21, 22.
Nelyn, will not, 150, 20.
Nemil, nimble, 113, 182.
Nempne, **Nempnen**, to name, 20, 29 ; 43, 300.

- Neoge, nine, 28, 118 (margin).
 Ner, nearer, 22, 56.
 Nesch, soft, 143, 353; 217, 201.
 Neuening, naming, 81, 694.
 Neuereft, never again, 22, 51.
 Neuyn, to name, 81, 688.
 Nimen, Nymen, to take, 31, 152;
 32, 169; pret. Nom, 18, 7.
 Nite, Nyte, to deny, 121, 473, 478.
 Nipe, ninth, 29, 122.
 Nobleie, nobility, splendour, 54,
 459.
 Noke, nook, notch, 119, 395.
 Nolde, would not, 20, 25.
 Nome, name, 21, 29.
 Non, noon, 44, 309.
 Norys, nurse, 215, 156.
 Note, advantage, profit, 119, 424.
 Noteful, useful, precious, 108, 23.
 Noye, to annoy, 122, 22.
 Noper, Nowper, neither, 24, 74;
 67, 184.
 Noxt for-pi, nevertheless, 121, 473.
 Nye, nine, 28, 118.
 Nyend, Nype, ninth, 28, 122; 76,
 517.
 Nuy3e, to annoy, 132, 34.
 Nywe, new, 56, 472.

 O, On, one, 28, 127, 128.
 Oblist, obliged, 126, 146.
 Obouen, above, 68, 239.
 Obout, Obut, about, 63, 40; 127,
 177.
 Ocupide, filled, 64, 84.
 Of-liued, = over-lived, too-long-
 lived, 21, 36.
 Of-swonk, earned by toil, 26, 96.
 Oftsipes, oftentimes, 82, 724.
 Ogain, again, 62, 19.
 Omang, among, 72, 359.
 Omell, among, 90, 103.
 Onloft, aloft, 121, 466.
 Or, ere, 62, 7.
 Ord, point, 136, 149.
 Ore, mercy, 20, 21.
 Os, as, 192, 148.
 Ous, us, 18, 5.
 Outtoke, excepted, 63, 51.

 Oueroom, overcame, 36, 218.
 Ow, you, 19, 8.
 Owe, own, 30, 138.
 Owwhere, everywhere, 31, 150.
 Owpir, either, 125, 115.
 Ope, oath, 139, 229.

 Pace, to pass away, 149, 524.
 Painym, Paynym, pagan, 34, 35,
 204.
 Panne, skull, 150, 11.
 Parates, = parts, 119, 397.
 Parlesy, palsy, 130, 299.
 Partie, part, 48, 373; pl. Partise,
 114, 238.
 Pay, to please, 71, 328.
 Pensynnys, pincers, 189, 125.
 Pette, placed, put, 211, 27.
 Piningge, torment, 223, 17.
 Pinne, to fasten, 131, 14.
 Pite (= Pigt), put, 137, 190.
 Plater, platter, 137, 171.
 Plete, to plead (?), 141, 290.
 Plett, inserted, 123, 54.
 Pleynnyng, complaining, 147, 473.
 Polist, polished, 79, 631.
 Pouder, dust, 66, 168.
 Pouer, poor, 110, 75.
 Pouerly, poorly, 129, 266.
 Powder, to cast dust on, 65, 117.
 Powsté, power, 63, 55.
 Prece, press, 56, 468.
 Prees, Prese, press, 218, 238; 128,
 228.
 Presthede, priesthood, 117, 347.
 Prestly, quickly, 147, 467.
 Preue, Priue, secret, 123, 61; 92,
 182.
 Preuely, secretly, 129, 268.
 Pried, prayed, 69, 275.
 Pris, worth, value, 144, 399.
 Prout, proud, 48, 375.
 Prute, pride, 50, 386.
 Puiten, to put, 147, 473.
 Pulle, thrust, 60, 514.
 Pulte, thrust, thrust out, put, 24,
 63; 134, 100; 140, 283.
 Puruay, to make ready, 92, 208.
 Pyement, a kind of drink, 210, 22.

- Pyne, Payne, pain, torment, 24, 25, 87.
 Pyscyne, a fish-pool, 155.
 Qua, who, 118, 370.
 Quare, where, 108, 16.
 Quasum, whoso, 109, 31.
 Quat, what, 110, 73 ; 121, 467.
 Quatkin, of what kind, 114, 232.
 Queinteliche, Qweynteliche, neatly, 30, 31, 151.
 Quelle, to kill, 39, 230.
 Queme, to please, satisfy, 110, 100.
 Quemus, pleasure, satisfaction, 146, 453.
 Quen, when, 108, 9.
 Quere, where, 112, 154.
 Quert, joy, 108, 8.
 Queynt, quenched, 138, 203.
 Queyntise, craft, 48, 381.
 Queper, whether, 120, 457.
 Quiche, which, 115, 246.
 Quiddersum, whitherso, 120, 437.
 Quilk, which, 113, 188.
 Quite, quit, 112, 140.
 Quiperwine, enemy, 121, 483.
 Rad, read, 210, 17.
 Rad, advised, 137, 174.
 Rane, touched, 113, 201.
 Rape, hasten, 135, 140.
 Ras, Rase, rose, 88, 41 ; 109, 53.
 Rathly, quickly, 84, 786.
 Raunsoun, ransom, 118, 383.
 Raper, sooner, 30, 142.
 Reall, royal, 128, 226.
 Really, royally, 130, 293.
 Reche, to stretch, 147, 491.
 Red, advised, 64, 67.
 Red, counsel, 32, 166, 178.
 Rede, to advise, 131, 17.
 Rede, to tell, 108, 1.
 Rees, race, 218, 240.
 Regne, to reign, 148, 498.
 Reke, vapour, fume, 94, 249.
 Reléf, remainder, 218, 285.
 Releue, relief, 96, 347.
 Rem, gore, 146, 444.
 Rembnand, remnant, 84, 789.
 Remu, to remove, 77, 536.
 Remus, cries, 146, 451.
 Renne, Rinne, Ryn, to run, 135, 140 ; 132, 47 ; 111, 122.
 Rere, to raise, 28, 129.
 Resoun, account, 93, 221.
 Reupe, sorrow, ruth, 146, 451.
 Rew, to rue, have pity, 81, 684.
 Reyn, 48, 382.
 Riallté, royalty, 124, 69.
 Rihtful, just, 144, 389.
 Risshe, Ryssche, rush, 110, 95 ; 217, 199.
 Rytwisnes, righteousness, 116, 300.
 Ro, peace, 143, 358.
 Robbyng, robbery, 132, 32.
 Rod, rode, 148, 519.
 Rod, Rode, Rude, rood, cross, 42, 304 ; 93, 227 ; pl. Roden, 42, 303.
 Rosten, Rosti, to roast, 58, 59, 504.
 Rounne, to whisper, speak gently, 215, 156.
 Rout, company, crowd, 91, 164.
 Routhe, grief, 131, 17.
 Royame, realm, 155.
 Rugge, back, 136, 152.
 Ruit, destruction, 132, 42.
 Ryf, rife, 132, 32.
 Rynde, bark, rind, 24, 74.
 Ryot, riot, 132, 42.
 Sa, so, 112, 146.
 Sacrynge, sacrifice, 138, 218.
 Sad, firm, 137, 180.
 Sagh, saw, 109, 49.
 Saih, saw, 148, 501.
 Saint, holy, 111, 119.
 Sakles, innocent, 69, 271.
 Sald, should, 89, 99.
 Samin, Samyn, together, 73, 415 ; 128, 236.
 Sand, message, word, 82, 720 ; 66, 137 ; messenger, 109, 62.
 Sare, sore, 71, 320.
 Sareness, soreness, 85, 826.
 Saneliche, safely, 54, 454.
 Saun, sown, 90, 101.
 Sawded, soldered, 77, 553.

- Scende, Schende, to hurt, ruin,
disgrace, 42, 43, 305.
Scerte, Schurte, a shirt, 54, 55, 463.
Schadde, shed, 211, 49.
Schamely, shamefully, 122, 18.
Schape, to devise, 135, 138.
Schaping, form, 119, 405.
Scheld, shield, 140, 259.
Schene, bright, 74, 427.
Schent, destroyed, 122, 18.
Schereuen, shriven, confessed, 195,
204.
Schete, to shoot, 142, 318.
Schilde, to shield, keep off, 140,
259.
Scho, she, 62, 8.
Schole, Schouele, a shovel, 42, 43,
301.
Schome, shame, 49, 368.
Schonde, shame, 219, 276.
Schop, shaped, made, 140, 259.
Schorn, scorn, 223, 16.
Schortliche, shortly, 38, 237.
Schrewe, wretch, wicked person,
53, 434.
Scrifte, shrift, 205, 256.
Scryne, shrine, 46, 343.
Scyne, to shine, 48, 379.
Seace, to cease, come to an end,
155.
Sege, seat, 50, 387, 388.
Sei, Seih, saw, 24, 25, 77.
Sei, say, 143, 360.
Seke, sick, 33, 173.
Sekeness, sickness, 62, 11.
Seker, sure, trusty, 76, 525.
Selcoup, wonderfully, 109, 43.
Sele, bliss, 72, 381.
Seli, blessed, happy, 20, 30; 138,
207; simple, 54, 458.
Selkuth, marvel, 68, 225, 228;
112, 167.
Selte, salted, 58, 506.
Seluer, silver, 28, 132.
Seluerne, of silver, 29, 134.
Sen, since, 78, 586.
Senn, sin, 213, 104.
Seo, to see, 131, 7.
Sequens, sequences, 218, 255.
Sere, diverse, 63, 33.
Serk, shirt, 113, 181; 139, 232.
Serkell, circle, 77, 552.
Seruy, to serve, 44, 330.
Serwand, servant, 126, 139.
Serwe, sorrow, 131, 10; 143, 360.
Serwyng, sorrow, 143, 345.
Seue, seven, 42, 281.
Seuepe, seventh, 42, 282.
Seuynd, seventh, 93, 225.
Seping, boiling, 60, 514.
Seppe, Seppen, Sepin, afterwards,
subsequently, 18, 4; 21, 29;
80, 666.
Shaw, to show, 113, 199.
Sicure, secure, 112, 139.
Sigh, saw, 88, 30.
Singud, sinned, 170, 8.
Site, grief, dole, 63, 33.
Siwe, Siwy, to follow, 52, 415;
56, 468.
Sipe, time, 121, 470.
Skil, properly, lawfully, 146, 437;
right, 217, 206.
Skile, Skill, reason, 143, 348; 70,
311; plan, 71, 348.
Sklander, to slander, 81, 687.
Skryte, writing, 216, 184.
Sle, Slen, to slay, 30, 31, 138.
Sleiht, craft, 134, 96.
Sleipe, sleight, craft, 200, 109.
Slider, slippery, 136, 157.
Slike, such, 64, 95.
Slo, to slay, 213, 88.
Slod, slided, 136, 157.
Slone, slain, 91, 143.
Slouz, slew, 18, 18.
Slow (? Sow), a seam, 214, 137.
Smate, smote, 115, 245.
Smeke, smoke, 94, 250.
Smere, Smerie, to anoint, 18, 19, 14.
Smeten, smitten, 74, 433.
Smolde, smelt, 24, 67.
Smul, smell, 42, 294.
Smulde, smelt, 26, 106.
Sogat, so, thus, 71, 327.
Soke, sucked, 218, 248.
Somounce, Somouns, summons,
38, 39, 240.

- Sonne, sun, 144, 385.
 Soopfastnesse, truth, 213, 99.
 Sorowand, sorrowing, 63, 29.
 Sote, sweet, 194, 173.
 Soyle, defile, 143, 363.
 Soyned, excused, 199, 59.
 Sob, truth, true, 114, 230; 42, 288.
 Sopfast, true, 133, 61.
 Sopliche, Soply, truly, 132, 35 ;
 148, 517.
 Spede, success, 108, 2.
 Spene, ? stop, 213, 107.
 Spille, to destroy, 44, 330.
 Spir, to enquire, 91, 168.
 Sponne, spun, 144, 387.
 Spot, blemish, 131, 15.
 Spotty, defiled, 213, 105.
 Sprong, sprang, 32, 171.
 Squa, so, 108, 16.
 Squat, bumped, 142, 319.
 Squete, sweet, 114, 223.
 Squorde, sword, 118, 362.
 Stad, placed, 118, 377.
 Stalle, manger, 133, 77 ; seat,
 throne, 124, 67.
 Stalworthly, strong, 77, 543.
 Standen, p.p. stood, 116, 290.
 Stane, stone, 72, 371 ; to stone,
 81, 692.
 Stang, sting, 117, 342.
 Stanged, stung, 117, 336.
 Stap, step, 22, 52.
 Stayer, Steir, step, stair, 148, 497 ;
 134, 85.
 Stene, to stone, 41, 263.
 Step, stepped, 22, 50.
 Stepmoder, stepmother, 133, 71.
 Stere, correction, 210, 7.
 Stern, star, 123, 56.
 Sterre, star, 48, 378 ; pl. Sterren,
 56, 473.
 Sterte, to go to, visit, 214, 124.
 Sterue, to die, 147, 474.
 Steuyn, voice, 129, 249.
 Stike, to stick, 134, 85.
 Stipre, support, 135, 135.
 Stiþe, stiff, strong, 109, 36.
 Stiþe, ascended, 212, 52.
 Stokky, stock-like, 148, 518.
 Stounde, time, 18, 4.
 Stour, throe, agony, 148, 501.
 Strang, strong, 71, 341.
 Streizt, stretched, 134, 100.
 Strenkit, strength, 87, 18.
 Stroye, to destroy, 220, 315.
 Stude, place, 24, 64.
 Styte, sty, 215, 142.
 Suld, should, 63, 44.
 Sulf, self, 24, 62.
 Sumdele, somewhat, 65, 123.
 Sunne, sin, 18, 9.
 Suote, sweet, 56, 469.
 Suotnesse, sweetness, 28, 120.
 Surded, defiled, 143, 374.
 Suth, sooth, truth, 62, 22.
 Suthfastnes, truth, 94, 256.
 Suwen, to follow, 53, 415.
 Swapped, struck, 142, 336.
 Swapte, fell down, 142, 340.
 Swarmes (?), 135, 128.
 Swart, black, 223, 25.
 Swech, such, 223, 28.
 Swelte, died, 135, 119, 127.
 Swemly, swooning, 135, 127 ; 201,
 140.
 Sweore, neck, 134, 100.
 Swerd, sword, 142, 336.
 Swinke, Swynke, to labour, toil,
 20, 33.
 Swith, Swipe, very, 28, 135 ;
 quickly, 76, 516.
 Swonge, scourged, 142, 327.
 Swote, sweet, 24, 67.
 Swotnesse, sweetness, 29, 120.
 Swouh, faint, swoon, 135, 127.
 Swow, a swoon, 201, 140.
 Ta, to take, 80, 652.
 Tacched, attached, 143, 356.
 Tak, tack, 145, 419.
 Taken, to betoken, 117, 325.
 Takening, token, 93, 243.
 Takin, token, 95, 311.
 Tald, told, 64, 91.
 Tazt, gave, 117, 349.
 Tee, to travel, 192, 144.
 Telli, to tell, 38, 240.
 Tend, to attend, 120, 455.

- Tene, Teone, sorrow, grief, wrath,
 18, 19, 16; 74, 444; 135, 125.
 Tent, heed, 67, 187; to attend,
 118, 370.
 Tere, tear, 135, 113.
 Terve (= Sterve), to die, 207, 311.
 Tethe, tenth, 52, 430.
 Teye, to tie, 133, 62.
 Thar, need, 67, 184.
 Thret, threatened, 85, 829.
 Thrid, third, 84, 788.
 Thurgh, through, 65, 110.
 Tid, betides, 44, 329.
 Tilda, extended, 24, 80.
 Tine, Tyne, to lose, 111, 113;
 85, 822.
 Tirand, tyrant, 121, 479.
 Tite, Tyte, quickly, 81, 690, 704.
 Tipinge, Tipande, tidings, message,
 23, 58; 88, 45; 112, 159.
 To-bursten, burst asunder, 132, 37.
 To-clef, To-cloue, did cleave asun-
 der, 142, 329; 144, 375;
 pierced, 137, 172.
 To-dachud, beaten, dashed about,
 180, 65.
 To-fore, before, 154.
 Toknyng, sign, 20, 27.
 To-lachud, severely lashed, 180, 66.
 Tome, leisure, spare time, 218, 241.
 Tone, taken, 93, 231.
 Tore, torn, 143, 372.
 To-riue, riven asunder, 138, 210.
 Tow, two, 125, 125; 201, 138.
 Toyled, rent, 143, 372.
 Traist, Trayst, trust, 125, 104;
 88, 35.
 Traup, faith, 109, 53.
 Treget, sin, trespass, 207, 311.
 Trene (= Strene), race, 147, 482.
 Treo, tree, 131, 2.
 Trie, choice, 143, 372.
 Trille, to rock, 213, 86.
 Tripet, trespass, 132, 41; 147, 480.
 Trone, throne, 122, 9.
 Trowth, belief, 67, 208.
 Truit, Truyt, wrong, 132, 41;
 147, 480.
 Twei, two, 20, 20.
 Twin, two, 119, 402.
 Twyces, twice, 146, 448.
 Tyde, hour, 224, 30.
 Tynde, tine, prong, 201, 138.
 Þa (pl.), the, 94, 289.
 Þam, them, 62, 7.
 Þarmes, bowels (? the arms), 135,
 126.
 Þeder, thither, 48, 373.
 Þei, Þeiz, though, 18, 19, 11.
 Þen, than, 34, 188.
 Þen (acc.), the, 18, 7.
 Þeof, thief (pl. Þeoues, Þeues), 34,
 35, 187.
 Þeose, these, 142, 331.
 Þerlede, pierced, 223, 24.
 Þes, this, 36, 212.
 Þethin, thence, 90, 119.
 Þir, these, 64, 100.
 Þis-kin, of this kind, 88, 33.
 Þit, this, 172, 23.
 Þo, when, 20, 31.
 Þo (pl.), the, 93, 219.
 Þolie, to suffer, 52, 423, 425.
 Þonky, to thank, 44, 314.
 Þorou, Þoru, through, 18, 3; 118,
 388.
 Þrali, boldly, 110, 90.
 Þrin, three, 119, 395.
 Þrist, thirst, 151, 34.
 Þritti, thirty, 20, 31.
 Þrowe, suffering, 150, 18.
 Þuderward, thitherward, 22, 45.
 Þulke, that same, 18, 4.
 Vche, each, 141, 294.
 Vmpink, to consider, 116, 294.
 Under-feng, received, 223, 28.
 Vnderon, undern, 82, 722.
 Vnfaine, sorry, 80, 637.
 Vnfere, sick, 115, 277.
 Vnfolde, spread out, 218, 229.
 Vnfuyled, undefiled, 131, 21.
 Vnioynet, dislocated, 142, 323.
 Vnkid, unknown, 92, 189.
 Vnnepis, scarcely, 116, 285.
 Vnquit, unpaid, 110, 85.
 Vnsely, unhappy, 116, 283.

- Vntill, unto, 62, 5.
 Vnworpe, unworthy, 54, 452.
 Unwrest, bad, wicked, 195, 191.
 Vp, upon, 54, 458.
 Vpbraide, abuse, 111, 136.
 Vtterest, uttermost, 69, 268.
 Vuel, evil, sickness, 24, 68.

 Vaile, to fail, 30, 149.
 Vair, fair, 24, 71.
 Valle, to fall, 48, 382.
 Vanist, vanished, 96, 333.
 Uan-wite, lack of wit, folly, 180, 72.
 Uaste, fast, 28, 126.
 Velde, filled, 28, 120.
 Velle, to fell, 30, 151.
 Uerey, true, 190, 137.
 Versch, fresh, 59, 504.
 Uerst, first, 18, 3.
 Veruorp, far, 48, 383.
 Vet, feet, 32, 173.
 Vetta, fetched, 28, 117.
 Vewe, few, 26, 97.
 Vil, vile, 32, 181.
 Vili, to defile, 34, 183.
 Viue, five, 40, 258.
 Uolued, fulfilled, 18, 13.
 Vond, found, 22, 55; 26, 108.
 Vondi, to try, 46, 331.
 Vor, for, 22, 56.
 Uorbarnde, burnt up, 22, 50; 58, 506.
 Uorbrend, burnt up, 26, 92.
 Uorlet, left, 22, 49.
 Uorlore, lost, ruined, 18, 3.
 Uorolded, grown old, 24, 74.
 Uorsake, to forsake, 42, 298.
 Vorte, until, 26, 101.
 Vorte, for to, 44, 330.
 Vorward, covenant, 50, 411.
 Uorwelwed, withered, 22, 55.
 Uorp, forth, 22, 54; 38, 234.
 Uorjeue, forgiven, 30, 142.
 Vylté, vileness, 161.

 Wa, woe, 64, 98.
 Wake, to watch, 76, 525.
 Wald, would, 94, 245.
 Walde, power, 93, 237.

 Walt, suffered, 143, 355.
 Walter, to die, 201, 132.
 Wan, Whom, which, 24, 25, 72.
 Wand, rod, 70, 303.
 Wane, quantity, 74, 447; 130, 299.
 Warde, care, 117, 338.
 Waried, cursed, 121, 483.
 Warisht, healed, 117, 342.
 Warlaghe, traitor, 121, 466.
 Warnist, furnished, 117, 326.
 Wate, know, 63, 42.
 Water, river, 125, 101.
 Wawe, to wave, 221, 330.
 Wayloway, well-a-day, 95, 306.
 Wde, 'on wde' = (?) madly, 223, 15.
 Wede, Weed, weed, 20, 21, 33.
 Weft, woven, enclosed, 116, 292.
 Welk, walked, 117, 337.
 Welkit, withered, 66, 163.
 Wellande, boiling, 121, 486.
 Wenge, wing, 221, 330.
 Weolpe, wealth, 145, 415.
 Weop, Wep, wept, 20, 21; 142, 324.
 Weopyng, weeping, 143, 355.
 Werde, world, 113, 180.
 Were, doubt, 72, 385.
 Were, to defend, 121, 490.
 Wered, Werde, drove off, 141, 297; 141, 302.
 Werre, Worre, to war on, harass, 34, 35, 194.
 Wers, worse, 111, 120.
 Wesch, Wusch, washed, 32, 33, 173; 82, 726.
 Weterly, truly, 65, 134.
 Wezt, weight, 110, 83.
 Wha, who, 78, 584.
 Whatlikere, sooner, 30, 142 (margin).
 Whilk, which, 65, 121.
 Whon, trade, 27, 96.
 Whonne, when, 21, 38.
 Wight, active, 78, 578.
 Wikke, wicked, 133, 68.
 Wilde, would, 120, 425.
 Wilne, Wilny, to desire, 20, 34; 20, 21, 36.
 Wirschip, honour, 73, 418.
 Wis, to direct, 71, 335.

- Wisse, wise, 125, 100.
 Wit, Wite, to know, 77, 555; 18, 18; to protect, 37, 213.
 Witering, knowledge, 114, 235.
 Withgane, displease, 66, 152.
 Withouten, without, 66, 148.
 Wiperwine, enemy, 108, 4.
 Wobigon, woe-begone, 131, 6.
 Wod, mad, 38, 243.
 Wogh, woe, grief, 71, 330; wrong, 116, 305.
 Woke, week, 196, 228.
 Won, to dwell, 66, 150.
 Won, (?) habitation, abode, 143, 347.
 Won, conquered, 36, 219.
 Wond, wound, 26, 105.
 Wonder, wonderful, 50, 395.
 Wonderly, wonderfully, 144, 401.
 Wonynge, dwelling, 153, 13.
 Wordle, world, 56, 473.
 Worm, serpent, 117, 323.
 Worthly, worthy, 124, 81.
 Worþ, are, 22, 52.
 Wounden, woundes, 40, 258.
 Wouþ, Wouh, wrong, 58, 59, 490.
 Wox, grew, 28, 133.
 Wreccheþ, poor men, 214, 125.
 Wreche, misery, 138, 219; vengeance, 30, 139.
 Wright, carpenter, 79, 616.
 Wringe, to squeeze, 138, 214.
 Wuch, which, 44, 306.
 Wun, to dwell, 96, 320.
 Wurth, to be, 95, 313.
 Wurthed, became, 90, 127.
 Wyf, woman, 132, 34.
 Wykke, 153, 15. (*See Wikke.*)
 Wyled, wild, 132, 25.
 Wyte, to blame, 134, 95.
 Yate, gate, 154.
 Yauf, gave, 195, 208.
 Yknowe, to know, 150, 20.
 Ymad, made, 50, 411.
 Ysinwed, sinned, 176, 50.
 Ywys, truly, 151, 32.
 Y-geue, given, 224, 30.
 3af, gave, 33, 165.
 3are, ready, 30, 146.
 3arke, to prepare, 36, 208; 151, 24.
 3at, 3ate, gate, 54, 466; 63, 31.
 3ef, gave, 32, 165.
 3eld, 3ilde, yield, pay, 140, 261; 110, 82.
 3elp, greedy, 140, 281.
 3eme, heed, attention, 28, 130.
 3er, year, 20, 25.
 3erd, 3erde, rod, 117, 323; 212, 74; staff, 141, 295; pl. 3erden, rods, 26, 98.
 3erne, 3eorne, eagerly, 18, 19, 11.
 3erne, to desire, long for, 62, 26.
 3eufe, gave, 186, 110.
 3he, she, 152, 56.
 3ode, went, 73, 409.
 3ollynge, yelling, 44, 315.
 3orne, diligently, 120, 431.
 3oruful. *Read* 3ornful, earnest, 224, 33.
 3ut, yet, 32, 167.
 3ymmes, gems, 46, 344.

CORRECTIONS.

- Page 8, line 20, *for* their speech (counsel) *read* it.
 Page 12, line 1, *for* redeemed *read* redeemedst.
 Page 17, line 6 from bottom, *for* we *read* þe.

